

EMALAHLENI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



PROJECT NO: ELM 27/2022

**REPLACEMENT OF OLD AC RETICULATION NETWORK PIPES
IN POINT B HIGH RESERVOIR SUPPLY ZONE: PRIORITY 1-
PHASE 1 (DEL JUDOR PROPER & DEL JUDOR EXT 1)**

TENDER DOCUMENT

NAME OF TENDERER:

<p>PREPARED FOR:</p> <p>EMALAHLENI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY CNR Mandela & Arras Street P.O. Box 3 EMALAHLENI, 1035</p>  <p>Telephone: 013 690 6300 Fax: 013 690 6207 Contact: Mr. Shadrack Ndlovu e-mail: S302888@Emalahleni.gov.za</p>	<p>PREPARED BY:</p> <p>MSW PROJECT MANAGERS AND CONSULTING ENGINEERS 33 Riley Road Pinewood Office Park Block 12 Woodmead 2191</p>  <p>Telephone: 011 990 7600 Contact: Mr. Kenneth Muli e-mail: ken.muli@msw.za.com</p>
--	--

Tenderer:

CIDB Registration Number:

Total of the prices inclusive of value added tax: R

Amount in words:

B-BBEE level of contribution:

CSD Registration Number:

Preferences claimed for tendered contract participation goal of: 30%

EMALAHLENI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



TENDER NO: ELM 27/2022

REPLACEMENT OF OLD AC RETICULATION NETWORK PIPES IN POINT B HIGH RESERVOIR SUPPLY ZONE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

NUMBER	HEADING	COLOUR
Part T1:	Tendering Procedures	
T1.1	Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender	White
T1.2	Tender Data	Pink
T1.3	Standard and Particular Conditions of Tender	Pink
Part T2:	Returnable Documents	
T2.1	List of Returnable Documents	Yellow
T2.2	Returnable Schedules	Yellow
Part C1:	Agreements and Contract Data	
C1.1	Form of Offer and Acceptance	White
C1.2	Contract Data	White
C1.3	Forms of Guarantee	White
Part C2:	Pricing Data	
C2.1	Pricing Instructions	Yellow
C2.2	Bill of Quantities	Yellow
Part C3:	Scope of Work	
C3	Scope of Works	Blue
Part C4:	Site Information	
C4	Site Information	Green
Part C5:	Relevant Documentation	Green

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2



EMALAHLENI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

TENDER NO: ELM 27/2022

REPLACEMENT OF OLD AC RETICULATION NETWORK PIPES IN POINT B HIGH RESERVOIR SUPPLY ZONE: PRIORITY 1 – PHASE 1 (DEL JUDOR PROPER & DEL JUDOR EXT 1)

T1.1 TENDER NOTICE AND INVITATION TO TENDER

EMALAHLENI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY MPUMALANGA INVITES TENDERS FOR THE REPLACEMENT OF OLD AC RETICULATION NETWORK PIPES IN POINT B HIGH RESERVOIR SUPPLY ZONE: PRIORITY 1 – PHASE 1 (DEL JUDOR PROPER & DEL JUDOR EXT 1)

It is estimated that tenderers should have a CIDB contractor grading of 7CE or Higher. Potentially Emerging Contractors are not acceptable. Preferences are offered to tenderers who have a grading of 7 CE. In cases of a Joint Venture every member of the Joint Venture should be registered with the CIDB and the lead partner should have a Contractor grading designation in the CE class of construction work and the combined Contractor grading designation calculated in accordance with the Construction Industry Development Regulations is equal to or higher than a contractor grading designation determined in accordance with the sum tendered for a 7CE class of construction work or a value determined in accordance with Regulation 25 (1B) of 25 (7A) of the Construction Industry Development Regulations.

Bid documents will be available as from **Tuesday 20 December 2022**, from the Etender portal, free of charge.

A compulsory clarification meeting with representatives of the Employer will take place at Point B Reservoir site situated at corner Watermeyer Street & Browning Street, Witbank Ext 8 (GPS Coordinates 25°53'29.56"S and 29°13'43.56"E) on **Thursday the 15th of December 2022** starting at **10h00**. The closing time for receipt of Tenders is **11h00** on **Friday the 13th of January 2023**.

Tenders are to be completed in black ink and completed in accordance with the conditions and rules contained in the tender documents. The tenders and relevant documents must be sealed in an envelope and externally endorsed with the **TENDER NO.: ELM 27/2022 REPLACEMENT OF OLD AC RETICULATION NETWORK PIPES IN POINT B HIGH RESERVOIR SUPPLY ZONE: PRIORITY 1 - PHASE 1 (DEL JUDOR PROPER & DEL JUDOR EXT 1)** clearly marked with the "NAME of the Tenderer" and be deposited in the Tender Box, situated at the First Floor, EMalahleni Local Municipality, Civic Centre,

T1.1.1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

29 Mandela Street, eMalahleni 1035 or sent via courier services to the above-mentioned address. The envelope must be endorsed with the bid number, title of the bid and closing date as indicated in the document. Prospective bidders are requested to submit two (2) copies of the tender documents, one copy should be in an electronic format (flash drive or memory stick) the other copy should be printed. Both copies should be in one envelope. The Tenders shall remain valid for a period of **90 days** from the closing date.

Telegraphic, telephonic, fax, telex e-mail or late tenders will not be accepted.

Tenders will be evaluated in terms of the Supply Chain Management policy of the EMalahleni Local Municipality. The lowest or any tender will not necessarily be accepted and suitably, the EMalahleni Local Municipality reserves the right not to consider any tender not suitably endorsed or comprehensively completed, as well as the right to accept the tender in whole or part.

Queries relating to the issues of these documents may be addressed to:

Contact details of Technical Services representative:

Mr. S.C Ndlovu
Tel No. 013 690 6294
Fax No. 013 690 6293
E-mail: S302888@Emalahleni.gov.za

Or

Contact details of PMU representative:

Mr. M.E Sedupane
Tel No. 013 690 6300
Fax No. 013 690 6207
E-mail: sedupaneme@emalahleni.gov.za

Or

Contact details of Employers Agent:

Mr. K. Muli
Tel No. 011 990 7600
Fax No. 011 805 0992
E-mail. ken.muli@msw.za.com

T1.1.2

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

EMALAHLENI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**TENDER NO: ELM 27/2022****REPLACEMENT OF OLD AC RETICULATION NETWORK PIPES IN POINT B
HIGH RESERVOIR SUPPLY ZONE****T1.2 TENDER DATA**

The conditions of tender are the Standard Conditions of Tender as contained in Annex C of the Construction Industry Development Board's Board Notice 423 of 2019 (contained in Government Gazette No. 42622 of 08 August 2019), bound into section T1.3. (See www.cidb.org.za).

The Standard Conditions of Tender makes several references to the Tender Data. The Tender Data also contains project specific amendments to the Standard Conditions of Tender applicable to this document. The Tender Data shall have precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and the Standard Conditions of Tender.

Each item of data given below is cross-referenced to the clause in the Standard Conditions of Tender to which it mainly applies.

Clause Number	Addition or Variation to Standard Conditions of Tender
C.1.1	The Employer is: EMalahleni Local Municipality P.O Box 3 EMalahleni 1035
C.1.2	The Tender documents issued by the Employer comprise of the following documents: VOLUME 1 Part T1: Tendering Procedures T1.1 Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender T1.2 Tender Data Part T2: Returnable Documents T2.1 List of Returnable documents T2.2 Returnable schedules

T1.2.1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Clause Number	Addition or Variation to Standard Conditions of Tender		
	<p>Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data</p> <p>C1.1 Form of Offer and Acceptance</p> <p>C1.2 Contract Data</p> <p>C1.3 Forms of Guarantee</p> <p>Part C2: Pricing Data</p> <p>C2.1 Pricing Instructions</p> <p>C2.2 Bill of Quantities</p> <p>Part C3: Scope of Work</p> <p>C3 Scope of Work</p> <p>Part C4: Site Information</p> <p>C4 Site Information</p> <p>VOLUME 2</p> <p>Part C5: Relevant Documentation</p> <p>Health and Safety Specifications</p> <p>Pro-forma agreement in terms of Occupational Health and Safety Act</p> <p>Notification of construction work</p> <p>Pro-forma contract between contractor and worker</p> <p>Pro-forma attendance register</p> <p>Contract person days' calculation format</p> <p>Contractor's monthly report format</p> <p>Tender Drawings</p>		
C.1.3	<p>Interpretation</p> <p>Replace sub-clause C.1.3.2 with the following:</p> <p>These Conditions of Tender, the Tender Data, List of Returnable Documents and Returnable Schedules which are required for tender evaluation purposes, shall form part of the Contract arising from the invitation to tender</p>		
C.1.4	<p>Communication and Employer's A is:</p> <p>MSW Project Managers and Consulting Engineers</p> <table border="0" style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; vertical-align: top;"> <u>Physical Address:</u> 33 Riley Road Block 12, Pinewood Office Park Woodmead, Sandton, 2191 Tel.: (011) 990 7600 E-mail: ken.muli@msw.za.com or admin@msw.za.com </td> <td style="width: 50%; vertical-align: top;"> <u>Postal Address:</u> P.O.Box 2486 Rivonia 2128 </td> </tr> </table>	<u>Physical Address:</u> 33 Riley Road Block 12, Pinewood Office Park Woodmead, Sandton, 2191 Tel.: (011) 990 7600 E-mail: ken.muli@msw.za.com or admin@msw.za.com	<u>Postal Address:</u> P.O.Box 2486 Rivonia 2128
<u>Physical Address:</u> 33 Riley Road Block 12, Pinewood Office Park Woodmead, Sandton, 2191 Tel.: (011) 990 7600 E-mail: ken.muli@msw.za.com or admin@msw.za.com	<u>Postal Address:</u> P.O.Box 2486 Rivonia 2128		

T1.2.2

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

C.1.5	<p>Cancellation and Re-Invitation of Tender</p> <p>Add the following sub-clause C.1.5.4: The employer has the right not to accept the lowest tender and has the right to accept the whole or part of any tender and has the right not to consider any tender not suitably endorsed. This right is fully reserved by EMALAHLENI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY.</p>
C.2.1	<p>Eligibility</p> <p>Only those tenderers who are registered with the CIDB, or tenderers who can demonstrate that they will have in their employ management and supervisory staff satisfying the requirement of the scope of work for labour-intensive competencies for supervisory and management staff during the validity of the contract are eligible to submit tenders.</p> <p>Joint ventures are eligible to submit tenders provided that:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. every member of the joint venture is registered with the CIDB; 2. the lead partner has a contractor grading designation in the CE class of construction work; not lower than one level below the required grading designation in the class of works construction works under consideration and possess the required recognition status; and the combined contractor grading designation calculated in accordance with the Construction Industry Development Regulations is equal to or higher than a contractor grading designation determined in accordance with the sum tendered for a 7CE or Higher. <p>The preferential Procurement Regulation stipulates that all tenderers or bidders that will be awarded a Contract above R30 million, the tenderer or bidder should sub-contract a minimum of 30% of the Contract amount to one or more of the below mentioned designated groups:</p> <p>An EME or QSE</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people who are youth b. EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people who are women c. EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people with disabilities <p>The successful bidder who will be awarded the contract must ensure that he/she sub-contracts to competent and capable sub-contractors within the district and the local municipality.</p> <p>The tenderer/Contractor can access the following database to select the sub-contractors within the municipality:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Central Supplier Database (CSD) which has pools of EME's and QSE's within the municipality.

T1.2.3

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> List of sub-contractors on the CIDB database who are registered on the CSD and are from within the municipality. The database provided by the Department through the Social Facilitator identifying EME's and QSE's within the municipality.
C.2.2	<p>Cost of tendering</p> <p>Accept that the Employer will not compensate the tenderer for any costs incurred in the preparation and submission of a tender offer, including the costs of any testing necessary to demonstrate that aspects of the offer satisfy requirements.</p>
C.2.2.1	<p>Add the following to sub-clause 2.2.1:</p> <p>Accept that the Employer will not compensate the tenderer for any costs incurred in attending interviews in the office of the employer or the employer's agent (if required).</p>
C.2.7	<p>Clarification Meeting</p> <p>A compulsory clarification meeting will be held on:</p> <p>Date: 15 December 2022 Time: 10H00 Venue: Point B High Reservoir Site situated at corner Watermeyer and Browning Street, Witbank Ext 8</p> <p>Confirmation of attendance will be recorded, in the Site Inspection Certificate included in Section T2.2 of the Document.</p> <p>Tender documents will be made available at the e-tendering website. Details relating to the downloading of tender documents is indicated in the Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender (Section T1.1 of the document)</p>
C.2.10	<p>Pricing the tender offer</p> <p>Add the following sub-clause 2.10.5:</p> <p>A digital copy of the Bill of Quantities can be obtained at the office of the Employer's Agent upon sufficient notice by sending a request to: Mr. K. Muli Tel No. 011 990 7600 Fax No. 011 805 0992 E-mail. ken.muli@msw.za.com</p>

T1.2.4

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

C.2.11	<p>Alterations to documents</p> <p>Replace the last sentence of the clause with the following:</p> <p>To correct errors made, draw a line through the incorrect entry and write the correct entry above in black ink and place the full signatures of the authorized signatories next to the correct entry. Erasures and the use of masking fluid are prohibited.</p>
C.2.12	<p>Alternative tender offers</p> <p>Add the following to the clause:</p>
C.2.12.1	All alternative tender offers shall be referred to in Section T2.2.1 – Alterations to Tender.
C.2.12.2	<p>Add the following to the clause:</p> <p>Should the Tenderer wish to offer alternative designs and/or construction materials, he shall include with this Tender full details thereof, including a complete bill of quantities, formal design calculations, and full details of all alternative components proposed to be included in the Works. Refer also to the Contract Data in this regard.</p> <p>Failure to properly comply with this clause, thereby preventing the Employer and/or the Engineer to properly assess the full implications of the alternative tender, is likely to disqualify the alternative offered from further consideration.</p> <p>No submission by the Contractor after award for additional payment or time for completion of Works relating to the alternative offer will be considered, the tendered rates submitted shall be considered to reflect the full and final cost implications of the alternative offer.</p>
C.2.12.3	Delete this clause.
C.2.13	<p>Submitting a Tender Offer</p>
C.2.13.2	<p>Replace the contents of the clause with the following:</p> <p>Return all volumes of the tender document to the Employer after completion of the relevant sections of each volume in their entirety, either electronically (if they were issued in electronic format) or by writing in black ink.</p> <p>All volumes are to be left intact in original format and no pages shall be removed or re-arranged.</p>
C.2.13.3	Two (2) copies of the tender offer are required. One copy should be in an electronic format (flash drive or memory stick) the other copy should be printed
C.2.13.4	<p>Add the following to the clause:</p> <p>Only authorized signatories may sign the original and all copies of the tender offer where required in terms of 2.13.3.</p>

T1.2.5

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

C.2.13.5	<p>The Employer's address for delivery of tender offers and identification details to be shown on each tender offer package are:</p> <p>Tender box location : First Floor, EMalahleni Local Municipality, Civic Centre Physical address : 29 Mandela Street EMalahleni 1035</p> <p>Identification details : Contract: ELM 27/2022 – Replacement of old Reticulation Network Pipes in Point B High Reservoir Supply Zone: Priority 1 – Phase 1 (Del Judor Proper & Del Judor Ext 1)</p> <p>The name and address of the tender shall be entered on the back of the envelope.</p>
C.2.13.6	A two-envelope procedure will not be followed.
C.2.13.10	<p>Add the following new sub- clause 2.13.10:</p> <p>Accept that all conditions, which are printed or written upon any stationary used</p>
	<p>by the Tenderer for the purpose of or in connection with the submission of a tender offer for this Contract, which are in conflict with the conditions laid down in this document shall be waived, renounced and abandoned.</p>
C.2.13.11	<p>Add the following new sub- clause 2.13.11:</p> <p>No Tender document will be considered unless submitted on Employer's Official Tender Documentation. All returnable documents and schedules shall be fully completed in all respects as required and submitted with the tender. Tenders must be deposited in the tender box clearly marked with project description.</p> <p>Tender No: ELM 27/2022 – REPLACEMENT OF OLD AC RETICULATION NETWORK PIPES IN POINT B HIGH RESERVOIR SUPPLY ZONE: PRIORITY 1 – PHASE 1 (DEL JUDOR PROPER & DEL JUDOR EXT 1)</p> <p>Location of tender box: First Floor, EMalahleni Local Municipality, Civic Centre</p> <p>Physical Address: 29 Mandela Street, EMalahleni, 1035</p> <p>Telephonic, telegraphic, telex, facsimile or emailed tenders will not be considered.</p> <p>All tenders received by the EMALAHLENI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY will remain in the Municipality's possession until after the stipulated closing date and time.</p> <p>Accept that a tender submitted to the employer cannot be withdrawn or substituted. No substitute tenders will be considered</p>

T1.2.6



Contractor



Witness 1



Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

<p>C.2.14</p>	<p>Information and Data to be Completed in all respects</p> <p>Add the following to the clause:</p> <p>The Tenderer is required to enter information in the following sections of the document:</p> <p>Section T2.2 : Returnable Schedules Section C1.1 : Form of Offer and Acceptance Section C1.2 : Contract Data Section C2.2 : Bill of Quantities</p> <p>The above sections shall be signed by the Tenderer (and witnesses where required). Individual pages should only be initialed by the successful Tenderer and by the witnesses after acceptance by the Employer of the Tender Offer.</p> <p>The Tenderer shall complete and sign the Form of Offer prior to the submission of a Tender Offer.</p> <p>The Schedule of Deviations (if applicable) shall be signed by the successful</p>
	<p>Tenderer after acceptance by the Employer of the Tender Offer.</p> <p>Accept that failure on the part of the Tenderer to submit any one of the Returnable Documents listed in clause 2.23 within the period stipulated, shall be just cause for the Employer to consider the tender offer as being regarded as non-responsive.</p> <p>Accept that the Employer shall in the evaluation of tender offers take due account of the Tenderer’s past performance in the execution of similar engineering works of comparable magnitude, and the degree to which he possesses the necessary technical, financial and other resources to enable him to complete the Works successfully within the contract period. Satisfy the Employer and the Engineer as to his ability to perform and complete the Works timeously, safely and with satisfactory quality, and furnish details in section T2.2.2 of contracts of a similar nature and magnitude which they have successfully executed in the past.</p> <p>Accept that the Employer is restricted in accordance with clause 5 (1) of the Construction Regulations, 2014, to only appoint a contractor whom he is satisfied has the necessary competencies and resources to carry out the work safely. Accept that submitting inferior and inadequate information relating to health and safety (as required in clause 2.23) shall be regarded as justifiable and compelling reasons not to accept the Tender Offer of the Tenderer scoring the highest number of tender evaluation points.</p>

T1.2.7

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

C.2.15	<p>Closing Time</p> <p>Add the following to the clause:</p> <p>The closing time and location for the submission of tender offers are:</p> <p>Time : 11H00 on 13 January 2023</p> <p>Location : First Floor, eMalahleni Local Municipality, Civic Centre, 29 Mandela Street, eMalahleni 1035</p>
<p>C.2.16</p> <p>C.2.16.1</p> <p>C.2.16.5</p>	<p>Tender Offer Validity</p> <p>Add the following to the clause:</p> <p>The Tender offer validity period is 90 Days.</p> <p>If the tender validity expires on a Saturday, Sunday or public holiday, the tender shall remain valid and open for acceptance until the Employer's closure of business on the following working day.</p> <p>Accept that should the Tenderer unilaterally withdraw his tender during the tender validity period, the Employer shall, without prejudice to any other rights he may have, be entitled to accept any less favorable tender for the Works from those received, or to call for fresh tenders, or to otherwise arrange for execution of the Works, and the Tenderer shall pay on demand any additional expense incurred by the Employer on account of the adoption of the said courses, as well as either the difference in cost between the tender withdrawn (as corrected in terms of clause 3.9 of the Conditions of Tender) and any less favorable tender accepted by the Employer, or the difference between the tender withdrawn (as corrected) and the cost of execution of the Works by the Employer as well as any other amounts the Employer may have to pay to have the Works completed.</p>
C.2.18	<p>Add the following to the clause:</p> <p>The tenderer shall, when requested by the Employer to do so, submit the names of all management and supervisory staff that will be employed to supervise the Labour Intensive portion of the works together with satisfactory evidence that such staff members satisfy the eligibility requirements.</p> <p>Accept that if requested, the Tenderer shall within 7 days of the date upon which he is requested to do so, submit a full report from his banker as to his financial standing. The Employer may, in its discretion, and subject to the provisions of Section 4(1) (d) of the State Tender Board Act 86 of 1968, condone any failure to comply with the foregoing condition.</p> <p>Accept that the Employer or his agent, reserves the right to approach the Tenderer's banker or guarantor(s) as indicated in the tender document, or the bankers of each of the individual members of any joint venture that is constituted for purposes of this</p>

T1.2.8

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

	Contract, with a view to ascertaining whether the required guarantee will be furnished, and for purposes of ascertaining the financial strength of the Tenderer or of the individual member of such venture.
C.2.20	<p>Submit Securities, Bonds and Policies Add the following to the clause:</p> <p>The tenderer is required to submit a Performance Guarantee from an approved insurer within 14 days from appointment. A format is included in Part C1.3 of this document. The tenderer is to submit to the employer before formation of the contract, all securities, bonds, guarantees, policies and certificates of insurance required in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.</p>
C.2.22	<p>Return of Other Tender Documents Replace the contents of the clause with the following:</p> <p>Return all retained tender documents prior to the closing time for the submission of Tender Offers.</p>
C.2.23	<p>Certificates (Returnable Documents) The following returnable documents are to be provided with the tender offer. Failure to do so may result in the tender offer being non-responsive.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) CIDB registration certificate in the grading designation stipulated in clause 2.1 above; b) Copy of the Municipal Account of bidder and its directors not older than 3 months c) Joint Venture Agreement (if tenderer is a Joint Venture); d) SANAS accredited BBBEE certificate, in case of joint ventures a SANAS accredited joint BBBEE certificate; e) A Certificate of authority for signatory (if tenderer is a Joint Venture); f) A copy of the CSD full report not older than 30 days; g) A valid Tax Clearance Certificate including the security pin issued by the South African Revenue Services. The certificate must be valid on the date on which the tender closes; h) VAT Registration Certificate from South African Revenue Services; Workmen's Compensation Registration Certificate (or proof of payment of contributions in terms of Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act No. 130 of 1993); i) Form of intent by a bank or insurance company to provide a performance guarantee
C.3 C.3.1.1	<p>The Employer's Undertakings Replace the contents of the clause with the following:</p> <p>Respond to a request for clarification received up to five (5) working days before the</p>

T1.2.9

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

	Tender closing time stated in the Tender Data and notify all Tenderers who collected procurement documents within two (2) working days of the same date.
C.3.4	<p>Opening of Tender Submissions</p> <p>Add the following to the clause:</p> <p>Tenders will be opened immediately after the closing time of submission of tenders at the venue indicated in Clause 2.13.5 of the Tender Data.</p>
C.3.8 C.3.8.1	<p>Test for Responsiveness</p> <p>Add the following to the clause:</p> <p>Failure on the part of the Tenderer to submit a tender offer as stipulated in clause 2.13 prior to the closing time as stipulated in clause 2.15 shall be just cause for the Employer to consider the tender offer as being non-responsive</p> <p>Failure on the part of the Tenderer to submit any one of the returnable documents or certificates listed in clause 2.23 within the period stipulated shall be just cause for the Employer to consider the tender offer as being non-responsive.</p>
C.3.9	<p>Arithmetical Errors, Omissions and Discrepancies</p> <p>Replace the contents of sub clause C3.9.4 with the following:</p> <p>This contract is a re-measurement contract with a Bill of Quantities. Therefore, the following evaluation and correction of arithmetical errors shall apply:</p>
	<p>Check responsive tender offers for arithmetical errors, correcting them in the following manner:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> If a bill of quantities (or schedule of quantities or schedule of rates) applies and there is an error in the line item total resulting from the product of the unit rate and the quantity, the unit rate shall govern and the line item total shall be corrected. Where there is an error in the total of the prices, either as a result of other corrections required by this checking process or in the tenderer's addition of prices, the corrected total of the prices shall govern. Where there is a discrepancy between the amount indicated in the Tenderer's tender offer and the corrected amount obtained after completing the above steps, the corrected amount shall govern. Notify a tenderer upon written request received after the closing date of tenders arithmetical errors made by that particular tenderer.
C.3.11	<p>Tender Evaluation Points</p> <p>The value of this bid is estimated to be less than R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included) and therefore the 80/20 system shall be applicable.</p>

T1.2.10



Contractor



Witness 1



Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

	<p>Preference points for this bid shall be awarded for:</p> <p>(a) Price; and</p> <p>(b) B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution.</p>								
	<p>The maximum points for this bid are allocated as follows:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>POINTS</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>PRICE</td> <td>80</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTION</td> <td>20</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Total points for Price and B-BBEE must not exceed</td> <td>100</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Evaluation of Tender Offers</p> <p>The Tenderers notice is drawn to the fact that the evaluation, adjudication and awarding of this tender will be in terms of the Supply Chain Management Policy of the ELM.</p> <p>The following steps will be followed in evaluation;</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Determine whether or not tender offers are complete. 2. Determine whether or not tender offers are responsive. 3. Determine whether or not the tender meets the evaluation criteria as per clause C.3.11.2 4. Determine the reasonableness of tender offers. 5. Awarding of points for financial offer. 6. Awarding of points for BBEE 7. Rank tenderers according to the total points (Price and BBEE) 8. Perform an overall risk analysis of the tender offers as per Clause 3.13 <p>Evaluation Criteria</p> <p>Tenders are adjudicated in terms of ELM Supply Chain Management Policy, and the following framework is provided as a guideline in this regard.</p> <p>Size of enterprise and current workload</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Evaluation of the Tenderer’s position in terms of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Previous and expected current annual turnover • Current contractual obligations • Capacity to execute the contract. <p>Staffing profile</p> <p>Evaluation of the Tenderer’s position in terms of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Staff available for this contract being tendered for. • Qualifications and experience of key staff to be utilized on this contract. 		POINTS	PRICE	80	B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTION	20	Total points for Price and B-BBEE must not exceed	100
	POINTS								
PRICE	80								
B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTION	20								
Total points for Price and B-BBEE must not exceed	100								

T1.2.11



Contractor



Witness 1



Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

	<p>Proposed Key Personnel</p> <p>In this part of the tender, the Tenderer shall also supply Curriculum Vitae (CV's) along with relevant qualifications for the Staff available named and working on full time basis for the Tenderer. The CV should follow the normal Professional Format.</p>
	<p>Each CV should give at least the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Position in the firm and within the organization of this assignment • PDI status (describing population group, gender and disabilities) • Educational qualifications • Professional Registrations • Relevant experience (actual duties performed, involvement and responsibility), including locations, dates and durations of assignments, starting with the latest. • Language proficiency and • References (company name, individual name, position held, contact details) <p>Much importance will be placed on the experience of the staff proposed. The Tender must ensure that, if selected, the nominated staff will be assigned as proposed. Failure to do so may result in the annulment of any acceptance of the Tenders' proposal and/ or Agreement entered into by the Client for the execution of the services.</p> <p>Previous experience</p> <p>The procedure for the evaluation of responsive Bids will be on the previous projects where the firm was involved for EMALAHLENI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY (ELM) projects or other clients.</p> <p>References of clients other than ELM MUST be provided.</p> <p>The tenderer shall list in the appropriate Forms the appropriate related projects undertaken by the member firms of the tenderer within the last five (5) years.</p> <p>Evaluation of the Tenderer's position in terms of his previous experience. Emphasis will be placed on the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Experience in the relevant technical field • Experience of contracts of similar size • Some or all of the references will be contacted to obtain their input. <p>The tenderer shall provide documentation of company experience of each member of the Consortium/Joint Venture related projects.</p> <p>If the Tender does not meet the requirements contained in the ELM Procurement Policy, and the mentioned framework, it will be rejected by the Council, and may not</p>

T1.2.12

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

	<p>discretion of the Municipal Manager, one or more of the following penalties will be imposed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cancel the contract and recover all losses or damages incurred or sustained from the Tenderer. • Impose a financial penalty at the discretion of Council <p>Restrict the contractor, its shareholders and directors on obtaining any business from the EMALAHLENI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY for a period of 5 years.</p>										
C.3.11.2	<p>Evaluation Criteria</p> <p>Add the following to the clause:</p> <p>A tender's responsiveness in relation to points is summarized as follows:</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Organizing and Staffing</td> <td>20</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Plant</td> <td>30</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Experience of Firm</td> <td>30</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bank Rating</td> <td>20</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sub-Total</td> <td>100</td> </tr> </table> <p><u>A tenderer must obtain a minimum of 60 points out of the 100 points above to be considered for price and BBB-EE evaluation</u></p>	Organizing and Staffing	20	Plant	30	Experience of Firm	30	Bank Rating	20	Sub-Total	100
Organizing and Staffing	20										
Plant	30										
Experience of Firm	30										
Bank Rating	20										
Sub-Total	100										
	<p>For specific guidelines on the allocation of <u>points in each category</u>, see the following relevant schedules below:</p> <p>ORGANIZING AND STAFFING PLANT EXPERIENCE OF FIRM BANK RATING</p>										
C.3.11.3	<p>Tender Evaluation Method</p> <p>Add the following to the clause:</p> <p>Where the above methods of tender evaluation may remain unclear, any remaining uncertainties shall be resolved at the discretion of the Employer based on a method which entails the balance between financial offer, preferences, Quality and 80-20 points system.</p>										
C.3.16	<p>Registration of Award</p> <p>Add the following to the clause:</p> <p>Notice of non-acceptance of tender will not be sent to individual unsuccessful tenderers. Particulars of the accepted tender can be obtained from the Employer's Agent.</p>										
C.3.17	<p>Provide copies of the contract</p> <p>The successful tenderer shall receive one copy of the signed contract.</p>										

T1.2.13

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

	<p>The additional conditions of Tender are:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. EMalahleni Local Municipality may request that the Tenderer provide written evidence that his financial, labour and resources are adequate for carrying out the project. 2. The EMalahleni Local Municipality reserves the right to appoint a firm of chartered accountants and auditors and/ or execute any other financial investigations on the financial resources of any Tenderer. The Tenderer shall provide all reasonable assistance in such investigations. 3. The EMalahleni Local Municipality reserves the right to appoint a different Contractor for each project. The Tenderer shall be required to complete the form of offer (C1.1) and the Bill of Quantities (C2.2) for each project.
	<p>The tenderer is to note that the following Additional Relevant Documents attached into Part 5 of this document will form part of this contract:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Health and Safety Specifications (ii) Pro-forma agreement in terms of Occupational Health and Safety Act (iii) Notification of construction work (iv) Pro-forma contract between contractor and worker
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> (v) Pro-forma attendance register (vi) Contract person days' calculation format (vii) Contractor's monthly report format

T1.2.14

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ORGANISING AND STAFFING**(Maximum points obtainable 30)****Project Manager / Team Leader:****(Maximum Points obtainable 6, minimum 2)****Name:**

Evaluation Criteria	Minimum Required	Elimination Factor	Points obtainable	Points Claimed
Academic Qualifications	B.Tech/Bsc Degree in Civil Engineering or higher	No	4	
	National Diploma or higher	No	2	
	N6 or equivalent	No	0	
Sub-total			4	
Experience of Project Manager / Team Leader in similar projects		Elimination Factor	Points obtainable	Points Claimed
Involvement in comparable projects (Technical)	< 1 year	Yes	0	
	1 – 2 years	No	0	
	3 – 4 years	No	1	
	5 years and more	No	2	
Sub-total			2	
TOTAL POINTS			6	

Site Agent:**(Maximum Points obtainable 9, minimum 3)****Name:**

Evaluation Criteria	Minimum Required	Elimination Factor	Points obtainable	Points Claimed
Academic Qualifications	National Diploma (NQF Level 6)	No	3	
	Matric	Yes	0	
Sub-total			3	
Years of experience in similar projects	< 5 years	Yes	0	
	5 – 9 years	No	3	
	10 years and more	No	6	
Sub-total			6	
TOTAL POINTS			9	

Note: Should the Site Agent be the same as Contractor Manager zero points will be allocated.

T1.2.15

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Site Foreman: **(Maximum Points obtainable 9; minimum 3)**

Evaluation Criteria	Minimum Required	Elimination Factor	Points obtainable	Points Claimed
Academic Qualifications	Matric or equivalent	No	3	
	Less than matric	No	0	
Sub-total			3	
Years of experience after qualification	< 4 years	Yes	0	
	5 – 9 years	No	3	
	10 years and more	No	6	
Sub-total			6	
TOTAL POINTS			9	

Name:

Note: Should the Site Foremen be the same Site Agent and Team leader zero points will be allocated

Safety Officer: **(Maximum Points obtainable 6; minimum 2)**

Name:

Evaluation Criteria	Minimum Required	Elimination Factor	Points obtainable	Points Claimed
Academic Qualifications [subject to project value]	Occupational Health and Safety Certificate or equivalent (SAMTRC)	No	2	
	No Relevant Qualification	Yes	0	
Sub-total			2	
Years of experience after qualification	< 3 years	Yes	0	
	3 – 5 years	No	2	
	5 years and more	No	4	
Sub-total			4	
TOTAL POINTS			6	

Note: Should the Safety Officer be the same as Team leader, Site Agent, Site Foreman zero points will be allocated.

T1.2.16

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ORGANISING AND STAFFING/PERSONNEL		
PERSONNEL	TOTAL	SCORES
Construction Manager/Team Leader	6	
Site Agent	9	
Site Foreman	9	
Health and Safety Officer	6	
TOTAL 30		

PLANT*(Maximum Points obtainable 20)*

It must be noted that total points of **20** are obtainable by the Construction Firm in relation to the requirements as mentioned on the table below, failure to submit evidential supporting documents is not an eliminating factor **BUT** a zero point will be scored. Letter of intent or quotation from the lessor must be attached.

Evaluation Criteria	Minimum Required	Elimination Factor	Points obtainable (Own)	Points obtainable (leased)	Points Claimed
Firm's plant and equipment – Note: Proof of ownership the firm's equipment must be attached and failure to do so will result in forfeiting the plant points	TLB	No	5	2.5	
	Excavator	No	5	2.5	
	Tipper Truck	No	5	2.5	
	Water Tanker	No	5	2.5	
Sub-total			20	10	
TOTAL			20	10	

T1.2.17

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

EXPERIENCE OF FIRM**(Maximum Points obtainable 30)****Note: Company's previous completed projects**

It must be noted that the experience of the firm carries a maximum of **30 points** as indicated in the table below. If proof of testimonials and appointment letters, in reference to Form E not provided, then the bidder shall obtain zero points on the experience of the firm.

Provide proof of the company's previous completed projects which is in the form appointment letters and completion certificates. Verifiable references (appointment letters and completion certificates) with contact details must be attached.

Evaluation Criteria	Evaluation Criteria	Elimination Factor	Points Obtainable	Points Claimed
Company Experience In Terms of Water Projects Completed	Successfully completed 1 x Water related project in the construction or installation with a min. value of R 15m	No	10	
	Successfully completed 2 x Water related project in the construction or installation with a min. value of R 15m	No	15	
	Successfully completed 3 x Water related project in the construction or installation with a min. value of R 15m	No	20	
	Successfully completed 4 x Water related project in the construction or installation with a min. value of R 15m	No	25	
	Successfully completed 5 x Water related project in the construction or installation with a min. value of R 15m	No	30	
Sub-Total			30	
TOTAL			30	

T1.2.18

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

CONTRACT PARTICIPATION GOAL (CPG)

(Maximum Points obtainable 10)

- Employment and training of local unskilled and semi-skilled labour within the district and local municipality;
- Contracting of sub-contractors and purchasing of material, services and goods within the district and local municipality;
- The minimum CPG target will be 25% and a maximum of 10 points will be given for an offer of 30% CPG target. At least 15% of the CPG target must be allocated for labour. The balance will then be allocated for SMMEs.
- The penalty for failure to achieve the Contract Participation Goal shall be applied at a rate of 20% of the value by which the accumulative value of the measurable elements fails to meet the tendered CPG, and shall be applied on a pro-rata basis according to a monthly evaluation of achievements against the contractors submitted plan and cash flow for achieving his CPG offered.

T1.2.19

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Points for CPG are allocated as indicated in the Table below.

% CPG	POINTS
25	02
26	04
27	06
28	08
29	09
30	10

Bank Ratings – Financial Performance	
10 point – Points are allocated for the cash flow management demonstrated by the tenderer from bank rating	
Rating	Points
C	10
D	6
E	4
F	0

TOTAL SCORE: _____/100

T1.2.20

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

EMALAHLENI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



TENDER NO: ELM 27/2022

REPLACEMENT OF OLD AC RETICULATION NETWORK PIPES IN POINT B HIGH SUPPLY ZONE

T1.3 STANDARD CONDITIONS OF TENDER
--

These standard conditions of tender are identical to those published in Annex C of the Department of Public Works Notice 423 of 2019. (Government Gazette No 42622, 8 August 2019)

1. GENERAL

1.1. Actions

1.1.1 The employer and each tenderer submitting a tender offer shall comply with these conditions of tender. In their dealings with each other, they shall discharge their duties and obligations as set out in item 2 and 3, timeously and with integrity, and behave equitably, honestly and transparently, comply with all legal obligations and not engage in anticompetitive practices.

1.1.2 The employer and the tenderer and all their agents and employees involved in the tender process shall avoid conflicts of interest and where a conflict of interest is perceived or known, declare any such conflict of interest, indicating the nature of such conflict. Tenderers shall declare any potential conflict of interest in their tender submissions. Employees, agents and advisors of the employer shall declare any conflict of interest to whoever is responsible for overseeing the procurement process at the start of any deliberations relating to the procurement process or as soon as they become aware of such conflict, and abstain from any decisions where such conflict exists or recuse themselves from the procurement process, as appropriate.

Note: 1) *A conflict of interest may arise due to a conflict of roles which might provide an incentive for improper acts in some circumstances. A conflict of interest can create an appearance of impropriety that can undermine confidence in the ability of that person to act properly in his or her position even if no improper acts result.*

2) *Conflicts of interest in respect of those engaged in the procurement process include direct, indirect or family interests in the tender or outcome of the procurement process and any personal bias, inclination, obligation, allegiance or loyalty which would in any way affect any decisions taken.*

T1.3.1

--	--	--	--	--	--

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

1.1.3 The employer shall not seek and a tenderer shall not submit a tender without having a firm intention and the capacity to proceed with the contract.

1.2. Tender Documents

The documents issued by the employer for the purpose of a tender offer are listed in the tender data.

1.3. Interpretation

1.3.1 The tender data and additional requirements contained in the tender schedules that are included in the returnable documents are deemed to be part of these conditions of tender.

1.3.2 These conditions of tender, the tender data and tender schedules which are only required for tender evaluation purposes, shall not form part of any contract arising from the invitation to tender.

1.3.3 For the purposes of these conditions of tender, the following definitions apply:

a) conflict of interest means any situation in which:

- i) someone in a position of trust has competing professional or personal interests which make it difficult to fulfill his or her duties impartially;
- ii) an individual or organisation is in a position to exploit a professional or official capacity in some way for their personal or corporate benefit; or
- iii) incompatibility or contradictory interests exist between an employee and the organisation which employs that employee.

b) comparative offer means the price after the factors of a non-firm price and all unconditional discounts it can be utilised to have been taken into consideration;

c) corrupt practice means the offering, giving, receiving or soliciting of anything of value to influence the action of the employer or his staff or agents in the tender process;

d) fraudulent practice means the misrepresentation of the facts in order to influence the tender process or the award of a contract arising from a tender offer to the detriment of the employer, including collusive practices intended to establish prices at artificial levels;

1.4. Communication and Employer's Agent

Each communication between the employer and a tenderer shall be to or from the employer's agent only, and in a form that can be readily read, copied and recorded. Communications shall be in the English language. The employer shall not take any responsibility for non-receipt of communications from or by a tenderer. The name and contact details of the employer's agent are stated in the tender data.

T1.3.2

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

1.5. The Employer's Right to Accept or Reject Any Tender Offer

- 1.5.1 An organ of state may, prior to the award of the tender, cancel a tender if-
- due to changed circumstances, there is no longer a need for the engineering and construction works specified in the invitation; or
 - funds are no longer available to cover the total envisaged expenditure; or
 - no acceptable tenders are received; or
 - there is a material irregularity in the tender process.
- 1.5.2 The decision to cancel a tender must be published in the same manner in which the original tender invitation was advertised.
- 1.5.3 An employer may only with the prior approval of the relevant treasury cancel a tender invitation for the second time.

1.6. Procurement Procedures

1.6.1 General

Unless otherwise stated in the tender data, a contract will, subject to 3.13, be concluded with the tenderer who in terms of 3.11 is the highest ranked or the tenderer scoring the highest number of tender evaluation points, as relevant, based on the tender submissions that are received at the closing time for tenders.

1.6.2 Competitive Negotiation Procedure

1.6.2.1 Where the tender data require that the competitive negotiation procedure is to be followed, tenderers shall submit tender offers in response to the proposed contract in the first round of submissions. Notwithstanding the requirements of 3.4, the employer shall announce only the names of the tenderers who make a submission. The requirements of 3.8 relating to the material deviations or qualifications which affect the competitive position of tenderers shall not apply.

1.6.2.2 All responsive tenderers, or at least a minimum of not less than three responsive tenderers that are highest ranked in terms of the evaluation criteria stated in the tender data, shall be invited to enter into competitive negotiations, based on the principle of equal treatment, keeping confidential the proposed solutions and associated information.

Notwithstanding the provisions of 2.17, the employer may request that tenders be clarified, specified and fine-tuned in order to improve a tenderer's competitive position provided that such clarification, specification, fine-tuning or additional information does not alter any fundamental aspects of the offers or impose substantial new requirements which restrict or distort competition or have a discriminatory effect.

T1.3.3

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

1.6.2.3 At the conclusion of each round of negotiations, tenderers shall be invited by the employer to revise their tender offer, based on the same evaluation criteria, with or without adjusted weightings. Tenderers shall be advised when they are to submit their best and final offer.

1.6.2.4 The contract shall be awarded in accordance with the provisions of 3.11 and 3.13 after tenderers have been requested to submit their best and final offer.

1.6.3 Proposal Procedure Using the Two Stage-System

1.6.3.1 Option 1

Tenderers shall in the first stage submit technical proposals and, if required, cost parameters around which a contract may be negotiated. The employer shall evaluate each responsive submission in terms of the method of evaluation stated in the tender data, and in the second stage negotiate a contract with the tenderer scoring the highest number of evaluation points and award the contract in terms of these conditions of tender.

1.6.3.2 Option 2

1.6.3.2.1 Tenderers shall submit in the first stage only technical proposals. The employer shall invite all responsive tenderers to submit tender offers in the second stage, following the issuing of procurement documents.

1.6.3.2.2 The employer shall evaluate tenders received during the second stage in terms of the method of evaluation stated in the tender data, and award the contract in terms of these conditions of tender.

2. TENDERER'S OBLIGATIONS

2.1 Eligibility

2.1.1 Submit a tender offer only if the tenderer satisfies the criteria stated in the tender data and the tenderer, or any of his principals, is not under any restriction to do business with employer.

2.1.2 Notify the employer of any proposed material change in the capabilities or formation of the tendering entity (or both) or any other criteria which formed part of the qualifying requirements used by the employer as the basis in a prior process to invite the tenderer to submit a tender offer and obtain the employer's written approval to do so prior to the closing time for tenders.

T1.3.4

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

2.2 Cost of Tendering

2.2.1 Accept that, unless otherwise stated in the tender data, the employer will not compensate the tenderer for any costs incurred in the preparation and submission of a tender offer, including the costs of any testing necessary to demonstrate that aspects of the offer complies with requirements.

2.2.2 The cost of the tender documents charged by the employer shall be limited to the actual cost incurred by the employer for printing the documents. Employers must attempt to make available the tender documents on its website so as not to incur any costs pertaining to the printing of the tender documents.

2.3 Check Documents

Check the tender documents on receipt for completeness and notify the employer of any discrepancy or omission.

2.4 Confidentiality and Copyright of Documents

Treat as confidential all matters arising in connection with the tender. Use and copy the documents issued by the employer only for the purpose of preparing and submitting a tender offer in response to the invitation.

2.5 Reference Documents

Obtain, as necessary for submitting a tender offer, copies of the latest versions of standards, specifications, conditions of contract and other publications, which are not attached but which are incorporated into the tender documents by reference.

2.6 Acknowledge Addenda

Acknowledge receipt of addenda to the tender documents, which the employer may issue, and if necessary apply for an extension to the closing time stated in the tender data, in order to take the addenda into account.

2.7 Clarification Meeting

Attend, where required, a clarification meeting at which tenderers may familiarize themselves with aspects of the proposed work, services or supply and raise questions. Details of the meeting (s) are stated in the tender data.

2.8 Seek Clarification

Request clarification of the tender documents, if necessary, by notifying the employer at least five (5) working days before the closing time stated in the tender data.

T1.3.5

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

2.9 Insurance

Be aware that the extent of insurance to be provided by the employer (if any) might not be for the full cover required in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. The tenderer is advised to seek qualified advice regarding insurance.

2.10 Pricing the Tender Offer

2.10.1 Include in the rates, prices, and the tendered total of the prices (if any) all duties, taxes (except Value Added Tax (VAT), and other levies payable by the successful tenderer, such duties, taxes and levies being those applicable fourteen (14) days before the closing time stated in the tender data.

2.10.2 Show VAT payable by the employer separately as an addition to the tendered total of the prices.

2.10.3 Provide rates and prices that are fixed for the duration of the contract and not subject to adjustment except as provided for in the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

2.10.4 State the rates and prices in Rand unless instructed otherwise in the tender data. The conditions of contract identified in the contract data may provide for part payment in other currencies.

2.11 Alterations to Documents

Do not make any alterations or additions to the tender documents, except to comply with instructions issued by the employer, or necessary to correct errors made by the tenderer. All signatories to the tender offer shall initial all such alterations.

2.12 Alternative Tender Offers

2.12.1 Unless otherwise stated in the tender data, submit alternative tender offers only if a main tender offer, strictly in accordance with all the requirements of the tender documents, is also submitted as well as a schedule that compares the requirements of the tender documents with the alternative requirements that are proposed.

2.12.2 Accept that an alternative tender offer may be based only on the criteria stated in the tender data or criteria otherwise acceptable to the employer.

1.12.3 An alternative tender offer must only be considered if the main tender offer is the winning tender.

T1.3.6

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

2.13 Submitting a tender offer

- 2.13.1 Submit one tender offer only, either as a single tendering entity or as a member in a joint venture to provide the whole of the works identified in the contract data and described in the scope of works, unless stated otherwise in the tender data.
- 2.13.2 Return all returnable documents to the employer after completing them in their entirety, either electronically (if they were issued in electronic format) or by writing legibly in non-erasable ink.
- 2.13.3 Submit the parts of the tender offer communicated on paper as an original plus the number of copies stated in the tender data, with an English translation of any documentation in a language other than English, and the parts communicated electronically in the same format as they were issued by the employer.
- 2.13.4 Sign the original and all copies of the tender offer where required in terms of the tender data. The employer will hold all authorized signatories liable on behalf of the tenderer. Signatories for tenderers proposing to contract as joint ventures shall state which of the signatories is the lead partner whom the employer shall hold liable for the purpose of the tender offer.
- 2.13.5 Seal the original and each copy of the tender offer as separate packages marking the packages as "ORIGINAL" and "COPY". Each package shall state on the outside the employer's address and identification details stated in the tender data, as well as the tenderer's name and contact address.
- 2.13.6 Where a two-envelope system is required in terms of the tender data, place and seal the returnable documents listed in the tender data in an envelope marked "financial proposal" and place the remaining returnable documents in an envelope marked "technical proposal". Each envelope shall state on the outside the employer's address and identification details stated in the tender data, as well as the tenderer's name and contact address.
- 2.13.7 Seal the original tender offer and copy packages together in an outer package that states on the outside only the employer's address and identification details as stated in the tender data.
- 2.13.8 Accept that the employer will not assume any responsibility for the misplacement or premature opening of the tender offer if the outer package is not sealed and marked as stated.
- 2.13.9 Accept that tender offers submitted by facsimile or e-mail will be rejected by the employer, unless stated otherwise in the tender data.

T1.3.7

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

2.14 Information and Data to Be Completed in All Respects

Accept that tender offers, which do not provide all the data or information requested completely and in the form required, may be regarded by the employer as non-responsive.

2.15 Closing Time

2.15.1 Ensure that the employer receives the tender offer at the address specified in the tender data not later than the closing time stated in the tender data. Accept that proof of posting shall not be accepted as proof of delivery.

2.15.2 Accept that, if the employer extends the closing time stated in the tender data for any reason, the requirements of these conditions of tender apply equally to the extended deadline.

2.16 Tender Offer Validity

2.16.1 Hold the tender offer(s) valid for acceptance by the employer at any time during the validity period stated in the tender data after the closing time stated in the tender data.

2.16.2 If requested by the employer, consider extending the validity period stated in the tender data for an agreed additional period with or without any conditions attached to such extension.

2.16.3 Accept that a tender submission that has been submitted to the employer may only be withdrawn or substituted by giving the employer's agent written notice before the closing time for tenders that a tender is to be withdrawn or substituted. If the validity period stated in 2.16 lapses before the employer evaluating tender, the contractor reserves the right to review the price based on the Consumer Price Index (CPI).

2.16.4 Where a tender submission is to be substituted, a tenderer must submit a substitute tender in accordance with the requirements of 2.13 with the packages clearly marked as "SUBSTITUTE"

2.17 Clarification of Tender Offer After Submission

Provide clarification of a tender offer in response to a request to do so from the employer during the evaluation of tender offers. This may include providing a breakdown of rates or prices and correction of arithmetical errors by the adjustment of certain rates or item prices (or both). No change in the competitive position of tenderers or substance of the tender offer is sought, offered, or permitted.

Note: *Sub-clause 2.17 does not preclude the negotiation of the final terms of the contract with a preferred tenderer following a competitive selection process, should the Employer elect to do so.*

T1.3.8

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

2.18 Provide Other Material

2.18.1 Provide, on request by the employer, any other material that has a bearing on the tender offer, the tenderer’s commercial position (including notarized joint venture agreements), preferencing arrangements, or samples of materials, considered necessary by the employer for the purpose of a full and fair risk assessment.

Should the tenderer not provide the material, or a satisfactory reason as to why it cannot be provided, by the time for submission stated in the employer’s request, the employer may regard the tender offer as non-responsive.

2.18.2 Dispose of samples of materials provided for evaluation by the employer, where required.

2.19 Inspections, Tests and Analysis

Provide access during working hours to premises for inspections, tests and analysis as provided for in the tender data.

2.20 Submit Securities, Bonds and Policies

If requested, submit for the employer's acceptance before formation of the contract, all securities, bonds, guarantees, policies and certificates of insurance required in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

2.21 Check Final Draft

Check the final draft of the contract provided by the employer within the time available for the employer to issue the contract.

2.22 Return of Other Tender Documents

If so instructed by the employer, return all retained tender documents within twenty-eight (28) days after the expiry of the validity period stated in the tender data.

2.23 Certificates

Include in the tender submission or provide the employer with any certificates as stated in the tender data.

3. THE EMPLOYER'S UNDERTAKINGS

3.1 Respond to Requests from the Tenderer

3.1.1 Unless otherwise stated in the tender Data, respond to a request for clarification received up to five (5) working days before the tender closing time stated in the Tender Data and notify all tenderers who collected procurement documents.

T1.3.9

[Signature box]

Contractor

[Signature box]

Witness 1

[Signature box]

Witness 2

[Signature box]

Employer

[Signature box]

Witness 1

[Signature box]

Witness 2

- 3.1.2 Consider any request to make a material change in the capabilities or formation of the tendering entity (or both) or any other criteria which formed part of the qualifying requirements used to prequalify a tenderer to submit a tender offer in terms of a previous procurement process and deny any such request if as a consequence:
- an individual firm, or a joint venture as a whole, or any individual member of the joint venture fails to meet any of the collective or individual qualifying requirements;
 - the new partners to a joint venture were not prequalified in the first instance, either as individual firms or as another joint venture; or
 - in the opinion of the Employer, acceptance of the material change would compromise the outcome of the prequalification process.

3.2 Issue Addenda

If necessary, issue addenda that may amend or amplify the tender documents to each tenderer during the period from the date that tender documents are available until three (3) days before the tender closing time stated in the Tender Data. If, as a result a tenderer applies for an extension to the closing time stated in the Tender Data, the Employer may grant such extension and, shall then notify all tenderers who collected tender documents.

3.3 Return Late Tender Offers

Return tender offers received after the closing time stated in the Tender Data, unopened, (unless it is necessary to open a tender submission to obtain a forwarding address), to the tenderer concerned.

3.4 Opening of Tender Submissions

- 3.4.1 Unless the two-envelope system is to be followed, open valid tender submissions in the presence of tenderers' agents who choose to attend at the time and place stated in the tender data. Tender submissions for which acceptable reasons for withdrawal have been submitted will not be opened.
- 3.4.2 Announce at the meeting held immediately after the opening of tender submissions, at a venue indicated in the tender data, the name of each tenderer whose tender offer is opened and, where applicable, the total of his prices, number of points claimed for its BBBEE status level and time for completion for the main tender offer only.
- 3.4.3 Make available the record outlined in 3.4.2 to all interested persons upon request

T1.3.10

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

3.5 Two-Envelope System

- 3.5.1 Where stated in the tender data that a two-envelope system is to be followed, open only the technical proposal of valid tenders in the presence of tenderers' agents who choose to attend at the time and place stated in the tender data and announce the name of each tenderer whose technical proposal is opened.
- 3.5.2 Evaluate functionality of the technical proposals offered by tenderers, then advise tenderers who remain in contention for the award of the contract of the time and place when the financial proposals will be opened. Open only the financial proposals of tenderers, who score in the functionality evaluation more than the minimum number of points for functionality stated in the tender data, and announce the score obtained for the technical proposals and the total price and any points claimed on BBBEE status level. Return unopened financial proposals to tenderers whose technical proposals failed to achieve the minimum number of points for functionality.

3.6 Non-Disclosure

Not disclose to tenderers, or to any other person not officially concerned with such processes, information relating to the evaluation and comparison of tender offers, the final evaluation price and recommendations for the award of a contract, until after the award of the contract to the successful tenderer.

3.7 Grounds for Rejection and Disqualification

Determine whether there has been any effort by a tenderer to influence the processing of tender offers and instantly disqualify a tenderer (and his tender offer) if it is established that he engaged in corrupt or fraudulent practices.

3.8 Test for Responsiveness

- 3.8.1 Determine, after opening and before detailed evaluation, whether each tender offer properly received:
- complies with the requirements of these Conditions of Tender,
 - has been properly and fully completed and signed, and
 - is responsive to the other requirements of the tender documents.
- 3.8.2 A responsive tender is one that conforms to all the terms, conditions, and specifications of the tender documents without material deviation or qualification. A material deviation or qualification is one which, in the Employer's opinion, would:
- detrimentally affect the scope, quality, or performance of the works, services or supply identified in the Scope of Work,
 - significantly change the Employer's or the tenderer's risks and responsibilities under the contract, or

T1.3.11

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

- c) affect the competitive position of other tenderers presenting responsive tenders, if it were to be rectified.

Reject a non-responsive tender offer, and not allow it to be subsequently made responsive by correction or withdrawal of the non- conforming deviation or reservation.

3.9 Arithmetical Errors, Omissions and Discrepancies

- 3.9.1 Check responsive tenders for discrepancies between amounts in words and amounts in figures. Where there is a discrepancy between the amounts in figures and the amount in words, the amount in words shall govern.
- 3.9.2 Check the highest ranked tender or tenderer with the highest number of tender evaluation points after the evaluation of tender offers in accordance with 3.11 for:
- a) the gross misplacement of the decimal point in any unit rate;
 - b) omissions made in completing the pricing schedule or bills of quantities; or
 - c) arithmetic errors in:
 - i) line item totals resulting from the product of a unit rate and a quantity in bills of quantities or schedules of prices; or
 - ii) the summation of the prices.
- 3.9.3 Notify the tenderer of all errors or omissions that are identified in the tender offer and either confirm the tender as tendered or accept the corrected total of prices.
- 3.9.4 Where the tenderer elects to confirm the tender offer as tendered, correct the errors as follows.

If bills of quantities or pricing schedules apply and there is an error in the line item total resulting from the product of the unit rate and the quantity, the line item total shall govern and the rate shall be corrected. Where there is an obviously gross misplacement of the decimal point in the unit rate, the line item total as quoted shall govern, and the unit rate shall be corrected.

- a) Where there is an error in the total of the prices either as a result of other corrections required by this checking process or in the tenderer's addition of prices, the total of the prices shall govern and the tenderer will be asked to revise selected item prices (and their rates if bills of quantities apply) to achieve the tendered total of the prices.

3.10 Clarification of a Tender Offer

Obtain clarification from a tenderer on any matter that could give rise to ambiguity in a contract arising from the tender offer.

T1.3.12

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

3.11 Evaluation of Tender Offers

The Standard Conditions of Tender standardize the procurement processes, methods and procedures from the time that tenders are invited to the time that a contract is awarded. They are generic in nature and are made project specific through choices that are made in developing the Tender Data associated with a specific project. Conditions of tender are by definition the document that establishes a tenderer's obligations in submitting a tender and the employer's undertakings in soliciting and evaluating tender offers. Such conditions establish the rules from the time a tender is advertised to the time that a contract is awarded and require employers to conduct the process of offer and acceptance in terms of a set of standard procedures.

The CIDB Standard Conditions of Tender are based on a procurement system that satisfies the following system requirements:	
Requirement	Qualitative interpretation of goal
Fair	The process of offer and acceptance is conducted impartially without bias, providing simultaneous and timely access to participating parties to the same information.
Equitable	Terms and conditions for performing the work do not unfairly prejudice the interests of the parties.
Transparent	The only grounds for not awarding a contract to a tenderer who satisfies all requirements are restrictions from doing business with the employer, lack of capability or capacity, legal impediments and conflicts of interest.
Competitive	The system provides for appropriate levels of competition to ensure cost effective and best value outcomes.
Cost effective	The processes, procedures and methods are standardized with sufficient flexibility to attain best value outcomes in respect of quality, timing and price, and least resources to effectively manage and control procurement processes.

The activities associated with evaluating tender offers are as follows:

- a) Open and record tender offers received
- b) Determine whether or not tender offers are complete
- c) Determine whether or not tender offers are responsive
- d) Evaluate tender offers
- e) Determine if there are any grounds for disqualification
- f) Determine acceptability of preferred tenderer
- g) Prepare a tender evaluation report
- h) Confirm the recommendation contained in the tender evaluation report

3.11.1 General

The employer must appoint an evaluation panel of not less than three persons conversant with the proposed scope of works to evaluate each responsive tender offer using the tender evaluation methods and associated evaluation criteria and weightings that are specified in the tender data.

3.12 Insurance Provided by The Employer

If requested by the proposed successful tenderer, submit for the tenderer's information the policies and / or certificates of insurance which the conditions of contract identified in the contract data, require the employer to provide.

T1.3.13

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

3.13 Acceptance of Tender Offer

Accept the tender offer, if in the opinion of the employer, it does not present any risk and only if the tenderer:

- a) is not under restrictions, or has principals who are under restrictions, preventing participating in the employer's procurement,
- b) can, as necessary and in relation to the proposed contract, demonstrate that he or she possesses the professional and technical qualifications, professional and technical competence, financial resources, equipment and other physical facilities, managerial capability, reliability, experience and reputation, expertise and the personnel, to perform the contract,
- c) has the legal capacity to enter into the contract,
- d) is not insolvent, in receivership, under Business Rescue as provided for in chapter 6 of the Companies Act, 2008, bankrupt or being wound up, has his/her affairs administered by a court or a judicial officer, has suspended his/her business activities, or is subject to legal proceedings in respect of any of the foregoing,
- e) complies with the legal requirements, if any, stated in the tender data, and
- f) is able, in the opinion of the employer, to perform the contract free of conflicts of interest.

3.14 Prepare Contract Documents

3.14.1 If necessary, revise documents that shall form part of the contract and that were issued by the employer as part of the tender documents to take account of:

- a) addenda issued during the tender period,
- b) inclusion of some of the returnable documents, and
- c) other revisions agreed between the employer and the successful tenderer.

3.14.2 Complete the schedule of deviations attached to the form of offer and acceptance, if any.

3.15 Complete Adjudicator's Contract

Unless alternative arrangements have been agreed or otherwise provided for in the contract, arrange for both parties to complete formalities for appointing the selected adjudicator at the same time as the main contract is signed.

3.16 Registration of the Award

An employer must within twenty-one (21) days from the date on which a contractor's offer to perform a construction works contract is accepted in writing by the employer, register and publish the award on the CIDB Register of Projects.

T1.3.14

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

3.17 Provide Copies of The Contracts

Provide to the successful tenderer the number of copies stated in the Tender Data of the signed copy of the contract as soon as possible after completion and signing of the form of offer and acceptance.

3.18 Provide Written Reasons for Actions Taken

Provide upon request written reasons to tenderers for any action that is taken in applying these conditions of tender, but withhold information which is not in the public interest to be divulged, which is considered to prejudice the legitimate commercial interests of tenderers or might prejudice fair competition between tenderers.

T1.3.15

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

EMALAHLENI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



TENDER NO: ELM 27/2022

REPLACEMENT OF OLD AC RETICULATION NETWORK PIPES IN POINT B HIGH RESERVOIR SUPPLY ZONE: PRIORITY 1 – PHASE 1 (DEL JUDOR PROPER & DEL JUDOR EXT 1)

T2.1 LIST OF RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS

T2.1.1 The Tenderer must complete the following Returnable Schedules:

1. A completed ORIGINAL TENDER DOCUMENT in its entirety and signed. The information the tenderer shall supply in his/her tender or attached to his/her tender shall include, but not limited to the documents and schedules as set out below:
 - a) Completed and signed Form of Offer
 - b) Authority of signatory
 - c) Schedule of previous contracts completed
 - d) Schedule of current contracts
 - e) Schedule of construction plant and equipment
 - f) Form of Offer
 - g) Certified valid B-BBEE certificate (compulsory, failure to submit, no points will be awarded)
 - h) Municipal current water and lights statement or written confirmation not older than three months
 - i) Schedule of subcontractors

T2.1.1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

T2.1.2 Returnable Schedules required for Tender evaluation purposes

Form A	Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire
Form B	Record of Addenda to Tender Documents
Form C	Authority for Signatory
Form D	Preference Schedule
Form E	Schedule of Previous Experience
Form F	Schedule of Current Projects
Form G	Certificate of Attendance at Site Meeting
Form H	Proposed Key Personnel
Form I	Schedule of Plant and Equipment
Form J	Schedule of Proposed Sub-Contractors
Form K	Financial References
FORM L	Tax Clearance Certificate

T2.1.3 Returnable Documents that will be incorporated into the contract

MBD1	Invitation to Tender
MBD4	Declaration of Interest
MBD5	Declaration for Procurement Above R10 Million
MBD8	Declaration of bidder's past supply chain management practices
MBD9	Certificate of Independent bid determination
C1.1	Form of Offer and Acceptance
C1.2	Contract Data
C1.3	Form of Guarantee
C2.2	Bill of Quantities

T2.1.2

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

EMALAHLENI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



TENDER NO: ELM 27/2022

REPLACEMENT OF OLD AC RETICULATION NETWORK PIPES IN POINT B HIGH RESERVOIR SUPPLY ZONE: PRIORITY 1 – PHASE 1 (DEL JUDOR PROPER & DEL JUDOR EXT 1)

T2.2 RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS

RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS REQUIRED FOR TENDER EVALUATION PURPOSES

FORM A COMPULSORY ENTERPRISE QUESTIONNAIRE

In the case of a Joint Venture – This questionnaire is to be completed and submitted in respect of each partner.

1. Name of Enterprise:
2. VAT Registration number, if any:
3. CIDB Registration number:
4. CSD Number:
5. Particulars of sole proprietors and partners in partnership:

Name	Identity Number	Personal Income Tax Number

* Complete only if sole proprietor or partnership and attach separate page if more than 4 partners.

T2.2.1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

6. Particulars of companies and close corporations:

Company Registration Number:

Close Corporation Number:

Tax reference Number:

7. Record in the service of the state:

Indicate by marking the relevant boxes with a cross, if any sole proprietor, partner in a partnership of director, manager, principal stakeholder or stakeholder in a company or close corporation is currently of has been within the last 12 months in the service of any of the following:

- a member of any municipal council
- a member of any provincial legislature
- a member of the National Assembly or the National Council of Province
- a member of the board of Directors of any Municipal entity
- an official of any municipality or municipal entity
- an employee of any provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act 1 of 1999)
- a member of an accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity
- an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature

If any of the above boxes are marked, disclose the following information:

Name of sole proprietor, partner, director, manager or principal stakeholder or stakeholder	Name of Institution, public office, board or organ of state and position held	Status of service (tick appropriate column)	
		Current	Within the last 12 months

Name of Tenderer:

Date:

Signature :

Position:

Full name of signatory:

T2.2.2

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ATTACH THE FOLLOWING DOCUMENTS HERETO

1. For Closed Corporations
CK1 or CK2 as applicable (Founding Statement)

2. For Companies
Shareholders register

3. For Joint Venture Agreements
Copy of the Joint Venture Agreement between all the parties, as well as the documents in (1) or (2) of each Joint Venture member.

4. Audited Financial Statements for the past three (3) years

5. CSD Audit Report

6. SANAS accredited BBBEE certificate or in case of joint ventures, a SANAS accredited joint BBBEE Certificate

T2.2.3

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

FORM C AUTHORITY OF SIGNATORY

Details of person responsible for tender process:

Name :

Contact number :

Office address :

Signatories for close corporations and companies shall confirm their authority by attaching to this form a **duly signed and dated original or certified copy on the Company Letterhead** of the relevant resolution of their members or their board of directors, as the case may be.

PRO-FORMA FOR COMPANIES AND CLOSE CORPORATIONS:

"By resolution of the board of directors passed on (date)

.....

has been duly authorized to sign all documents in connection with the Tender for Contract Numberand any Contract which may arise there from on behalf of

(BLOCK CAPTIALS)

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE COMPANY

IN HIS CAPACITY AS

DATE

:

FULL NAMES OF SIGNATORY

AS WITNESSES: 1.

2.

T2.2.5

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

PRO-FORMA FOR JOINT VENTURES:

Certificate of Authority for Joint Ventures

We, the undersigned, are submitting this tender offer in Joint Venture and hereby authorise Mr/Ms , authorised signatory of the company , acting in the capacity of lead partner, to sign all documents in connection with the tender offer an any contract resulting from it on our behalf.

NAME OF FIRM	ADDRESS	DULY AUTHORISED SIGNATORY
Lead Partner: CIDB Reg No:		Signature: Name: Designation:
CIDB Reg No:		Signature: Name: Designation:
CIDB Reg No:		Signature: Name: Designation:
CIDB Reg No:		Signature: Name: Designation:
CIDB Reg No:		Signature: Name: Designation:

T2.2.6

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

**ATTACH HERETO THE DULY SIGNED AND DATED
ORIGINAL OR CERTIFIED COPY OF AUTHORITY OF
SIGNATORY ON COMPANY LETTERHEAD**

T2.2.7

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

FORM D PREFERENCE SCHEDULE

PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS 2017

This preference form must form part of all bids invited. It contains general information and serves as a claim form for preference points for Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment (B-BBEE) Status Level of Contribution

NB: BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM, BIDDERS MUST STUDY THE GENERAL CONDITIONS, DEFINITIONS AND DIRECTIVES APPLICABLE IN RESPECT OF B-BBEE, AS PRESCRIBED IN THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2017.

1. GENERAL CONDITIONS

1.1 The following preference point systems are applicable to all bids:

- the 80/20 system for requirements with a Rand value of up to R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included); and
- the 90/10 system for requirements with a Rand value above R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included).

1.2 The value of this bid is estimated to be less than R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included) and therefore the 80/20 System shall be applicable.

1.3 Preference points for this bid shall be awarded for:

- (a) Price; and
- (b) B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution.

1.3.1 The maximum points for this bid are allocated as follows:

	POINTS
PRICE	80
B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTION	20
Total points for Price and B-BBEE must not exceed	100

1.4 Failure on the part of a bidder to fill in and/or to sign this form and submit a B-BBEE Verification Certificate from a Verification Agency accredited by the South African Accreditation System (SANAS) or a Registered Auditor approved by the Independent Regulatory Board of Auditors (IRBA) or an Accounting Officer as contemplated in the Close Corporation Act (CCA) together with the bid, will be interpreted to mean that preference points for B-BBEE status level of contribution are not claimed.

1.5 The purchaser reserves the right to require of a bidder, either before a bid is adjudicated or at any time subsequently, to substantiate any claim in regard to preferences, in any manner required by the purchaser.

2. DEFINITIONS

2.1 “**All applicable taxes**” includes value-added tax, pay as you earn, income tax, unemployment insurance fund contributions and skills development levies;

2.2 “**B-BBEE**” means broad-based black economic empowerment as defined in section 1 of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act

T2.2.8

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

- 2.3 **“B-BBEE status level of contributor”** means the B-BBEE status received by a measured entity based on its overall performance using the relevant scorecard contained in the Codes of Good Practice on Black Economic Empowerment, issued in terms of section 9(1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
- 2.4 **“Bid”** means a written offer in a prescribed or stipulated form in response to an invitation by an organ of state for the provision of services, works or goods, through price quotations, advertised competitive bidding processes or proposals;
- 2.5 **“Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act”** means the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act No. 53 of 2003);
- 2.6 **“Comparative price”** means the price after the factors of a non-firm price and all unconditional discounts that can be utilized have been taken into consideration;
- 2.7 **“Consortium or joint venture”** means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract;
- 2.8 **“Contract”** means the agreement that results from the acceptance of a bid by an organ of state;
- 2.9 **“EME”** means any enterprise with an annual total revenue of R10 million or less.
- 2.10 **“Firm price”** means the price that is only subject to adjustments in accordance with the actual increase or decrease resulting from the change, imposition, or abolition of customs or excise duty and any other duty, levy, or tax, which, in terms of the law or regulation, is binding on the contractor and demonstrably has an influence on the price of any supplies, or the rendering costs of any service, for the execution of the contract;
- 2.11 **“Functionality”** means the measurement according to predetermined norms, as set out in the bid documents, of a service or commodity that is designed to be practical and useful, working or operating, taking into account, among other factors, the quality, reliability, viability and durability of a service and the technical capacity and ability of a bidder;
- 2.12 **“Non-firm prices”** means all prices other than “firm” prices;
- 2.13 **“Person”** includes a juristic person;
- 2.14 **“Rand value”** means the total estimated value of a contract in South African currency, calculated at the time of bid invitations, and includes all applicable taxes and excise duties;
- 2.15 **“Sub-contract”** means the primary contractor’s assigning, leasing, making out work to, or employing, another person to support such primary contractor in the execution of part of a project in terms of the contract;
- 2.16 **“Total revenue”** bears the same meaning assigned to this expression in the Codes of Good Practice on Black Economic Empowerment, issued in terms of section 9(1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act and promulgated in the *Government Gazette* on 9 February 2007;
- 2.17 **“Trust”** means the arrangement through which the property of one person is made over or bequeathed to a trustee to administer such property for the benefit of another person; and
- 2.18 **“Trustee”** means any person, including the founder of a trust, to whom property is bequeathed in order for such property to be administered for the benefit of another person.

3. ADJUDICATION USING A POINT SYSTEM

- 3.1 The bidder obtaining the highest number of total points will be awarded the contract.
- 3.2 Preference points shall be calculated after prices have been brought to a comparative basis taking into account all factors of non-firm prices and all unconditional discounts;

T2.2.9

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

- 3.3 Points scored must be rounded off to the nearest 2 decimal places.
- 3.4 In the event that two or more bids have scored equal total points, the successful bid must be the one scoring the highest number of preference points for B-BBEE.
- 3.5 Whenever, when functionality is part of the evaluation process and two or more bids have scored equal points including equal preference points for B-BBEE, the successful bid must one scoring the highest score for functionality.
- 3.6 Two or more bids be equal in all respects; the award shall be decided bythe drawing of lots.

4. POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE

4.1 THE 80/20 OR 90/10 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEMS

A maximum of 80 or 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:

$$P_s = 90 \left(1 - \frac{P_t - P_{min}}{P_{min}} \right) \quad \text{or} \quad P_s = 90 \left(1 - \frac{P_t - P_{min}}{P_{min}} \right)$$

80/20 **or** **90/10**

Where:

- P_s = Points scored for comparative price of bid under consideration
- P_t = Comparative price of bid under consideration
- P_{min} = Comparative price of lowest acceptable bid

5. Points awarded for B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution

- 5.1 In terms of Regulation 5 (2) and 6 (2) of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, preference points must be awarded to a bidder for attaining the B-BBEE status level of contribution in accordance with the table below:

B-BBEE Status Level of Contributor	Number of points (90/10 system)
1	10
2	9
3	6
4	5
5	4
6	3
7	2
8	1
Non-compliant contributor	0

- 5.2 Bidders who qualify as EMEs in terms of the B-BBEE Act must submit a certificate issued by an Accounting Officer as contemplated in the CCA or a Verification Agency accredited by SANAS or a Registered Auditor. Registered auditors do not need to meet the prerequisite for IRBA's approval for the purpose of conducting verification and issuing EMEs with B-BBEE Status Level Certificates.

T2.2.10

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

- 5.3 Bidders other than EMEs must submit their original and valid B-BBEE status level verification certificate or a certified copy thereof, substantiating their B-BBEE rating issued by a Registered Auditor approved by IRBA or a Verification Agency accredited by SANAS
- 5.4 Trust, consortium or joint venture, will qualify for points for their B-BBEE status level as a legal entity, provided that the entity submits their B-BBEE status level certificate.
- 5.5 Trust, consortium or joint venture will qualify for points for their B-BBEE status level as an unincorporated entity, provided that the entity submits their consolidated B-BBEE scorecard as if they were a group structure and that such a consolidated B-BBEE scorecard is prepared for every separate bid.
- 5.6 Tertiary institutions and public entities will be required to submit their B-BBEE status level certificates in terms of the specialized scorecard contained in the B-BBEE Codes of Good Practice.
- 5.7 Person will not be awarded points for B-BBEE status level if it is indicated in the bid documents that such a bidder intends sub-contracting more than 30% of the value of the contract to any other enterprise that does not qualify for at least the points that such a bidder qualifies for, unless the intended sub- contractor is an EME that has the capability and ability to execute the sub-contract.
- 5.8 Person awarded a contract may not sub-contract more than 30% of the value of the contract to any other enterprise that does not have an equal or higher B-BBEE status level than the person concerned, unless the contract is sub-contracted to an EME that has the capability and ability to execute the sub-contract.

6. BID DECLARATION

6.1 Bidders who claim points in respect of B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution must complete the following:

7. B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTION CLAIMED IN TERMS OF PARAGRAPHS 1.3.1.2 AND 5.1

7.1 B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution: = (maximum of 10 or 20 points)

7 **(Points claimed in respect of paragraph 7.1 must be in accordance with the table reflected in paragraph 5.1 and must be substantiated by means of a B-BBEE certificate issued by a Verification Agency accredited by SANAS or a Registered Auditor approved by IRBA or an Accounting Officer as contemplated in the CCA).**

8. SUB-CONTRACTING

8.1 Will any portion of the contract be sub-contracted?

YES		NO		
------------	--	-----------	--	--

8.1.1 If yes, indicate:

1 What percentage of the contract will be subcontracted? _____ %

2 The name of the sub-contractor? _____

3 The B-BBEE status level of the sub-contractor? _____

4 Whether the sub-contractor is an EME?

YES		NO	
------------	--	-----------	--

T2.2.11

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

9. DECLARATION WITH REGARD TO COMPANY/FIRM9.1 Name of firm:

9.2 VAT registration number

9.3 Company registration number

9.4 **TYPE OF FIRM** (Tick Applicable Box)

- Partnership/ Joint Venture/ Consortium
- One Person business/ sole propriety
- Close Corporation
- Company
- (Pty) Ltd
- Other:
Specify _____

9.5 DESCRIBE PRINCIPAL BUSINESS ACTIVITIES

9.6 COMPANY CLASSIFICATION

- Manufacturer
- Supplier
- Professional service provider
- Other service providers, e.g. transporter, etc.
[TICK APPLICABLE BOX]

9.7 MUNICIPAL INFORMATION:

Municipality where business is situated

Registered Account Number

Stand Number

9.8 TOTAL NUMBER OF YEARS THE COMPANY/FIRM HAS BEEN IN BUSINESS?

T2.2.12

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

9.9 I/we, the undersigned, who is / are duly authorised to do so on behalf of the company/firm, certify that the points claimed, based on the B-BBE status level of contribution indicated in paragraph 7 of the foregoing certificate, qualifies the company/ firm for the preference(s) shown and I / we acknowledge that:

The information furnished is true and correct;

- (ii) The preference points claimed are in accordance with the General Conditions as indicated in paragraph 1 of this form.
- (iii) In the event of a contract being awarded as a result of points claimed as shown in paragraph 7, the contractor may be required to furnish documentary proof to the satisfaction of the purchaser that the claims are correct;
- (iv) If the B-BBEE status level of contribution has been claimed or obtained on a fraudulent basis or any of the conditions of contract have not been fulfilled, the purchaser may, in addition to any other remedy it may have –
 - (a) disqualify the person from the bidding process;
 - (b) recover costs, losses or damages it has incurred or suffered as a result of that person’s conduct;
 - (c) cancel the contract and claim any damages which it has suffered as a result of having to make less favourable arrangements due to such cancellation;
 - (d) restrict the bidder or contractor, its shareholders and directors, or only the shareholders and directors who acted on a fraudulent basis, from obtaining business from any organ of state for a period not exceeding 10 years, after the **Audi alteram partem** (listen the other side) rule has been applied; and
 - (e) forward the matter for criminal prosecution

WITNESSES:

1.

.....
SIGNATURE(S) OF BIDDER(S)

2.

DATE:

ADDRESS:
.....
.....

T2.2.13

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

FORM G CERTIFICATE OF ATTENDANCE AT SITE MEETING

This is to certify that I,.....(Name)

Duly authorised representative of..... (Tenderer)

Address:

Date:

Visited the site on(date) in the presence of (Engineer)

I have made myself familiar with the site and all the local conditions likely to influence the work and the cost thereof.

I further certify that I am satisfied with the description of the work and explanations given by the said Engineer and that I understand perfectly the work to be done, as specified and implied, in the execution of this contract.

REPRESENTATIVE OF EMPLOYER

REPRESENTATIVE OF TENDERER

T2.2.16

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

FORM H PROPOSED KEY PERSONNEL

Please attach CVs of the proposed key personnel.

In terms of the Project Specification and the Conditions of Tender, unskilled workers may only be brought in from outside the local community if such personnel are not available locally.

The Tenderer shall list below the personnel which he intends to utilize on the Works, including key personnel which may have to be brought in from outside if not available locally.

CATEGORY OF EMPLOYEE	NUMBER OF PERSONS					
	KEY PERSONNEL, PART OF THE CONTRACTOR'S ORGANISATION		KEY PERSONNEL TO BE IMPORTED IF NOT AVAILABLE LOCALLY		UNSKILLED PERSONNEL TO BE RECRUITED FROM LOCAL COMMUNITY	
	HDI	NON-HDI	HDI	NON-HDI	HDI	NON-HDI
Construction Manager / Team Leader						
Site Agent						
Site Foreman						
Health and Safety Officer						
Others:						
.....						
.....						
.....						

The Tenderer shall attach hereto the *curricula vitae, qualification & registration (optional)*, in the form included hereafter, of at least the site agent, the foreman, safety officer and the project manager. The information is necessary for evaluation of the tender.

Name of Tenderer:

Date:

Signature:

Full name of signatory:

T2.2.17

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

FORM I SCHEDULE OF PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

The following are lists of major items of relevant equipment that I / we presently own or lease and will have available for this contract if my / our tender is accepted.

(a) Details of major equipment owned by me / us and immediately available for this contract.

DESCRIPTION (<i>type, size, capacity etc.</i>)	QUANTITY	OWNED / LEASED	YEAR OF MANUFACTURE

Attach additional pages if more space is required

Attach proof of ownership of plant and equipment or lease agreement.

(b) Details of major equipment that will be hired, or acquired for this contract if my / our tender is accepted

DESCRIPTION (<i>type, size, capacity etc.</i>)	QUANTITY	HOW ACQUIRED	
		HIRE/ BUY	SOURCE

Attach additional pages if more space is required

Provide a letter of undertaking from the supplier committing the plant and equipment for the contract associated with this bid.

The Tenderer undertakes to bring onto site without additional cost to the Employer any additional plant not listed but which may be necessary to complete the contract within the specified contract period.

Failure to complete this form properly and correctly, will lead to the conclusion that the tenderer does not have the necessary plant and equipment resources at his disposal, which will prejudice his tender.

Name of Tenderer:

Date:

Signature:

Full name of signatory:

T2.2.18

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

FORM K FINANCIAL REFERENCES

DETAILS OF TENDERERS BANKING INFORMATION

I/We hereby authorise the Client/Engineer to approach all or any of the following banks for the purposes of obtaining a financial reference:

BANK NAME:									
ACCOUNT NAME: (e.g. ABC Civil Construction cc)									
ACCOUNT TYPE: (e.g. Savings, Cheque, etc.)									
ACCOUNT NO:									
ADDRESS OF BANK:									
CONTACT PERSON:									
TEL. NO. OF BANK / CONTACT:									
How long has this account been in existence:	<table border="1" style="display: inline-table; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">0-6 months</td> <td style="width: 30px; text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">7-12 months</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">13-24 months</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">More than 24 months</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> </table> (Tick which is appropriate)	0-6 months	<input type="checkbox"/>	7-12 months	<input type="checkbox"/>	13-24 months	<input type="checkbox"/>	More than 24 months	<input type="checkbox"/>
0-6 months	<input type="checkbox"/>								
7-12 months	<input type="checkbox"/>								
13-24 months	<input type="checkbox"/>								
More than 24 months	<input type="checkbox"/>								

Name of Tenderer:

Date:

Signature:

Full name of signatory:

T.2.2.20

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

FORM L TAX CLEARANCE CERTIFICATE

IMPORTANT NOTES:

1. The following is an abstract from the Preferential Procurement Regulations 2001 promulgated with the Preferential Policy Framework Act No 5 of 2000:

"Tax clearance certificate"

16. No contract may be awarded to a person who has failed to submit an original Tax Clearance Certificate from the South African Revenue Service ("SARS") certifying the taxes of that person to be in order or that suitable arrangement have been made with SARS."

2. The ST 5.1 form, Application for Tax Clearance Certificate (in respect of tenders), must be **completed by the tenderer in every detail and submitted to the Receiver of Revenue** where the tenderer is registered for income tax purposes. The Receiver of Revenue will then furnish the tenderer with a Tax Clearance Certificate that will be valid for 6 months from date of issue. **The original Tax Clearance Certificate must be submitted with the tender and be valid up to at least at the closing date of the tender.**

Each party to a Consortium/Joint Venture/Sub-contractors must complete a separate Tax Clearance Certificate.

Failure to submit an original and valid Tax Clearance Certificate, or certified copy thereof, will invalidate the tender.

3. An **example** of the Application for Tax Clearance Certificate which Tenderers may use to apply for the Tax Clearance Certificate is included hereafter and is available at any Receiver's Office.

T2.2.21

[Signature box for Contractor]

Contractor

[Signature box for Witness 1]

Witness 1

[Signature box for Witness 2]

Witness 2

[Signature box for Employer]

Employer

[Signature box for Witness 1]

Witness 1

[Signature box for Witness 2]

Witness 2

TAX CLEARANCE CERTIFICATE

[Original and Valid Tax Clearance Certificate obtained from SARS to be inserted here]

T2.2.23

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

PART A

INVITATION TO BID

YOU ARE HEREBY INVITED TO BID FOR REQUIREMENTS OF THE (NAME OF MUNICIPALITY/MUNICIPAL ENTITY)

BID NUMBER: ELM 27/2022 | CLOSING DATE: 13 JANUARY 2023 | CLOSING TIME: 11:00

DESCRIPTION: REPLACEMENT OF OLD AC RETICULATION NETWORK PIPES IN POINT B HIGH RESERVOIR SUPPLY ZONE : PRIORITY 1 - PHASE 1 (DEL JUDOR PROPER & DEL JUDOR EXT1)

THE SUCCESSFUL BIDDER WILL BE REQUIRED TO FILL IN AND SIGN A WRITTEN CONTRACT FORM (MBD7).

BID RESPONSE DOCUMENTS MAY BE DEPOSITED IN THE BID BOX SITUATED AT (STREET ADDRESS)

First floor, Emalahleni Local Municipality, Civic Centre,
29 Mandela Street,
eMalahleni 1035

SUPPLIER INFORMATION

NAME OF BIDDER			
POSTAL ADDRESS			
STREET ADDRESS			
TELEPHONE NUMBER	CODE		NUMBER
CELLPHONE NUMBER			
FACSIMILE NUMBER	CODE		NUMBER
E-MAIL ADDRESS			
VAT REGISTRATION NUMBER			
TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS	TCS PIN: <input type="checkbox"/>	OR	CSD No: <input type="checkbox"/>
B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL VERIFICATION CERTIFICATE [TICK APPLICABLE BOX]	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL SWORN AFFIDAVIT	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No

[A B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL VERIFICATION CERTIFICATE/ SWORN AFFIDAVIT (FOR EMES & QSEs) MUST BE SUBMITTED IN ORDER TO QUALIFY FOR PREFERENCE POINTS FOR B-BBEE]

ARE YOU THE ACCREDITED REPRESENTATIVE IN SOUTH AFRICA FOR THE GOODS/SERVICES/WORKS OFFERED?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No [IF YES ENCLOSE PROOF]	ARE YOU A FOREIGN BASED SUPPLIER FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES /WORKS OFFERED?	Yes No [IF YES, ANSWER PART B:3]
---	---	--	---

TOTAL NUMBER OF ITEMS OFFERED	TOTAL BID PRICE	R
-------------------------------	-----------------	---

SIGNATURE OF BIDDER	DATE
---------------------	------

CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED

BIDDING PROCEDURE ENQUIRIES MAY BE DIRECTED TO: TECHNICAL INFORMATION MAY BE DIRECTED TO:

DEPARTMENT	CONTACT PERSON
CONTACT PERSON	TELEPHONE NUMBER
TELEPHONE NUMBER	FACSIMILE NUMBER
FACSIMILE NUMBER	E-MAIL ADDRESS
E-MAIL ADDRESS	

PART B

TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR BIDDING

1. BID SUBMISSION:	
1.1.	BIDS MUST BE DELIVERED BY THE STIPULATED TIME TO THE CORRECT ADDRESS. LATE BIDS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED FOR CONSIDERATION.
1.2.	ALL BIDS MUST BE SUBMITTED ON THE OFFICIAL FORMS PROVIDED – (NOT TO BE RE-TYPED) OR ONLINE
1.3.	THIS BID IS SUBJECT TO THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT POLICY FRAMEWORK ACT AND THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2017, THE GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (GCC) AND, IF APPLICABLE, ANY OTHER SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT.
2. TAX COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS	
2.1	BIDDERS MUST ENSURE COMPLIANCE WITH THEIR TAX OBLIGATIONS.
2.2	BIDDERS ARE REQUIRED TO SUBMIT THEIR UNIQUE PERSONAL IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (PIN) ISSUED BY SARS TO ENABLE THE ORGAN OF STATE TO VIEW THE TAXPAYER’S PROFILE AND TAX STATUS.
2.3	APPLICATION FOR THE TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS (TCS) CERTIFICATE OR PIN MAY ALSO BE MADE VIA E-FILING. IN ORDER TO USE THIS PROVISION, TAXPAYERS WILL NEED TO REGISTER WITH SARS AS E-FILERS THROUGH THE WEBSITE WWW.SARS.GOV.ZA.
2.4	FOREIGN SUPPLIERS MUST COMPLETE THE PRE-AWARD QUESTIONNAIRE IN PART B:3.
2.5	BIDDERS MAY ALSO SUBMIT A PRINTED TCS CERTIFICATE TOGETHER WITH THE BID.
2.6	IN BIDS WHERE CONSORTIA / JOINT VENTURES / SUB-CONTRACTORS ARE INVOLVED, EACH PARTY MUST SUBMIT A SEPARATE TCS CERTIFICATE / PIN / CSD NUMBER.
2.7	WHERE NO TCS IS AVAILABLE BUT THE BIDDER IS REGISTERED ON THE CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE (CSD), A CSD NUMBER MUST BE PROVIDED.
3. QUESTIONNAIRE TO BIDDING FOREIGN SUPPLIERS	
3.1.	IS THE ENTITY A RESIDENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA (RSA)? <input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
3.2.	DOES THE ENTITY HAVE A BRANCH IN THE RSA? <input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
3.3.	DOES THE ENTITY HAVE A PERMANENT ESTABLISHMENT IN THE RSA? <input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
3.4.	DOES THE ENTITY HAVE ANY SOURCE OF INCOME IN THE RSA? <input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
3.5.	IS THE ENTITY LIABLE IN THE RSA FOR ANY FORM OF TAXATION? <input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
IF THE ANSWER IS “NO” TO ALL OF THE ABOVE, THEN IT IS NOT A REQUIREMENT TO REGISTER FOR A TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS SYSTEM PIN CODE FROM THE SOUTH AFRICAN REVENUE SERVICE (SARS) AND IF NOT REGISTER AS PER 2.3 ABOVE.	

NB: FAILURE TO PROVIDE ANY OF THE ABOVE PARTICULARS MAY RENDER THE BID INVALID. NO BIDS WILL BE CONSIDERED FROM PERSONS IN THE SERVICE OF THE STATE.

SIGNATURE OF BIDDER:

CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED:

DATE:

DECLARATION OF INTEREST

- 1. No bid will be accepted from persons in the service of the state*.
- 2. Any person, having a kinship with persons in the service of the state, including a blood relationship, may make an offer or offers in terms of this invitation to bid. In view of possible allegations of favouritism, should the resulting bid, or part thereof, be awarded to persons connected with or related to persons in service of the state, it is required that the bidder or their authorised representative declare their position in relation to the evaluating/adjudicating authority and/or take an oath declaring his/her interest.

3 In order to give effect to the above, the following questionnaire must be completed and submitted with the bid.

3.1 Full Name:

3.2 Identity Number:

3.3 Company Registration Number:

3.4 Tax Reference Number:

3.5 VAT Registration Number:

3.6 Are you presently in the service of the state* YES / NO

3.6.1 If so, furnish particulars.

.....
.....

3.7 Have you been in the service of the state for the past twelve months? YES / NO

3.7.1 If so, furnish particulars.

.....
.....

* MSCM Regulations: "in the service of the state" means to be –

- (a) a member of –
 - (i) any municipal council;
 - (ii) any provincial legislature; or
 - (iii) the national Assembly or the national Council of provinces;
- (b) a member of the board of directors of any municipal entity;
- (c) an official of any municipality or municipal entity;
- (d) an employee of any national or provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No.1 of 1999);
- (e) a member of the accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity; or
- (f) an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature.

3.8 Do you, have any relationship (family, friend, other) with persons in the service of the state and who may be involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid? **YES/NO**

3.8.1 If so, furnish particulars.
.....
.....

3.9 Are you, aware of any relationship (family, friend, other) between a bidder and any persons in the service of the state who may be involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid? **YES/NO**

3.9.1 If so, furnish particulars
.....
.....

3.10 Are any of the company's directors, managers, principle shareholders or stakeholders in service of the state? **YES / NO**

3.10.1 If so, furnish particulars.
.....
.....

3.11 Are any spouse, child or parent of the company's directors, managers, principle shareholders or stakeholders in service of the state? **YES / NO**

3.11.1 If so, furnish particulars.
.....
.....

CERTIFICATION

I, THE UNDERSIGNED (NAME)

CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED ON THIS DECLARATION FORM IS CORRECT.

I ACCEPT THAT THE STATE MAY ACT AGAINST ME SHOULD THIS DECLARATION PROVE TO BE FALSE.

.....
Signature

.....
Date

.....
Position

.....
Name of Bidder

DECLARATION FOR PROCUREMENT ABOVE R10 MILLION (ALL APPLICABLE TAXES INCLUDED)

For all procurement expected to exceed R10 million (all applicable taxes included), bidders must complete the following questionnaire:

1 Are you by law required to prepare annual financial statements for auditing? **YES / NO**

1.1 If yes, submit audited annual financial statements for the past three years or since the date of establishment if established during the past three years.

.....
.....

2 Do you have any outstanding undisputed commitments for municipal services towards any municipality for more than three months or any other service provider in respect of which payment is overdue for more than 30 days? **YES / NO**

2.1 If no, this serves to certify that the bidder has no undisputed commitments for municipal services towards any municipality for more than three months or other service provider in respect of which payment is overdue for more than 30 days.

2.2 If yes, provide particulars.
.....
.....
.....
.....

3 Has any contract been awarded to you by an organ of state during the past five years, including particulars of any material noncompliance or dispute concerning the execution of such contract? **YES / NO**

3.1 If yes, furnish particulars
.....
.....

4. Will any portion of goods or services be sourced from outside the Republic, and, if so, what portion and whether any portion of payment from the municipality / municipal entity is expected to be transferred out of the Republic?

YES /NO

4.1 If yes, furnish particulars

.....

.....

CERTIFICATION

I, THE UNDERSIGNED (NAME)

CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED ON THIS DECLARATION FORM IS CORRECT.

I ACCEPT THAT THE STATE MAY ACT AGAINST ME SHOULD THIS DECLARATION PROVE TO BE FALSE.

.....
Signature

.....
Date

.....
Position

.....
Name of Bidder

PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS 2011

This preference form must form part of all bids invited. It contains general information and serves as a claim form for preference points for Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment (B-BBEE) Status Level of Contribution

NB: BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM, BIDDERS MUST STUDY THE GENERAL CONDITIONS, DEFINITIONS AND DIRECTIVES APPLICABLE IN RESPECT OF B-BBEE, AS PRESCRIBED IN THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2011.

1. GENERAL CONDITIONS

1.1 The following preference point systems are applicable to all bids:

- the 80/20 system for requirements with a Rand value of up to R1 000 000 (all applicable taxes included); and
- the 90/10 system for requirements with a Rand value above R1 000 000 (all applicable taxes included).

1.2 The value of this bid is estimated to not exceed R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included) and therefore the 80/20 system shall be applicable.

1.3 Preference points for this bid shall be awarded for:

- (a) Price; and
- (b) B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution.

1.3.1 The maximum points for this bid are allocated as follows:

	POINTS
1.3.1.1 PRICE	80
1.3.1.2 B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTION	20
Total points for Price and B-BBEE must not exceed	100

1.4 Failure on the part of a bidder to fill in and/or to sign this form and submit a B-BBEE Verification Certificate from a Verification Agency accredited by the South African Accreditation System (SANAS) or a Registered Auditor approved by the Independent Regulatory Board of Auditors (IRBA) or an Accounting Officer as contemplated in the Close Corporation Act (CCA) together with the bid, will be interpreted to mean that preference points for B-BBEE status level of contribution are not claimed.

1.5 The purchaser reserves the right to require of a bidder, either before a bid is adjudicated or at any time subsequently, to substantiate any claim in regard to preferences, in any manner required by the purchaser.

2. DEFINITIONS

2.1 “**All applicable taxes**” includes value-added tax, pay as you earn, income tax, unemployment insurance fund contributions and skills development levies;

2.2 “**B-BBEE**” means broad-based black economic empowerment as defined in section 1 of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;

- 2.3 **“B-BBEE status level of contributor”** means the B-BBEE status received by a measured entity based on its overall performance using the relevant scorecard contained in the Codes of Good Practice on Black Economic Empowerment, issued in terms of section 9(1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
- 2.4 **“Bid”** means a written offer in a prescribed or stipulated form in response to an invitation by an organ of state for the provision of services, works or goods, through price quotations, advertised competitive bidding processes or proposals;
- 2.5 **“Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act”** means the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act No. 53 of 2003);
- 2.6 **“Comparative price”** means the price after the factors of a non-firm price and all unconditional discounts that can be utilized have been taken into consideration;
- 2.7 **“Consortium or joint venture”** means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract;
- 2.8 **“Contract”** means the agreement that results from the acceptance of a bid by an organ of state;
- 2.9 **“EME”** means any enterprise with an annual total revenue of R5 million or less.
- 2.10 **“Firm price”** means the price that is only subject to adjustments in accordance with the actual increase or decrease resulting from the change, imposition, or abolition of customs or excise duty and any other duty, levy, or tax, which, in terms of the law or regulation, is binding on the contractor and demonstrably has an influence on the price of any supplies, or the rendering costs of any service, for the execution of the contract;
- 2.11 **“Functionality”** means the measurement according to predetermined norms, as set out in the bid documents, of a service or commodity that is designed to be practical and useful, working or operating, taking into account, among other factors, the quality, reliability, viability and durability of a service and the technical capacity and ability of a bidder;
- 2.12 **“Non-firm prices”** means all prices other than “firm” prices;
- 2.13 **“Person”** includes a juristic person;
- 2.14 **“Rand value”** means the total estimated value of a contract in South African currency, calculated at the time of bid invitations, and includes all applicable taxes and excise duties;
- 2.15 **“Sub-contract”** means the primary contractor’s assigning, leasing, making out work to, or employing, another person to support such primary contractor in the execution of part of a project in terms of the contract;
- 2.16 **“Total revenue”** bears the same meaning assigned to this expression in the Codes of Good Practice on Black Economic Empowerment, issued in terms of section 9(1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act and promulgated in the *Government Gazette* on 9 February 2007;
- 2.17 **“Trust”** means the arrangement through which the property of one person is made over or bequeathed to a trustee to administer such property for the benefit of another person; and
- 2.18 **“Trustee”** means any person, including the founder of a trust, to whom property is bequeathed in order for such property to be administered for the benefit of another person.

3. ADJUDICATION USING A POINT SYSTEM

- 3.1 The bidder obtaining the highest number of total points will be awarded the contract.

- 3.2 Preference points shall be calculated after prices have been brought to a comparative basis taking into account all factors of non-firm prices and all unconditional discounts;
- 3.3 Points scored must be rounded off to the nearest 2 decimal places.

- 3.4 In the event that two or more bids have scored equal total points, the successful bid must be the one scoring the highest number of preference points for B-BBEE.
- 3.5 However, when functionality is part of the evaluation process and two or more bids have scored equal points including equal preference points for B-BBEE, the successful bid must be the one scoring the highest score for functionality.
- 3.6 Should two or more bids be equal in all respects, the award shall be decided by the drawing of lots.

4

4. POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE

4.1 THE 80/20 OR 90/10 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEMS

A maximum of 80 or 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:

$$P_s = 90 \left(1 - \frac{P_t - P_{min}}{P_{min}} \right) \quad \text{or} \quad P_s = 90 \left(1 - \frac{P_t - P_{min}}{P_{min}} \right)$$

80/20 **or** **90/10**

Where:

- P_s = Points scored for comparative price of bid under consideration
- P_t = Comparative price of bid under consideration
- P_{min} = Comparative price of lowest acceptable bid

5. Points awarded for B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution

- 5.1 In terms of Regulation 5 (2) and 6 (2) of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, preference points must be awarded to a bidder for attaining the B-BBEE status level of contribution in accordance with the table below:

B-BBEE Status Level of Contributor	Number of points (90/10 system)	Number of points (80/20 system)
1	10	20
2	9	18
3	8	16
4	5	12
5	4	8
6	3	6
7	2	4
8	1	2
Non-compliant contributor	0	0

- 5.2 Bidders who qualify as EMEs in terms of the B-BBEE Act must submit a certificate issued by an Accounting Officer as contemplated in the CCA or a Verification Agency accredited by SANAS or a Registered Auditor. Registered auditors do not need to meet the prerequisite for IRBA’s approval for the purpose of conducting verification and issuing EMEs with B-BBEE Status Level Certificates.

- 5.3 Bidders other than EMEs must submit their original and valid B-BBEE status level verification certificate or a certified copy thereof, substantiating their B-BBEE rating issued by a Registered Auditor approved by IRBA or a Verification Agency accredited by SANAS.
- 5.4 A trust, consortium or joint venture, will qualify for points for their B-BBEE status level as a legal entity, provided that the entity submits their B-BBEE status level certificate.
- 5.5 A trust, consortium or joint venture will qualify for points for their B-BBEE status level as an unincorporated entity, provided that the entity submits their consolidated B-BBEE scorecard as if they were a group structure and that such a consolidated B-BBEE scorecard is prepared for every separate bid.
- 5.6 Tertiary institutions and public entities will be required to submit their B-BBEE status level certificates in terms of the specialized scorecard contained in the B-BBEE Codes of Good Practice.
- 5.7 A person will not be awarded points for B-BBEE status level if it is indicated in the bid documents that such a bidder intends sub-contracting more than 25% of the value of the contract to any other enterprise that does not qualify for at least the points that such a bidder qualifies for, unless the intended sub-contractor is an EME that has the capability and ability to execute the sub-contract.
- 5.8 A person awarded a contract may not sub-contract more than 25% of the value of the contract to any other enterprise that does not have an equal or higher B-BBEE status level than the person concerned, unless the contract is sub-contracted to an EME that has the capability and ability to execute the sub-contract.

6. BID DECLARATION

6.1 Bidders who claim points in respect of B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution must complete the following:

7. B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTION CLAIMED IN TERMS OF PARAGRAPHS 1.3.1.2 AND 5.1

7.1 B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution: =..... (maximum of 10 or 20 points)

(Points claimed in respect of paragraph 7.1 must be in accordance with the table reflected in paragraph 5.1 and must be substantiated by means of a B-BBEE certificate issued by a Verification Agency accredited by SANAS or a Registered Auditor approved by IRBA or an Accounting Officer as contemplated in the CCA).

8 SUB-CONTRACTING

8.1 Will any portion of the contract be sub-contracted? YES / NO (delete which is not applicable)

8.1.1 If yes, indicate:

- (i) what percentage of the contract will be subcontracted?.....%
- (ii) the name of the sub-contractor?
- (iii) the B-BBEE status level of the sub-contractor?
- (iv) whether the sub-contractor is an EME? YES / NO (delete which is not applicable)

9 DECLARATION WITH REGARD TO COMPANY/FIRM

9.1 Name of firm :.....

9.2 VAT registration number :.....

9.3 Company registration number

9.4 TYPE OF COMPANY/ FIRM

- Partnership/Joint Venture / Consortium
- One-person business/sole propriety
- Close corporation
- Company
- (Pty) Limited

[TICK APPLICABLE BOX]

9.5 DESCRIBE PRINCIPAL BUSINESS ACTIVITIES

.....
.....
.....

9.6 COMPANY CLASSIFICATION

- Manufacturer
- Supplier
- Professional service provider
- Other service providers, e.g. transporter, etc.

[TICK APPLICABLE BOX]

9.7 MUNICIPAL INFORMATION

Municipality where business is situated

Registered Account Number

Stand Number

9.8 TOTAL NUMBER OF YEARS THE COMPANY/FIRM HAS BEEN IN BUSINESS?

.....

9.9 I/we, the undersigned, who is / are duly authorised to do so on behalf of the company/firm, certify that the points claimed, based on the B-BBE status level of contribution indicated in paragraph 7 of the foregoing certificate, qualifies the company/ firm for the preference(s) shown and I / we acknowledge that:

- (i) The information furnished is true and correct;
- (ii) The preference points claimed are in accordance with the General Conditions as indicated in paragraph 1 of this form.
- (iii) In the event of a contract being awarded as a result of points claimed as shown in paragraph 7, the contractor may be required to furnish documentary proof to the satisfaction of the purchaser that the claims are correct;
- (iv) If the B-BBEE status level of contribution has been claimed or obtained on a fraudulent basis or any of the conditions of contract have not been fulfilled, the purchaser may, in addition to any other remedy it may have –
 - (a) disqualify the person from the bidding process;
 - (b) recover costs, losses or damages it has incurred or suffered as a result of that person's conduct;

- (c) cancel the contract and claim any damages which it has suffered as a result of having to make less favourable arrangements due to such cancellation;
- (d) restrict the bidder or contractor, its shareholders and directors, or only the shareholders and directors who acted on a fraudulent basis, from obtaining business from any organ of state for a period not exceeding 10 years, after the audi alteram partem (hear the other side) rule has been applied; and
- (e) forward the matter for criminal prosecution

WITNESSES:

1.

.....
SIGNATURE(S) OF BIDDER(S)

2.

DATE.....

ADDRESS.....

.....

.....

.....

DECLARATION CERTIFICATE FOR LOCAL PRODUCTION AND CONTENT FOR DESIGNATED SECTORS

This Standard Bidding Document (SBD) must form part of all bids invited. It contains general information and serves as a declaration form for local content (local production and local content are used interchangeably).

Before completing this declaration, bidders must study the General Conditions, Definitions, Directives applicable in respect of Local Content as prescribed in the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2011, the South African Bureau of Standards (SABS) approved technical specification number SATS 1286:2011 (Edition 1) and the Guidance on the Calculation of Local Content together with the Local Content Declaration Templates [Annex C (Local Content Declaration: Summary Schedule), D (Imported Content Declaration: Supporting Schedule to Annex C) and E (Local Content Declaration: Supporting Schedule to Annex C)].

1. General Conditions

- 1.1. Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2011 (Regulation 9) makes provision for the promotion of local production and content.
- 1.2. Regulation 9.(1) prescribes that in the case of designated sectors, where in the award of bids local production and content is of critical importance, such bids must be advertised with the specific bidding condition that only locally produced goods, services or works or locally manufactured goods, with a stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content will be considered.
- 1.3. Where necessary, for bids referred to in paragraph 1.2 above, a two stage bidding process may be followed, where the first stage involves a minimum threshold for local production and content and the second stage price and B-BBEE.
- 1.4. A person awarded a contract in relation to a designated sector, may not sub-contract in such a manner that the local production and content of the overall value of the contract is reduced to below the stipulated minimum threshold.
- 1.5. The local content (LC) expressed as a percentage of the bid price must be calculated in accordance with the SABS approved technical specification number SATS 1286: 2011 as follows:

$$LC = [1 - x / y] * 100$$

Where:

- | | |
|---|--|
| x | is the imported content in Rand |
| y | is the bid price in Rand excluding value added tax (VAT) |

Prices referred to in the determination of x must be converted to Rand (ZAR) by using the exchange rate published by South African Reserve Bank (SARB) at 12:00 on the date of advertisement of the bid as indicated in paragraph 4.1 below.

The SABS approved technical specification number SATS 1286:2011 is accessible on http://www.thedti.gov.za/industrial_development/ip.jsp at no cost.

- 1.6. A bid may be disqualified if this Declaration Certificate and the Annex C (Local Content Declaration: Summary Schedule) are not submitted as part of the bid documentation;

2. Definitions

- 2.1. **“bid”** includes written price quotations, advertised competitive bids or proposals;
 - 2.2. **“bid price”** price offered by the bidder, excluding value added tax (VAT);
 - 2.3. **“contract”** means the agreement that results from the acceptance of a bid by an organ of state;
 - 2.4. **“designated sector”** means a sector, sub-sector or industry that has been designated by the Department of Trade and Industry in line with national development and industrial policies for local production, where only locally produced services, works or goods or locally manufactured goods meet the stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content;
 - 2.5. **“duly sign”** means a Declaration Certificate for Local Content that has been signed by the Chief Financial Officer or other legally responsible person nominated in writing by the Chief Executive, or senior member / person with management responsibility(close corporation, partnership or individual).
 - 2.6. **“imported content”** means that portion of the bid price represented by the cost of components, parts or materials which have been or are still to be imported (whether by the supplier or its subcontractors) and which costs are inclusive of the costs abroad (this includes labour or intellectual property costs), plus freight and other direct importation costs, such as landing costs, dock duties, import duty, sales duty or other similar tax or duty at the South African port of entry;
 - 2.7. **“local content”** means that portion of the bid price which is not included in the imported content, provided that local manufacture does take place;
 - 2.8. **“stipulated minimum threshold”** means that portion of local production and content as determined by the Department of Trade and Industry; and
 - 2.9. **“sub-contract”** means the primary contractor’s assigning, leasing, making out work to, or employing another person to support such primary contractor in the execution of part of a project in terms of the contract.
- 3. The stipulated minimum threshold(s) for local production and content (refer to Annex A of SATS 1286:2011) for this bid is/are as follows:**

<u>Description of services, works or goods</u>	<u>Stipulated minimum threshold</u>
<u>Refer to Table A</u>	
_____	_____ %
_____	_____ %
_____	_____ %

4. Does any portion of the services, works or goods offered have any imported content?

(Tick applicable box)

YES		NO	
-----	--	----	--

4.1. If yes, the rate(s) of exchange to be used in this bid to calculate the local content as prescribed in paragraph 1.5 of the general conditions must be the rate(s) published by SARB for the specific currency at 12:00 on the date of advertisement of the bid.

The relevant rates of exchange information is accessible on www.reservebank.co.za

Indicate the rate(s) of exchange against the appropriate currency in the table below (refer to Annex A of SATS 1286:2011):

Currency	Rates of exchange
US Dollar	
Pound Sterling	
Euro	
Yen	
Other	

NB: Bidders must submit proof of the SARB rate (s) of exchange used.

5. Where, after the award of a bid, challenges are experienced in meeting the stipulated minimum threshold for local content the DTI must be informed accordingly in order for the DTI to verify and in consultation with the AO/AA provide directives in this regard.

LOCAL CONTENT DECLARATION

(REFER TO ANNEX B OF SATS 1286:2011)

<p>LOCAL CONTENT DECLARATION BY CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER OR OTHER LEGALLY RESPONSIBLE PERSON NOMINATED IN WRITING BY THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OR SENIOR MEMBER/PERSON WITH MANAGEMENT RESPONSIBILITY (CLOSE CORPORATION, PARTNERSHIP OR INDIVIDUAL)</p> <p>IN RESPECT OF BID NO.</p> <p>ISSUED BY: (Procurement Authority / Name of Institution): </p> <p>NB</p>
--

- 1 The obligation to complete, duly sign and submit this declaration cannot be transferred to an external authorized representative, auditor or any other third party acting on behalf of the bidder.
- 2 Guidance on the Calculation of Local Content together with Local Content Declaration Templates (Annex C, D and E) is accessible on <http://www.thdti.gov.za/industrial-development/ip.jsp>. Bidders should first complete Declaration D. After completing Declaration D, bidders should complete Declaration E and then consolidate the information on Declaration C. **Declaration C should be submitted with the bid documentation at the closing date and time of the bid in order to substantiate the declaration made in paragraph (c) below.** Declarations D and E should be kept by the bidders for verification purposes for a period of at least 5 years. The successful bidder is required to continuously update Declarations C, D and E with the actual values for the duration of the contract.

I, the undersigned, (full names),
do hereby declare, in my capacity as
of(name of bidder entity), the following:

- (a) The facts contained herein are within my own personal knowledge.
- (b) I have satisfied myself that:
 - (i) the goods/services/works to be delivered in terms of the above-specified bid comply with the minimum local content requirements as specified in the bid, and as measured in terms of SATS 1286:2011; and
- (c) The local content percentage (%) indicated below has been calculated using the formula given in clause 3 of SATS 1286:2011, the rates of exchange indicated in paragraph 4.1 above and the information contained in Declaration D and E which has been consolidated in Declaration C:

Bid price, excluding VAT (y)	R
Imported content (x), as calculated in terms of SATS 1286:2011	R
Stipulated minimum threshold for local content (paragraph 3 above)	
Local content %, as calculated in terms of SATS 1286:2011	

If the bid is for more than one product, the local content percentages for each product contained in Declaration C shall be used instead of the table above.

The local content percentages for each product has been calculated using the formula given in clause 3 of SATS 1286:2011, the rates of exchange indicated in paragraph 4.1 above and the information contained in Declaration D and E.

- (d) I accept that the Procurement Authority / Institution has the right to request that the local content be verified in terms of the requirements of SATS 1286:2011.

(e) I understand that the awarding of the bid is dependent on the accuracy of the information furnished in this application. I also understand that the submission of incorrect data, or data that are not verifiable as described in SATS 1286:2011, may result in the Procurement Authority / Institution imposing any or all of the remedies as provided for in Regulation 13 of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2011 promulgated under the Preferential Policy Framework Act (PPPFA), 2000 (Act No. 5 of 2000).

SIGNATURE: _____

DATE: _____

WITNESS No. 1 _____

DATE: _____

WITNESS No.2 _____

DATE: _____

DECLARATION OF BIDDER’S PAST SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

- 1 This Municipal Bidding Document must form part of all bids invited.
- 2 It serves as a declaration to be used by municipalities and municipal entities in ensuring that when goods and services are being procured, all reasonable steps are taken to combat the abuse of the supply chain management system.
- 3 The bid of any bidder may be rejected if that bidder, or any of its directors have:
 - a. abused the municipality’s / municipal entity’s supply chain management system or committed any improper conduct in relation to such system;
 - b. been convicted for fraud or corruption during the past five years;
 - c. willfully neglected, reneged on or failed to comply with any government, municipal or other public sector contract during the past five years; or
 - d. been listed in the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (No 12 of 2004).
- 4 **In order to give effect to the above, the following questionnaire must be completed and submitted with the bid.**

Item	Question	Yes	No
4.1	Is the bidder or any of its directors listed on the National Treasury’s database as a company or person prohibited from doing business with the public sector? (Companies or persons who are listed on this database were informed in writing of this restriction by the National Treasury after the <i>audi alteram partem</i> rule was applied).	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.2	Is the bidder or any of its directors listed on the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (No 12 of 2004)? (To access this Register enter the National Treasury’s website, www.treasury.gov.za, click on the icon “Register for Tender Defaulters” or submit your written request for a hard copy of the Register to facsimile number (012) 3265445).	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.3	Was the bidder or any of its directors convicted by a court of law (including a court of law outside the Republic of South Africa) for fraud or corruption during the past five years?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
4.3.1	If so, furnish particulars:		

Item	Question	Yes	No
4.4	Does the bidder or any of its directors owe any municipal rates and taxes or municipal charges to the municipality / municipal entity, or to any other municipality / municipal entity, that is in arrears for more than three months?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
4.4.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.5	Was any contract between the bidder and the municipality / municipal entity or any other organ of state terminated during the past five years on account of failure to perform on or comply with the contract?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
4.7.1	If so, furnish particulars:		

CERTIFICATION

**I, THE UNDERSIGNED (FULL NAME)
CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED ON THIS
DECLARATION FORM TRUE AND CORRECT.**

**I ACCEPT THAT, IN ADDITION TO CANCELLATION OF A CONTRACT,
ACTION MAY BE TAKEN AGAINST ME SHOULD THIS DECLARATION PROVE
TO BE FALSE.**

.....
Signature

.....
Date

.....
Position

.....
Name of Bidder

CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION

- 1 This Municipal Bidding Document (MBD) must form part of all bids¹ invited.
- 2 Section 4 (1) (b) (iii) of the Competition Act No. 89 of 1998, as amended, prohibits an agreement between, or concerted practice by, firms, or a decision by an association of firms, if it is between parties in a horizontal relationship and if it involves collusive bidding (or bid rigging). ² Collusive bidding is a pe se prohibition meaning that it cannot be justified under any grounds.
- 3 Municipal Supply Regulation 38 (1) prescribes that a supply chain management policy must provide measures for the combating of abuse of the supply chain management system, and must enable the accounting officer, among others, to:
 - a. take all reasonable steps to prevent such abuse;
 - b. reject the bid of any bidder if that bidder or any of its directors has abused the supply chain management system of the municipality or municipal entity or has committed any improper conduct in relation to such system; and
 - c. cancel a contract awarded to a person if the person committed any corrupt or fraudulent act during the bidding process or the execution of the contract.
- 4 This MBD serves as a certificate of declaration that would be used by institutions to ensure that, when bids are considered, reasonable steps are taken to prevent any form of bid-rigging.
- 5 In order to give effect to the above, the attached Certificate of Bid Determination (MBD 9) must be completed and submitted with the bid:

¹ Includes price quotations, advertised competitive bids, limited bids and proposals.

² Bid rigging (or collusive bidding) occurs when businesses, that would otherwise be expected to compete, secretly conspire to raise prices or lower the quality of goods and / or services for purchasers who wish to acquire goods and / or services through a bidding process. Bid rigging is, therefore, an agreement between competitors not to compete.

CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION

I, the undersigned, in submitting the accompanying bid:

(Bid Number and Description)

in response to the invitation for the bid made by:

(Name of Municipality / Municipal Entity)

do hereby make the following statements that I certify to be true and complete in every

respect: I certify, on behalf of: _____ that

(Name of Bidder)

1. I have read and I understand the contents of this Certificate;
2. I understand that the accompanying bid will be disqualified if this Certificate is found not to be true and complete in every respect;
3. I am authorized by the bidder to sign this Certificate, and to submit the accompanying bid, on behalf of the bidder;
4. Each person whose signature appears on the accompanying bid has been authorized by the bidder to determine the terms of, and to sign, the bid, on behalf of the bidder;
5. For the purposes of this Certificate and the accompanying bid, I understand that the word "competitor" shall include any individual or organization, other than the bidder, whether or not affiliated with the bidder, who:
 - (a) has been requested to submit a bid in response to this bid invitation;
 - (b) could potentially submit a bid in response to this bid invitation, based on their qualifications, abilities or experience; and
 - (c) provides the same goods and services as the bidder and/or is in the same line of business as the bidder

MBD 9

6. The bidder has arrived at the accompanying bid independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor. However, communication between partners in a joint venture or consortium³ will not be construed as collusive bidding.
7. In particular, without limiting the generality of paragraphs 6 above, there has been no consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor regarding:
 - (a) prices;
 - (b) geographical area where product or service will be rendered (market allocation)
 - (c) methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices;
 - (d) the intention or decision to submit or not to submit, a bid;
 - (e) the submission of a bid which does not meet the specifications and conditions of the bid; or
 - (f) bidding with the intention not to win the bid.
8. In addition, there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications and conditions or delivery particulars of the products or services to which this bid invitation relates.
9. The terms of the accompanying bid have not been, and will not be, disclosed by the bidder, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official bid opening or of the awarding of the contract.

³ Joint venture or Consortium means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract.

10. I am aware that, in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practices related to bids and contracts, bids that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act No. 89 of 1998 and or may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority (NPA) for criminal investigation and or may be restricted from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding ten (10) years in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No. 12 of 2004 or any other applicable legislation.

.....
Signature

.....
Date

.....
Position

.....
Name of Bidder

DECLARATION CERTIFICATE FOR LOCAL PRODUCTION AND CONTENT

**PROJECT NAME: REPLACEMENT OF OLD AC RETICULATION NETWORK PIPES IN POINT B HIGH RESERVOIR
 SUPPLY ZONE: PRIORITY 1 – PHASE 1 (DEL JUDOR PROPER & DEL JUDOR EXT 1)**

ITEM	VALVES SPECIFICATIONS AND IDENTIFICATION	MINIMUM % FOR LOCAL CONTENT PER UNIT
1	Various Valve products	70%
2	Various lined or coated pipes products	80%
3	Various reinforced concrete items	100%
4	Plastic pipes	100%
5	Ducting and Structural Pipework	100%

TABLE Above: List of valves and coated pipes to be procured indicating the minimum local content threshold.

NB: The valves have to conform and be SANS approved standard.

.....
 Signature

.....
 Date

.....
 Position

.....
 Name of Bidder

EMALAHLENI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



TENDER NO: ELM 27/2022

REPLACEMENT OF OLD AC RETICULATION NETWORK PIPES IN POINT B HIGH RESERVOIR SUPPLY ZONE: PRIORITY 1 – PHASE 1 (DEL JUDOR PROPER & DEL JUDOR EXT 1)

C. THE CONTRACT

Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data

- C1.1 Form of Offer and Acceptance
- C1.2 Contract Data
- C1.3 Form of Guarantee

Part C2: Pricing Data

- C2.1 Pricing Instructions
- C2.2 Bills of quantities

Part C3: Scope of Work

- C3 Scope of Work

Part C4: Site Information

- C4 Site Information

Part C5: Relevant Documentation

- C5 Health & Safety Specifications

C1.1.1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

EMALAHLENI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



TENDER NO: ELM 27/2022

REPLACEMENT OF OLD AC RETICULATION NETWORK PIPES IN POINT B HIGH RESERVOIR SUPPLY ZONE: PRIORITY 1 – PHASE 1 (DEL JUDOR PROPER & DEL JUDOR EXT 1)

C1 AGREEMENTS AND CONTRACT DATA

- C1.1 Form of Offer and Acceptance
- C1.2 Contract Data
- C1.3 Form of Guarantee

C1.1.2

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

C1.1 FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE

OFFER

The Employer, identified in the Acceptance signature block, has solicited offers to enter into a contract in respect of the following works: **REPLACE MENT OF OLD AC RETICULATION NETWORK PIPES IN POINT B HIGH RESERVOIR SUPPLY ZONE: PRIORITY 1 - PHASE 1 (DEL JUDOR PROPER & DEL JUDOR EXT1).**

The Tenderer, identified in the Offer signature block below, has examined the documents listed in the Tender Data and addenda thereto as listed in the Tender Schedules, and by submitting this Offer has accepted the Conditions of Tender.

By the representative of the Tenderer, deemed to be duly authorised, signing this part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance, the Tenderer offers to perform all of the obligations and liabilities of the Contractor under the Contract including compliance with all its terms and conditions according to their true intent and meaning for an amount to be determined in accordance with the Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data.

THE OFFERED TOTAL OF THE PRICES INCLUSIVE OF VALUE ADDED TAX IS

.....
..... Rand (in words); R(in figures).

This Offer may be accepted by the Employer by signing the Acceptance part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance and returning one copy of this document to the Tenderer before the end of the period of validity stated in the Tender Data, whereupon the Tenderer becomes the party named as the Contractor in the Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data.

Signature(s) _____
Name(s) _____
Capacity _____
For the tenderer _____
(Name and address of organisation)

Name & Signature
Of Witness _____
Name Date

C1.1.3

Contractor Witness 1 Witness 2 Employer Witness 1 Witness 2

ACCEPTANCE

By signing this part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance, the Employer identified below accepts the Tenderer's Offer. In consideration thereof, the Employer shall pay the Contractor the amount due in accordance with the Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data. Acceptance of the Tenderer's Offer shall form an agreement between the Employer and the Tenderer upon the terms and conditions contained in this Agreement and in the Contract that is the subject of this Agreement.

The terms of the contract are contained in:

- Part 1 Agreements and Contract Data (which includes this Agreement)
- Part 2 Pricing Data
- Part 3 Scope of Work
- Part 4 Site information
- Part 5 Additional Documentation

and drawings and documents or parts thereof, which may be incorporated by reference into Parts 1 to 5 above.

Deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the Tender Data and any addenda thereto listed in the Tender Schedules as well as any changes to the terms of the Offer agreed by the Tenderer and the Employer during this process of offer and acceptance, are contained in the Schedule of Deviations attached to and forming part of this Agreement. No amendments to or deviations from said documents are valid unless contained in this Schedule, which must be duly signed by the authorized representative(s) of both parties.

The Tenderer shall within two weeks after receiving a completed copy of this Agreement, including the Schedule of Deviations (if any), contact the Employer's agent (whose details are given in the Contract Data) to arrange the delivery of any bonds, guarantees, proof of insurance and any other documentation to be provided in terms of the Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data at or just after the date this Agreement comes into effect. Failure to fulfil any of these obligations in accordance with those terms shall constitute a repudiation of this Agreement.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein, this Agreement comes into effect on the date when the Tenderer receives one fully completed original copy of this document, including the Schedule of Deviations. Unless the Tenderer (now Contractor) within five days of the date of such receipt notifies the Employer in writing of any reason why he cannot accept the contents of this Agreement, this Agreement shall constitute a binding contract between the parties.

Signature(s) _____

Name(s) _____

Capacity _____

For the tenderer _____
(Name and address of organisation)

Name & Signature
Of Witness _____

Name

Date

C1.1.4

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

SCHEDULE OF DEVIATIONS

Notes:

1. The extent of deviations from the tender documents issued by the Employer prior to the tender closing date is limited to those permitted in terms of the Conditions of Tender.
2. A Tenderer’s covering letter shall not be included in the final contract document. Should any matter in such letter, which constitutes a deviation as aforesaid, become the subject of agreements reached during the process of Offer and Acceptance, the outcome of such agreement shall be recorded here.
3. Any other matter arising from the process of offer and acceptance either as a confirmation, clarification or change to the tender documents and which it is agreed by the Parties becomes an obligation of the contract, shall also be recorded here.
4. Any change or addition to the tender documents arising from the above agreements and recorded here, shall also be incorporated into the final draft of the Contract.

1 **Subject** _____
 Details _____

2 **Subject** _____
 Details _____

3 **Subject** _____
 Details _____

4 **Subject** _____
 Details _____

5 **Subject** _____
 Details _____

6 **Subject** _____
 Details _____

By the duly authorised representatives signing this Schedule of Deviations, the Employer and the Tenderer agree to and accept the foregoing Schedule of Deviations as the only deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the Tender Data and addenda thereto as listed in the Tender Schedules, as well as any confirmation, clarification or change to the terms of the Offer agreed by the Tenderer and the Employer during this process of Offer and Acceptance. It is expressly agreed that no other matter whether in writing, oral communication or implied during the period between the issue of the tender documents and the receipt by the Tenderer of a completed signed copy of this Agreement shall have any meaning or effect in the contract between the parties arising from this Agreement.

C1.1.5

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

FOR THE TENDERER:

Signatures (s) _____

Name(s) _____

Capacity _____

(Name and address of Organization)

Name & Signature
Of Witness _____ Date _____

FOR THE EMPLOYER

Signatures (s) _____

Name(s) _____

Capacity _____

(Emalahleni Local Municipality – Mandela Street)

Name & Signature
Of Witness _____ Date _____

C1.1.6

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

CONFIRMATION OF RECEIPT

The Tenderer, (now Contractor), identified in the Offer part of this Agreement hereby confirms receipt from the Employer, identified in the Acceptance part of this Agreement, of one fully completed original copy of this Agreement, including the Schedule of Deviations (if any) today:

the (day)

of (month)

20..... (year)

at (place)

For the Contractor:

Signature:

Name:

Capacity:

Signature and name of witness:

Signature:

Name:

C1.2 CONTRACT DATA

PART 1: DATA PROVIDED BY THE EMPLOYER

CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

The General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works, Third Edition (2015), 3rd Print, published by the South African Institution of Civil Engineering, including the corrections Version 1 of April 2020 thereto as published by the South African Institution of Civil Engineering, is applicable to this Contract. This document, incorporating the corrections shall be referred to hereinafter as the “GCC”, “GCC 2015”, “General Conditions of Contract” or “General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works, Third Edition (2015)”.

The General Conditions of Contract are not bound into this document, but are available at the Contractor’s expense from the South African Institution of Civil Engineering, Private Bag X200, Halfway House, Midrand, 1685 or www.saice.org.za.

All of the following Notes apply:

NOTES

Note 1

The GCC 2015 makes several references to the Contract Data. The Contract Data shall take precedence over the GCC 2015 in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency.

Note 2

Each item of data below is cross-referenced to the clause in the GCC 2015 to which it applies.

Note 3

Certain pro-forma forms and pro-forma agreements contained in the GCC 2015 have been adapted for this particular contract. Those pro-forma forms and pro-forma agreements contained in the GCC 2015 do not apply where replaced by similar pro-forma forms and pro-forma agreements in this document. Where no such replacement similar proformas apply, the pro-formas as bound into the GCC 2015 shall apply as amended per the compiler guidelines published therewith.

CONTRACT SPECIFIC DATA

In terms of clause 1.1.1.8 of the General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works, Third Edition (2015), the following contact specific data, referring to the General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works, Third Edition (2015) are applicable to this Contract:

The Contract Data consists of two parts. Part 1 contains information provided by the Employer, while Part 2 contains information to be provided by the Contractor.

C1.2. 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

PART 1: Data Provided by The Employer

Clause	Contract Data
1.1.1.3	Delete the contents of the clause and insert the following: “Certificate of Completion” means the certificate issued by the Employer’s Agent stating the date on which completion of the Works was achieved. Certificates of Completion will not be issued for portions or phases of the Works.
1.1.1.13	Add the following to the end of this definition: The Defects Liability Period for the Works shall be 12months .
1.1.1.14	Add the following to the end of this definition: This clause shall apply mutatis mutandis to any portion or phase of the Works that may be described in the Scope of Works or in the Contract Data, or agreed subsequently between the Contractor and the Employer, and committed to writing. The time for achieving Practical Completion is 18 months
1.1.1.15	Add the following to the end of this definition: The Name of the Employer is Emalahleni Local Municipality
1.2.1.2	The address of the Employer is: First floor, EMalahleni Local Municipality, Civic Centre, 29 Mandela Street, eMalahleni 1035 Telephone: 013 690 6300 Facsimile: 013 690 6207
1.1.1.16	Add the following to the end of this definition: The name of the Employer’s Agent is MSW Project Managers and Consulting Engineers
1.2.1.2	The address of the Employer’s Agent is: 33 Riley Road Pinewood Office Park, Block 12 Woodmead 2191 Telephone: 011 990 7600 Fax: 011 805 0992
1.1.1.26	The pricing strategy is Fixed Price Contract.
1.1.1.35	Add the following new definition: “Construction Work Permit” means a statutory permit as defined in relevant legislation, and where required for the Works, to be provided to the Contractor by the Employer before commencement of the Works.”

C1.2. 2

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

1.1.1.3	Delete the contents of the clause and insert the following: “Certificate of Completion” means the certificate issued by the Employer’s Agent stating the date on which completion of the Works was achieved. Certificates of Completion will not be issued for portions or phases of the Works.
1.2.1	Add the following to the clause: 1.2.1.3 Electronic email or any like communication irrespective of it being during office hours or otherwise. 1.2.1.4 Posted to the Contractor’s address and delivered by the postal authorities. 1.2.1.5 Delivered by a courier service or messenger and signed for by the recipient or his representative.
3.2.3	Delete the contents of the clause and insert the following: The Employer’s Agent is, in terms of his appointment by the Employer for the design and administration of the Works included in the Contract, required to obtain the specific approval of the Employer for the execution of the following duties: 3.2.3.1 The issuing of an order to suspend the progress of the Works, the extra cost resulting from which order is to be borne by the Employer in terms of Clause 5.11 or the effect of which is liable to give rise to a claim by the Contractor for an extension of time under Clause 5.12 of these conditions. 3.2.3.2 The issuing of an instruction or order to vary the nature or quantity of the Works in terms of Clause 6.3, the estimated effect of which will be to increase the Contract Price by an amount exceeding R100 000, the evaluation of all variation orders in terms of Clause 6.4 and the adjustment of the sum(s) tendered for General Items in terms of Clause 6.11. 3.2.3.3 The approval of any claim submitted by the Contractor in terms of Clause 10.1.
4.1.2	Add the following to the clause: The Contractor shall provide the following to the Employer’s Agent for retention by the Employer or his assignee in respect of all works designed by the Contractor: 4.1.2.1 A Certificate of Stability of the Works signed by a registered Professional Engineer confirming that all such works have been designed in accordance with the appropriate codes of practice. 4.1.2.2 Proof of registration and of adequate and current professional indemnity insurance cover held by the designer(s). 4.1.2.3 Design calculations should the Employer’s Agent request a copy thereof. 4.1.2.4 Engineering drawings and workshop details (both signed by the relevant professional engineer), in order to allow the Employer’s Agent to compare the design with the specified requirements and to record any comments he may have with respect thereto. 4.1.2.5 “As-Built” drawings in DXF electronic format after completion of the Works. The Contractor shall be responsible for the design of the Temporary Works.
4.3.3	Add the following new clause: The Contractor shall comply with the Occupational Health and Safety Specification prepared by the Employer in terms of the Construction Regulations, 2014 promulgated in terms of Section 43 of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act No. 85 of 1993). Without limiting the Contractor’s obligations in terms of the Contract, the Contractor shall before commencement of the Works or any part thereof, be in the possession of an

C1.2.3

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

	<p>approved Health and Safety Plan.</p> <p>The Contractor shall submit an approved Health and Safety Plan to the Employer's Agent within 14 days from the Commencement Date.</p>
4.3.4	<p>Add the following new clause:</p> <p>Contractor's Liability as Mandatory</p> <p>Notwithstanding any actions which the Employer may take, the Contractor accepts sole liability for due compliance with the relevant duties, obligations, prohibitions, arrangements and procedures imposed by the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993), and all its regulations, including the Construction Regulations, 2014, for which he is liable as mandatory. By entering into this Contract it shall be deemed that the parties have agreed in writing to the above provisions in terms of Section 37 (2) of the Act.</p>
4.3.5	<p>Add the following new clause:</p> <p>Contractor to notify Employer</p> <p>The Employer retains an interest in all inquiries conducted under this Contract in terms of Section 31 and/or 32 of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993) and its Regulations following any incident involving the Contractor and/or Sub-Contractor and/or their employees. The Contractor shall notify the Employer in writing of all investigations, complaints or criminal charges which may arise pursuant to work performed under this Contract in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993) and Regulations.</p>
4.3.6	<p>Add the following new clause:</p> <p>Contractor's Designer</p> <p>The Contractor and his designer shall accept full responsibility and liability to comply with the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993) and the Construction Regulations, 2014 for the design of the Temporary Works and those part of the Permanent Works which the Contractor is responsible to design in terms of the Contract.</p>
5.1.1	<p>Add the following to the clause: The Works shall be completed within the timeframe stated in clause 1.1.1.14</p>
5.2.1	<p>Add the following to the clause: The Contractor shall commence executing the Works within 14 days from the Commencement Date.</p> <p>The non-working Days are Sundays.</p> <p>The special non-working Days are:</p> <p>Statutory public holidays; and</p> <p>All annual year-end shutdown periods as recommended by the South African Federation of Civil Engineering Contractors (SAFCEC), and which commence after the Commencement Date and which commence before the Due Completion Date.</p>
5.3.1	<p>Add the following to the clause: The documentation required to be submitted by the Contractor to the Employer's Agent before commencement with Works Execution are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Health and Safety Plan (Refer to Clause 4.3.3) • Initial programme (Refer to Clause 5.6) • A detailed cashflow forecast (Refer to Clause 5.6.2.6) • Security (Refer to Clause 6.2) • Insurance (Refer to Clause 8.6) • Scope of Work (duties), for the design of Temporary Works, as contained in the Professional Services Agreement between the Contractor, and a professionally-registered Professional Services Provider, plus proof of the Professional Services

C1.2. 4

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

	<p>Provider's professional registration.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bill of Quantities as evidence that adequate provision has been made for the cost of Health and Safety in the Contract. • Certificates of Competence, Schedule of Activities and Relevant Appointments as evidence that the Contractor has necessary competencies for construction work safety. • Valid Letter(s) of Good Standing. • Signed Form of Offer and Acceptance of this Contract and the signed Confirmation of Receipt as the written appointment of the Contractor by the Employer. • All other documents if applicable for the application of a Construction Work Permit <p>The documentation required to be submitted by the Employer's Agent to the Contractor before commencement with Works Execution are (if applicable):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Statutory Construction Work Permit (Refer to Clause 1.3.2, in accordance with Regulation 3(1) and 3(2) of the Construction Regulations 2014, as amended)."
5.3.2	<p>Add the following to the clause:</p> <p>The time to submit the documentation required (Refer to Clause 5.3.1) before commencement with Works execution is 28 days.</p>
5.3.3	<p>Replace both periods of "7 days" in Clause 5.3.3 with "14 days".</p>
5.3.4	<p>Add the following new subclause 5.3.4:</p> <p>"Notwithstanding anything stipulated to the contrary in these Conditions, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any claim or extension of time arising from any delay in obtaining a Construction Work Permit which has been duly applied for, unless such delay exceeds 84 consecutive days."</p>
5.4.2	<p>Add the following to the clause:</p> <p>The access and possession of Site shall not be exclusive to the Contractor but as set out in the Scope of Works and/or Site Information.</p>
5.5.1	<p>Add the following to the clause:</p> <p>The Works shall be completed within the timeframe stated by the contractor at tender stage.</p>
5.6.1	<p>Add the following to the clause:</p> <p>The Contractor shall deliver his programme of work within 14 days from the Commencement Date.</p> <p>In this regard the Contractor shall have regard for the phases and sub-phases (if applicable) for the Works, which shall also be the order in which the Permanent Works shall be constructed, unless otherwise agreed between the parties and committed to writing. If phased construction is applicable, the phases and sub-phases will be described in the Scope of Works and/or will be indicated on the Phasing Plan which forms part of the Drawings.</p>
5.7.1	<p>Delete the last paragraph of the clause and replace with the following:</p> <p>No instruction by the Employer's Agent to the Contractor to improve his rate of progress in this regard will qualify for additional compensation, unless the instruction explicitly states that the Contractor is entitled to additional compensation and cites the amount of such compensation or the basis upon which it is to be determined.</p>
5.8.1	<p>Add the following to the clause:</p> <p>The special non-working days are the official builder's holiday plus all statutory public holidays.</p> <p>The year-end break, unless specified differently by the Bargaining Council for the Civil Engineering Industry (BCCEI), shall be taken to commence on second Friday of December and ends on Monday of second week of January every year.</p>
5.12.5	<p>Add the following new clause:</p>

C1.2.5

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

A delay caused by inclement weather conditions will be regarded as a delay only if, in the opinion of the Engineer, all progress on an item or items of work on the critical path of the working programme of the contractor has been brought to a halt. Delays on working days only (based on a five-day working week) will be taken into account for the extension of time, but the Contractor shall make provision in his programme of work for an expected delay of "n" working days caused by normal rainy weather, for which he will not receive any extension of time, where "n" equals ...13... days. Extension of time during working days will be granted to the degree to which actual delays, as defined above, exceed the number of "n" workings days.

Extension of time due to Abnormal Rainfall

Extension of time for Practical Completion of the Contract in the event of abnormal rainfall shall only be allowed in accordance with the following formula. No additional extension of Time for Practical Completion caused by abnormal climatic conditions will be allowed, irrespective of the cause thereof or the effect it may have on the execution of the Works:

$$V = (Nw - Nn) + (Rw - Rn)/20$$

Where:

V = Extension of time in calendar days for the calendar month under consideration

Nw = Actual number of days during the calendar month under consideration on which a rainfall of 10mm and more is recorded

Rw = Actual total rainfall in mm recorded during the calendar month under consideration

Nn = Average number of days, derived from rainfall records, on which a rainfall of 10mm and more was recorded during the relevant calendar month as per the data tabulated hereinafter

Rn = Average total rainfall in mm for the relevant calendar month, derived from rainfall records, as tabulated hereinafter

Where the extension of time due to abnormal rainfall has to be calculated for portion of a calendar month, pro rata values shall be used. Should V be negative for any particular month, and should its absolute value exceed the corresponding value of Nn, then V shall be taken as being equal to minus Nn. The total extension of time to be granted shall be the algebraic sum of all the monthly extensions, provided that if this total is negative then the time for completion shall not be reduced due to subnormal rainfall.

Rainfall records for the period of construction shall be taken on Site. The Contractor shall provide and install all the necessary equipment for accurately measuring the rainfall. The Contractor shall also provide, erect and maintain a security fence plus gate, padlock and keys at each measuring station, all at his own cost. The Employer's Agent or his Representative shall take and record the daily rainfall readings. The Contractor shall be permitted to attend these readings, in the company of the Employer's Agent's Representative. Access to the measuring gauge(s) shall at all times be under the Employer's Agent's control.

The rainfall records applicable to this Contract are those recorded at Weather Station [Witbank (mun) – 0515412W]. The following values of Nn and Rn shall apply:

C1.2.6

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Month	R _n (mm)	N _n (days)
January 2021	129	12
February 2021	101	10
March 2021	102	9
April 2021	46	5
May 2021	17	2
June 2021	6	1
July 2021	5	1
August 2021	10	2
September 2021	21	2
October 2021	81	8
November 2021	108	11
December 2021	134	13
Total	760	76

5.13

Delete the contents of the clause and insert the following:

5.13.1 If the Contractor fails by the Due Completion Date to complete the Works, or any specific portion thereof that is identified in the Scope of Works to the extent which entitles him in terms of Clause 5.14.2 to receive a Certificate of Practical Completion for the Works, then the Contractor shall be liable to the Employer for the sum(s) stated below as (a) penalty(ies) for every day which shall elapse between the Due Completion Date for the Works or the specific portion of the Works and the actual Date of Practical Completion of the Works or of the specific portion.

The penalty for delay shall be: [R5 600.00] per day.

5.13.2 If before the issue of a Certificate of Practical Completion for the whole of the Works, or for any specific portion thereof that is identified in the Scope of Works, any further part of the Works has been:

5.13.2.1 certified as complete in terms of a Certificate of Practical Completion; or

5.13.2.2 occupied or used by the Employer, his agents, employees or other contractors (not being employed by the Contractor); then the appropriate penalty for delay referred to in Clause 5.13.1 above shall be reduced by the amount which is determined by the Employer's Agent to be appropriate under the circumstances.

5.13.3 The imposition of penalties in terms of Clause 5.13.1 shall not relieve the Contractor from his obligation to complete the Works, nor from any of his obligations and liabilities under the Contract.

5.13.4 All penalties for which the Contractor becomes liable in terms of Clause 5.13.1 shall be accumulative. The Employer may, without prejudice to any other method of recovery, deduct the amounts of all such penalties from any monies in his

C1.2. 7

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

	possession that are or may become due to the Contractor.
5.13.5	The imposition of any penalties in terms of Clause 5.13.1 shall not limit the right of the Employer's Agent of the Employer to act in terms of Clause 9.2.
5.13.3	<p>Add the following new Clause:</p> <p>If the Contractor shall, without the prior written permission of the Employer's Agent, in respect of any portions of the Works which are prescribed in the Scope of Work to be executed using labour intensive construction methods, or for which the maximum size and capacity of mechanical plant and equipment is restricted in terms of the Contract:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • fail to execute such portions of the Works, or any parts thereof, utilizing labour intensive construction methods strictly in accordance with the provisions of the Contract; or • utilize in the execution of such portions of the Works, or any parts thereof, mechanical plant or equipment which is in conflict with the terms of the Contract; or • utilize in the execution of such portions of the Work, workers drawn from sources other than those allowed in terms of the Contract. <p>then the Contractor shall be liable to the Employer for the percentage stated below of the value of the Works so executed in conflict with the provisions of the relevant Scope of Work, as a penalty for non-compliance.</p> <p>The penalty for non-compliance is: 15% of the value of Works specified.</p> <p>The imposition of penalties in terms of this clause shall not relieve the Contractor from his obligation to complete the Works, nor from any of his obligations and liabilities under the Contract.</p>
5.16.3	<p>Add the following to the clause:</p> <p>The latent defect period is 10 years after the issue of the Final Approval Certificate.</p>
6.2.1	<p>Add the following to the clause:</p> <p>The liability of the guarantee shall be 10%.</p>
6.2.2	<p>Delete the contents of the clause and insert the following:</p> <p>If the Contractor fails to select the security to be provided, or if the Contractor fails to provide the selected security within the time period stated in Clause 5.3.2, or if the performance guarantee shall differ substantially from the pro forma, it shall legally be deemed that the Contractor has selected a security of a Cash deposit of 10% of the Contract Sum plus retention of 10% of the value of the Works without limiting the Employer's right to terminate the Contract in terms of Clause 9.2.</p>
6.2.3	<p>Delete the contents of the clause and insert the following:</p> <p>If the Contractor has selected a performance guarantee as security, he shall ensure that it remains valid and enforceable until the Certificate of Completion is issued. A fixed expiry date performance guarantee will not be accepted.</p> <p>The performance guarantee shall be provided by a Bank or Insurance Company approved by the Employer. Guarantees submitted must be issued by either an insurance company duly registered in terms of the Short-Term Insurance Act, 1998 (Act 35 of 1998) or by a bank duly registered in terms of the Banks Act, 1990 (Act 94 of 1990) on the pro forma attached as Annexure A to the Contract Data. No alterations or amendments of the wording of the pro forma will be accepted.</p>
6.8.2	The application of a Contract Price Adjustment factor will apply to this Contract. Refer to Contract Price Adjustment Schedule for details.

C1.2. 8

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

6.8.3	Price Adjustments for variations in the cost of special materials will be allowed. The Contractor will be required to provide full details in Part 2 of the Contract Data.
6.8.4	In line 8 delete the words “between the Employer and the Contractor”.
6.10.1.5	Add the following to the clause: The percentage advance on materials not yet built into the Permanent Works is 80%.
6.10.3	Add the following to the clause: The limit of retention money is 10 % of the contract value.
6.10.4	In line 4 delete the word “said” and insert the word “correct”.
6.11.1	Delete “15 per cent” and replace it with “25 per cent”.
8.6.1.1.2	Add the following to the clause: The value of the materials supplied by the Employer to be included in the insurance sum is nil.
8.6.1.1.3	Add the following to the clause: The amount to cover professional fees for repairing damage and loss to be included in the insurance sum is nil.
8.6.1.3	The limit of indemnity for liability insurance is 110 % of the contract sum.
10.5.3	The number of Adjudication Board Members to be appointed is One (1)

C1.2.9

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

CONTRACT PRICE ADJUSTMENT SCHEDULE	
Clause	Contract Data
1.1	The application of a Contract Price Adjustment factor will apply to this Contract. The adjustment should be in line with the implementation of the different phases. The price adjustment formula provided in the General Conditions of Contract will apply.
1.2	<p>The following definitions of the relevant indices shall apply to this Contract:</p> <p>“L” is the “Labour Index” and shall be the Consumer Price Index CPI for the province of Mpumalanga, as published by Statistics South Africa in the Statistical Release, P0141 , Table A - Consumer Price Index: , Additional Tables: Table 14 "CPI – all items, according to area".</p> <p>“P” is the "Plant Index" and shall be the “Plant and Equipment” indices, as published by Statistics South Africa in the Statistical Release, P0151.1 Table 4 - Mining and construction plant and equipment price index.</p> <p>“M” is the “Materials Index” and shall be the “Civil engineering material- total” as published by Statistics South Africa in the Statistical Release, P0151.1 Table 6 - Civil engineering material price indices.</p> <p>“F” is the “Fuel Index” and shall be the “Diesel” indices as published by Statistics South Africa in the Statistical Release, P0142.1, Table 1 - PPI for final manufactured goods; Coke, petroleum, chemical, rubber and plastic products.</p>
1.3	The base month shall be the month before the close of tender.

C1.2. 10

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Part 2: Data provided by the Contractor

Clause	Contract Data						
1.1.1.9	The name of the Contractor is: _____						
1.2.1.2	The address of the Contractor is: _____ _____ _____						
6.2.1	<p>The security to be provided by the Contractor shall be one of the following:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th style="background-color: #cccccc;">Type of Security</th> <th style="background-color: #cccccc;">Contractor's choice. Indicate "Yes" or "No"</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><i>Cash deposit of 10% of the Contract Sum (Incl. VAT) plus retention of 10% of the value of the Works (Incl. VAT).</i></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>Performance guarantee of 10% of the Contract Sum (Incl. VAT) plus retention of 10% of the value of the Works (Incl. VAT).</i></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Type of Security	Contractor's choice. Indicate "Yes" or "No"	<i>Cash deposit of 10% of the Contract Sum (Incl. VAT) plus retention of 10% of the value of the Works (Incl. VAT).</i>		<i>Performance guarantee of 10% of the Contract Sum (Incl. VAT) plus retention of 10% of the value of the Works (Incl. VAT).</i>	
Type of Security	Contractor's choice. Indicate "Yes" or "No"						
<i>Cash deposit of 10% of the Contract Sum (Incl. VAT) plus retention of 10% of the value of the Works (Incl. VAT).</i>							
<i>Performance guarantee of 10% of the Contract Sum (Incl. VAT) plus retention of 10% of the value of the Works (Incl. VAT).</i>							

C1.2. 11

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

6.8.3	The variation in cost of special materials is:		
	Special Material	Method	Price for Base Month

C1.2. 12

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

PART 2: DATA PROVIDED BY THE CONTRACTOR

The Contractor is advised to read the *General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works (2015)*, published by the South African Institution of Civil Engineering, in order to understand the implications of this Data which is required to be completed.

Each item of data given below is cross-referenced to the clause of Conditions of Contract to which it mainly applies.

Clause	Data
1.1.1.9	The Contractor is: Name:
1.2.1.2	The Address of the Contractor is: Address (physical): Address (postal): Telephone: Facsimile: E-mail:
6.5.1.2.3	The percentage allowance to cover overhead charges is
1.11.14	The time for achieving Practical Completion is

C1.2. 13

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

C1.3 FORM OF GUARANTEE

PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE

Tender No: ELM 27/2022

REPLACEMENT OF OLD AC RETICULATION NETWORK PIPES IN POINT B HIGH RESERVOIR SUPPLY ZONE

For use with the General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works, Third Edition (2015).

GUARANTOR DETAILS AND DEFINITIONS

“Guarantor” means:

Physical address:

“Employer” means:

“Contractor” means:

“Employer's Agent” means:

“Works” means:

“Site” means:

“Contract” means: The Agreement made in terms of the Form of Offer and Acceptance and such amendments or additions to the Contract as may be agreed in writing between the parties.

“Contract Sum” means: The accepted amount inclusive of tax of R

Amount in words:

“Guaranteed Sum” means: The maximum aggregate amount of R

Amount in words:

Type of Performance Guarantee: (*Insert Variable or Fixed*)

“Expiry Date” means: (*Give date*) or any other later date set by the Contractor and/or Employer provided such instruction is received prior to the Expiry Date as indicated here.

CONTRACT DETAILS

Employer's Agent issues: Interim Payment Certificates, Final Payment Certificate and the Certificate of Completion of the Works as defined in the Contract.

1. VARIABLE PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE

1.1 Where a Variable Performance Guarantee has been selected, the Guarantor's liability shall be limited during the following periods to diminishing amounts of the Guaranteed Sum as follows:

1.1.1 From and including the date of signing the Performance Guarantee up to and including the date of the interim payment certificate certifying, for the first time, more than 50% of the Contract Sum:

R.....

(Amount in words)

1.1.2 From the day following the date of the said interim payment certificate up to and including the Expiry Date, or the date of issue by the Employer's Agent of the Certificate of Completion of the Works, whichever occurs first:

R.....

(Amount in words)

1.2 The Employer's Agent and/or the Employer shall advise the Guarantor in writing of the date on which the interim payment certificate certifying, for the first time, more than 50% of the Contract Sum, has been issued and the date on which the Certificate of Completion of the Works has been issued.

Signed at

Date

Guarantor's signatory (1)

Capacity.....

Guarantor's signatory (2)

Capacity

Witness signatory (1)

Witness signatory (2)

EMALAHLENI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



TENDER NO: ELM 27/2022

REPLACEMENT OF OLD AC RETICULATION NETWORK PIPES IN POINT B HIGH RESERVOIR SUPPLY ZONE: PRIORITY 1 – PHASE 1 (DEL JUDOR PROPER & DEL JUDOR EXT 1)

C2 PRICING DATA

C2.1 PRICING INSTRUCTIONS

C2.2 BILL OF QUANTITIES

C2

--	--	--	--	--	--

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

EMALAHLENI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



TENDER NO: ELM 27/2022

REPLACEMENT OF OLD AC RETICULATION NETWORK PIPES IN POINT B HIGH RESERVOIR SUPPLY ZONE: PRIORITY 1 – PHASE 1 (DEL JUDOR PROPER & DEL JUDOR EXT 1)

C2.1 PRICING INSTRUCTIONS

1. Measurement and payment shall be in accordance with the relevant provisions of the SABS/SANS 1200 sections.
2. The units of measurement described in these Bills of Quantities are metric units. Abbreviations used in these Bills of Quantities are as follows:

%	=	percent
h	=	hour
ha	=	hectare
kg	=	kilogram
kl	=	kilolitre
km	=	kilometre
km-pass	=	kilometre-pass
kPa	=	kilopascal
kW	=	kilowatt
l	=	litre
m	=	metre
mm	=	millimetre
m ²	=	square metre
m ² -pass	=	square metre-pass
m ³	=	cubic metre
m ³ -km	=	cubic metre-kilometre
MN	=	meganewton
MN.m	=	meganewton-metre
MPa	=	megapascal
No.	=	number
Prov sum	=	Provisional sum
PC sum	=	Prime Cost sum
R/only	=	Rate only
sum	=	lump sum
t	=	ton (1000 kg)
W/day	=	Work day

3. For the purpose of these Bills of Quantities, the following words shall have the meanings hereby assigned to them:

Unit: The unit of measurement for each item of work as defined in the SABS/SANS 1200.

C2.1.1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Quantity: The number of units of work for each item.
 Rate: The agreed payment per unit of measurement.
 Amount: The product of the quantity and the agreed rate for an item.
 Lump sum: An agreed amount for an item, the extent of which is described in the Bills of Quantities but the quantity of work of which is not measured in any units.

4. Unless otherwise stated, items are measured net in accordance with the drawings, and no allowance is made for waste.
5. It will be assumed that prices included in the bills of quantities are based on Acts, Ordinances, Regulations, By-laws, International Standards and National Standards that were published 28 days before the closing date for tenders. (Refer to www.stanza.org.za or www.iso.org for information on standards)
6. The prices and rates in these Bills of Quantities are fully inclusive prices for the work described under the items. Such prices and rates cover all costs and expenses that may be required in and for the execution of the work described in accordance with the provisions of the Scope of Work, and shall cover the cost of all general risks, liabilities, and obligations set forth or implied in the Contract Data, as well as overhead charges and profit. These prices will be used as a basis for assessment of payment for additional work that may have to be carried out.
7. Where the Scope of Work requires detailed drawings and designs or other information to be provided, all costs associated therewith are deemed to have been provided for and included in the unit rates and sum amount tendered such items
8. An item against which no price is entered will be considered to be covered by the other prices or rates in the Bills of Quantities. A single lump sum will apply should a number of items be grouped together for pricing purposes.
9. The quantities set out in these Bills of Quantities are approximate and do not necessarily represent the actual amount of work to be done. The quantities of work accepted and certified for payment will be used for determining payments due and not the quantities given in these Bills of Quantities.
10. Reasonable compensation will be received where no pay item appears in the Bills of Quantities in respect of work required in terms of the Contract and which is not covered in any other pay item.
11. The short descriptions of the items of payment given in these Bills of Quantities are only for the purposes of identifying the items. More details regarding the extent of the work entailed under each item appear in the Scope of Work.
12. The payment reference numbers appearing in the Bills of Quantities refer to the corresponding item numbers in the SABS/SANS 1200.
13. Those parts of the contract to be constructed using labour-intensive methods have been marked in the Bills of Quantities with the letter L in a separate column filled in against every item so designated. The works, or parts of the works so designated are to be constructed using labour-intensive methods only. The use of plant to provide such works, other than plant specifically provided for in the scope of work, is a variation to the contract. The items marked with the letter L are not necessarily an exhaustive list of all the activities which must be done by hand, and this clause does not over-ride any of the requirements in the generic labour intensive specification in the Scope of Works.
14. Payment for items which are designated to be constructed labour-intensively (either in this schedule or in the Scope of Works) will not be made unless they are constructed using labour-intensive methods. Any unauthorised use of plant to carry out work which was to be done labour-intensively will not be condoned and any works so constructed will not be certified for payment.

C2.1.2

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

NOTE: Nominated sub-contractors will be proposed by the client pending a sub-contractortender phase. No additional sub-contracting will be allowed after tender closure.

The rates provided by the sub-contractors are not final rates but will be negotiated and averaged before awarding the contracts to the successful bidders.

After appointment, the contractor will need to supply the client with an agreement/contract between the contractor and sub-contractor. The agreement will solely be between the contractor and sub-contractor. Disputes will be mediated by the engineer and conditions of contract will be based on GCC 2015. Non-performance of sub-contractor to be communicated to the engineer timeously to ensure quick dispute resolution

C2.1.3

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

EMALAHLENI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



TENDER NO: ELM 27/2022

REPLACEMENT OF OLD AC RETICULATION NETWORK PIPES IN POINT B HIGH RESERVOIR SUPPLY ZONE: PRIORITY 1 – PHASE 1 (DEL JUDOR PROPER & DEL JUDOR EXT 1)

C2.2 BILL OF QUANTITIES

C2.2

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

EMALAHLENI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



TENDER NO: ELM 27/2022

REPLACEMENT OF OLD AC RETICULATION NETWORK PIPES IN POINT B HIGH RESERVOIR SUPPLY ZONE: PRIORITY 1 – PHASE 1 (DEL JUDOR PROPER & DEL JUDOR EXT 1)

SUMMARY OF BILL OF QUANTITIES

SCHEDULE	DESCRIPTION	TENDERED AMOUNT (VAT Inclusive)
1	PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL	
2	SITE CLEARANCE	
3	EARTHWORKS (PIPE TRENCHES)	
4	CONCRETE (SMALL WORKS)	
5	STRUCTURAL STEELWORK (SUNDRY ITEMS)	
6	MEDIUM-PRESSURE PIPELINES	
7	BEDDING	
8	ERF CONNECTIONS	
SUB-TOTAL (A)		
9	ADD: CONTINGENCIES (10% OF SUB-TOTAL (A))	
10	ADD: ESCALATION (2.5% OF SUB-TOTAL (A))	
SUB-TOTAL (B)		
11	ADD: VALUE ADDED TAX (15% OF SUB-TOTAL (B))	
TOTAL AMOUNT OF TENDER CARRIED TO FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE		



ITEM NUMBER	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
1		BILL No. 1 - PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL				
	SANS 1200 A	SECTION A: PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL ITEMS				
1.1	8.3	FIXED-CHARGE AND FIXED-VALUE ITEMS				
1.1	8.3.1	Contractual requirements	Sum	1		
1.1.1	8.3.2	<u>Establishment of Facilities on the Site</u>				
1.1.2	8.3.2.1	<u>Facilities for the Engineer</u>				
1.1.2.1	c)	Contract name boards	No.	2		
1.1.3		15m ² (total interior floor space) office accommodation for Engineer's Representative including all services.				
1.1.3.1		Office chair	No.	2		
1.1.3.2		Desks complete with draws and locks	No.	1		
1.1.3.3		Venue for site meetings	No.	1		
1.1.3.4		Chairs				
1.1.3.5		A1 paper size drawing rack	No.	1		
1.1.3.6		The provision of A3 size printing, copying and scanning facilities for the supervisory staff	Prov.Sum	1	6,000.00	R 6,000.00
1.1.3.7		Air-conditioning units with 2.2kW minimum capacity and with own power connection	Sum	1		
1.1.3.8		The provision of telephone services, cellular service contracts including cell phones for supervisory staff	Prov.Sum	1	30,000.00	R 30,000.00
1.1.3.9		The provision for digital camera	Prov.Sum	1	4,000.00	R 4,000.00
1.1.3.10		Car ports	No.	1		
1.1.3.11		Ablution unit including all fittings and services	Sum	1		
1.1.3.12		Provisional sum for providing rented housing, hotel or other accommodation, fully furnished and including	Prov.Sum	1	197,300.00	R 197,300.00
1.1.4	8.3.2.2	<u>Facilities for the Contractor</u>				
1.1.4.1	a)	Offices and storage sheds	Sum	1		
1.1.4.2	b)	Workshops	Sum	1		
1.1.4.3	e)	Ablution and latrine facilities	Sum	1		
1.1.4.4	f)	Tools and equipment	Sum	1		
1.1.4.5	g)	Water supplies, electric power and communications	Sum	1		
1.1.4.6	h)	Dealing with water	Sum	1		
1.1.4.7	i)	Access	Sum	1		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD						



ITEM NUMBER	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
TOTAL BROUGHT FORWARD						
1.1.4.8	j)	Constuction machinery	Sum	1		
1.1.5	8.3.3	Other fixed-charge obligations	Sum	1		
1.1.6	8.3.4	Removal of site establishment	Sum	1		
1.2	8.4	TIME-RELATED ITEMS				
1.2.1	8.4.1	Contractual requirements	Sum	1		
1.2.2	8.4.2	<u>Operation and Maintenance of Facilities on Site, for the duration of Construction</u>				
1.2.2.1	8.4.2.1	<u>Facilities for the Engineer</u>				
1.2.2.1.1	c)	Contract name boards	Sum	1		
1.2.2.1.2		15m ² (total interior floor space) office accommodation for Engineer's Representative including all services.				
1.2.2.1.3		Venue for site meetings	Sum	1		
1.2.2.1.4		The provision of A3 size printing, copying and scanning facilities for the supervisory staff	Sum	1		
1.2.2.1.5		Air-conditioning units with 2.2kW minimum capacity and with own power connection	Sum	1		
1.2.2.1.6		The provision of telephone services, cellular service contracts including cell phones for supervisory staff	Sum	1		
1.2.2.1.7		Ablution unit including all fittings and services	Sum	1		
1.2.2.2	8.4.2.2	<u>Facilities for the Contractor</u>				
1.2.2.2.1	a)	Offices and storage sheds	Sum	1		
1.2.2.2.2	b)	Workshops	Sum	1		
1.2.2.2.3	e)	Ablution and latrine facilities	Sum	1		
1.2.2.2.4	f)	Tools and equipment	Sum	1		
1.2.2.2.5	g)	Water supplies, electric power and communications	Sum	1		
1.2.2.2.6	h)	Dealing with water	Sum	1		
1.2.2.2.7	i)	Access	Sum	1		
1.2.2.2.8	j)	Plant	Sum	1		
1.2.3	8.4.3	Supervision for the duration of construction	Sum	1		
1.2.4	8.4.4	Company and head office overhead costs for the duration of the Contract	Sum	1		
1.2.5	8.4.5	Other Time-related Obligations	Sum	1		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD						



ITEM NUMBER	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
TOTAL BROUGHT FORWARD						
1.3	8.5	SUMS STATED PROVISIONALLY BY THE ENGINEER				
1.3.1	a)	<u>For Work to be executed by the Contractor:</u>				
1.3.1.1		Community Liaison Officer (CLO)	Prov. Sum	1	135,000.00	R 135,000.00
1.3.1.2		Project steering committee @ R 150.00/member/ 1 seating per month	Prov. Sum	1	8,100.00	R 8,100.00
1.3.1.3		Inservice Training for Local Students	Prov.Sum	1	90,000.00	R 90,000.00
1.3.1.4		Provision of as-built drawings	Prov.Sum	1	50,000.00	R 50,000.00
1.3.1.5		Independent topographical surveyor	Prov.Sum	1	100,000.00	R 100,000.00
1.3.1.6		Independent testing ordered by the Engineer	Prov.Sum	1	30,000.00	R 30,000.00
1.3.1.7		Accredited Training for Local Labourers	Prov.Sum	1	300,000.00	R 300,000.00
1.3.2	b) 2)	Overheads, charges and profit on Item A.3.1 above	%	713,100.00	10%	R 71,310.00
1.3.3		Topography survey to capture existing pipelines, Valve Chambers etc as required by the Engineer, suitable for further detailing of the drawings including submission in the required format and scheduled. Including reinstate of benchmarks.	Sum	1		
1.4	8.7	DAYWORKS <i>Note: Works will only be paid as Dayworks only if and when the Engineer issues a written contract instruction to this effect</i>				
A.4.1		<u>Labour</u>				
A.4.1.1		Unskilled labour	hr			RATE ONLY
A.4.1.2		Semi-skilled labour	hr			RATE ONLY
A.4.1.3		Skilled labour	hr			RATE ONLY
A.4.2		<u>Plant</u>				
A.4.2.1		Truck 1 Ton	hr			RATE ONLY
A.4.2.2		Tipper Truck 7 Ton	hr			RATE ONLY
A.4.2.3		Tractor Loader Backhoe (TLB)	hr			RATE ONLY
A.4.2.4		Pedestrian Roller	hr			RATE ONLY
A.4.2.5		Plate Compactor	hr			RATE ONLY
A.4.2.6		Mobile Electricity Generator Set	hr			RATE ONLY
A.4.2.7		De-watering drainage pump	hr			RATE ONLY
1.5	8.8	TEMPORARY WORKS				
1.5.1	8.8.1	Construct and maintain temporary main access to the Works	Sum	1		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD						



ITEM NUMBER	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
TOTAL BROUGHT FORWARD						
1.5.2	8.8.2	Dealing with traffic	Sum	1		
1.5.3	8.8.4	<u>Existing Services</u>				
1.5.3.1	a)	Supply of specialist equipment for the detection of buried existing services, including maintenance thereof for the duration of the Contract	Sum	1		
1.5.3.2	b)	Use of equipment referred to in Item a) above, for the duration of the Contract	Months	18		
1.5.3.4	d)	Temporary protection of exposed pipelines and other ancillary services	Sum	1		
1.6		OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY				
1.6.1		Cost of health and safety measures required in terms of the Construction Regulation (2014 as amended) of the Occupational Health and Safety Act	Sum	1		
1.6.2		Compilation and maintenance of Health and Safety Plan, including Risk Assessment, Safe Work Procedures and Method Statement Compilation and maintenance of Healthy and Safety file.	Sum	1		
1.7		ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT				
1.7.1		Compliance with the Environmental Management Plan	Sum	1		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY						



ITEM NUMBER	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
2		BILL No. 2 - SITE CLEARANCE				
	SANS 1200 C	SECTION C: SITE CLEARANCE				
2.1	8.2.1	Clear and grub site along pipeline route	ha	11.94		
2.2	8.2.2	Remove and grub large trees and tree stumps of girth:				
2.2.1	a)	over 1m and up to and including 2m	No.	64		
2.2.2	b)	over 2m and up to and including 3m	No.	14		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY						



ITEM NUMBER	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE (ZAR)	AMOUNT (ZAR)
3		<u>BILL No. 3 - EARTHWORKS (PIPE TRENCHES)</u>				
	SANS 1200 DB	<u>EARTHWORKS (PIPE TRENCHES)</u>				
3.1	8.3.2	Excavation				
3.1.1	a)	Excavate in all materials for pipe trenches, stockpile on site, use for backfill and compact to 95% MOD AASHTO dry density, and dispose of surplus and unsuitable material to Contractor's own disposal site, for pipes of nominal diameter of 90mm to 315mm, for the following depths:				
3.1.1.1		Up to and including 1.0m	m	8958		
3.1.1.2		Over 1.0m up to and including 2.0m	m	6967		
3.1.1.3		Over 2.0m up to and including 3.0m	m	3981		
3.1.2	b)	Extra-over item a) above for:				
3.1.2.1	2)	Hard rock excavation	m ³	50		
3.1.3	8.3.3	Excavation Ancillaries				
3.1.3.1	8.3.3.1	Make up deficiency in backfill material (provisional)				
3.1.3.1.1	c)	by importation from commercial or off-site sources selected by the Contractor	m ³	219		
3.1.3.2	8.3.3.3	Compaction in road reserves to 95% MOD AASHTO	m ³	179		
3.1.4	8.3.4	Particular Items				
3.1.4.1		Removal of paving for the following:				
3.1.4.1.1	a)	Remove and store block , brick or interlocking paving at the site office until working area is ready for	m ²	1300		
3.1.4.1.2	b)	Breaking out of existing concrete paving and dispose	m ²	75		
3.1.4.1.3	c)	Removal of green grass/lawn	m ²	579		
3.1.4.1.4	d)	Removal of road/driveway surfaces complete with all course	m ²	776		
3.1.5	8.3.6	Finishing				
3.1.5.1	8.3.6.1	<u>Reinstate road surfaces complete with all courses</u>				
3.1.5.1.1	a)	Selected layer (150mm thick) material G5/G3 quality compacted to 93% MOD AASHTO dry density	m ²	596		
3.1.5.1.2	b)	Subbase layer (150mm thick) material G6 quality compacted to 95% MOD AASHTO	m ²	596		
3.1.5.1.3	c)	Base layer (150mm thick) material G5 quality compacted to 98% MOD AASHTO dry density, including prime MC 30 applied at 0.9 ℓ/m ²	m ²	596		
3.1.5.1.4	d)	Asphalt 30mm thick continually graded	m ²	596		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD						



ITEM NUMBER	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE (ZAR)	AMOUNT (ZAR)
TOTAL BROUGHT FORWARD						
3.1.6	PSDB 8.3.3.5	Removal and replacement of existing kerbing (precast)	m	995		
3.1.7	PSDB 8.3.3.6	Reinstate paving with stored paving blocks or tiles				
3.1.7.1		i) Full clay brick	m ²	3208		
3.1.7.2		ii) Interlocking concrete block paving	m ²	20401		
3.1.7.3		Extra-over for item PSDB...for colouring concrete paving to original colour	m ²	204		
3.1.8	PSDB 8.3.3.7	Reinstate concrete paving up to 100mm thick				
3.1.8.1		i) Wood floated finish	m ²	886		
3.1.8.2		ii) Steel floated finish	m ²	2214		
3.1.8.3		iii) Imprint finish (any pattern)	m ²	3542		
3.1.9	PSDB 8.3.3.8	Reinstate green grass to original or better condition	m ²	29		
	SANS 1200 D	<u>EARTHWORKS</u>				
3.2	8.3.2	Bulk Excavation				
3.2.1	a)	Bulk excavation all materials other than topsoil and use for backfill or dispose as ordered by the Engineer	m ³	41		
3.2.2	b)	Extra-over for:				
3.2.2.1	2)	Hard rock excavation	m ³	4.1		
3.2.3	8.3.3	Restricted Excavation				
3.2.3.1	a)	Preparation of excavated surfaces for foundations in materials other than topsoil or hard-rock inclined to an angle not exceeding 45° to the horizontal	m ³	24		
3.2.3.2	b)	Extra-over for:				
3.2.3.2.1	2)	Hard rock excavation	m ³	2		
3.2.3.3	8.3.4	Importing of materials				
3.2.3.3.1		Backfilling behind chamber walls using selected excavated material other than topsoil or hard-rock, compacted to 95% MOD AASHTO, in layers not exceeding 150mm thick when compacted	m ³	31		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY						



ITEM NUMBER	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
4		BILL No. 4: CONCRETE (SMALL WORKS)				
		<u>PREAMBLE:</u>				
		The works under this Bill are covered under the following drawings, including references therein to other drawings:				
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MSW-1684-DWG-004-00; • MSW-1684-DWG-005-00; • MSW-1684-DWG-006-00 • MSW-1684-DWG-010-00; • MSW-1684-DWG-011-00; • MSW-1684-DWG-012-00; and • MSW-1684-DWG-013-00 				
	SANS 1200 GA	SECTION GA: CONCRETE (SMALL WORKS)				
4.1	8.2	SCHEDULED FORMWORK ITEMS				
4.1.1	8.2.1	<u>Rough</u>				
4.1.1.1		Rough outside formwork vertical to walls and slabs	m ²	15		
4.1.2	8.2.2	<u>Smooth</u>				
4.1.2.1		Smooth inside formwork vertical to walls and horizontal to slab	m ²	70		
4.1.3	8.2.6	Box out Holes/Form Voids				
4.1.3.1	a)	Small, circular, of diameter up to and including 0.35m				
4.1.3.1.1	1)	Over 0m and up to and including 0.5m deep	No.	6		
4.1.4	8.3	SCHEDULED REINFORCEMENT ITEMS				
4.1.4.1	8.3.1	<u>Steel Bars</u>				
4.1.4.1.1		Plain round steel bars to SANS 920 of the following nominal sizes:				
4.1.4.1.1.1		10mm	t	0.03		
4.1.4.1.2		High yield round steel bars to SANS 920 of the following nominal sizes:				
4.1.4.1.2.1		8mm	t	0.01		
4.1.4.1.2.2		10mm	t	0.18		
4.1.4.1.2.3		12mm	t	2.6		
4.1.5	8.4	SCHEDULED CONCRETE ITEMS				
4.1.5.1	8.4.2	Blinding layer in Grade 15MPa Concrete	m ³	3		
4.1.5.2	8.4.3	Strength Concrete, Grade 25MPa	m ³	20		
4.1.5.3	8.7	Grouting				
4.1.5.3.1	b)	Grouting under valve supports using epoxy-based grout	No.	8		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY						



ITEM NUMBER	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
5		BILL No. 5: STRUCTURAL STEELWORK (SUNDRY ITEMS) Structural Steel (Type of structure indicated), Supply, fabricate and fix the following fittings:				
5.1		Ladders and Step Irons				
5.1.1		Supply, deliver to site and fix plastic encapsulated step irons placed at 250mm centre to centre, drilled into reinforced concrete, including the necessary grouting	No.	24		
5.1.2		Supply, deliver to site and fix onto roof slab, 16mm ND galvanised mild steel rod for lifting of roof chambers, in accordance with details on the drawing	No.	12		
5.1.3		Supply, deliver to site and fix 110mm ND HDPE breather pipes complete with insect gauge screen fabricated from expanded metal, cut and welded onto the pipe opening, and 300mm x 300mm x 6mm thick plate. Welding of insect gauge screen and plate to be done prior to galvanising	No.	6		
5.1.4		Supply, deliver to site and install 600mm x 600mm lockable medium duty tamperproof access manhole cover including frame. Manhole cover to be in accordance with eMalahleni Local Municipality's specifications	No.	3		
5.2		Valve Support				
5.2.1		Mild steel valve supports in accordance with details on the drawings	No.	4		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY						



ITEM NUMBER	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
6		BILL No. 6: MEDIUM PRESSURE PIPELINES				
	SANS 1200 L	SECTION L: MEDIUM PRESSURE PIPELINES				
6.1	8.2.1	<u>Supply, lay, bed, test and disinfect Class 12 pipes complete with couplings for the following pipe sizes:</u>				
6.1.1		90mm ND uPVC	m	11,362		
6.1.2		110mm ND uPVC	m	2,782		
6.1.3		160mm ND uPVC	m	3,835		
6.1.4		200mm ND mPVC	m	1,711		
6.1.5		315mm ND mPVC	m	217		
6.2	8.2.2	Extra-over for item 8.2.1 for the supplying, laying and bedding of specials complete with couplings				
6.2.1		<u>uPVC Class 16 11.25° Bend</u>				
6.2.1.1		90mm ND	No.	16		
6.2.1.3		160mm ND	No.	3		
6.2.2		<u>uPVC Class 16 22.5° Bend</u>				
6.2.2.1		90mm ND	No.	27		
6.2.2.2		110mm ND	No.	2		
6.2.2.3		160mm ND	No.	3		
6.2.2.4		200mm ND	No.	1		
6.2.3		<u>uPVC Class 16 45° Bend</u>				
6.2.3.1		90mm ND	No.	38		
6.2.3.3		160mm ND	No.	8		
6.2.4		<u>uPVC Class 16 90° Bend</u>				
6.2.4.1		90mm ND	No.	14		
6.2.4.2		110mm ND	No.	6		
6.2.4.3		160mm ND	No.	2		
6.2.4.4		200mm ND	No.	1		
6.2.5		<u>Cast Iron Equal Tee, complete with petroleum base tape wrap or similar approved</u>				
6.2.5.1		90mm ND	No.	34		
6.2.5.2		110mm ND	No.	3		
6.2.5.3		160mm ND	No.	2		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD						



ITEM NUMBER	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
TOTAL BROUGHT FORWARD						
6.2.5.4		200mm ND	No.	1		
6.2.6		<u>Cast Iron Reducing Tee, complete with petroleum base tape wrap or similar approved</u>				
6.2.6.1		110mm x 90mm	No.	2		
6.2.6.3		160mm x 110mm	No.	10		
6.2.6.4		200mm x 160mm	No.	1		
6.2.6.5		200mm x 90mm	No.	2		
6.2.7		<u>uPVC Class 16 Reducer</u>				
6.2.7.1		110mm x 90mm	No.	5		
6.2.7.2		200mm x 160mm	No.	1		
6.2.8		<u>uPVC Class 16 Equal cross</u>				
6.2.8.1		110mm ND	No.	2		
6.3	8.2.3	Extra over 8.2.1 for the supplying, fixing, and bedding of PN16 non-rising stem resilient seated gate valve (cap top), socket type for the following pipe sizes:				
6.3.1		90mm ND	No.	46		
6.3.2		110mm ND	No.	11		
6.3.4		160mm ND	No.	7		
6.3.5		200mm ND	No.	4		
6.3.6		315mm ND	No.	1		
6.4	8.2.5	<u>Supply and Place Pipes, Valves, and Specials</u>				
6.4.1		Unless otherwise stated, steel pipe fittings shall be fabricated from Grade C steel, 6mm wall thickness, epoxy lined and coated with a polyetherane protective layer applied on top of the epoxy coating. Flanges to be supplied with all gaskets, bolts, nuts, washers, etc. to suit the stated nominal diameter and pressure rating. Fabrication of fittings and flange drilling shall be in accordance with SANS 719 and SANS 1123 respectively				
6.4.1.1		200mm ND PN16 flanged straight piece, approximately 750mm long and supplied with puddle flange welded onto piece in accordance with the drawings (Item OT-2)	No.	6		
6.4.1.3		200mm ND PN16 flanged short piece, approximately 300mm long. Final dimension to be determined on site based on dimensions of other chamber fittings (Item OT-5)	No.	3		
6.4.1.5		200mm ND Ductile Iron, Fusion Bonded Epoxy coated and lined, flanged Resilient Seated Valve to SANS 664, non-rising spindle (Item OT-3)	No.	1		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD						



ITEM NUMBER	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
TOTAL BROUGHT FORWARD						
6.4.1.6		200mm ND Ductile Iron flanged Pressure Reducing Valve, Fusion Bonded Epoxy coated and lined (Item OT-6)	No.	1		
6.4.1.7		200mm ND PN16 flanged electromagnetic flow meter, including trunking for cables, cables and water meter reader affixed inside chamber walls as directed by the Engineer (Item WM-5)	No.	2		
6.4.1.9		200mm ND Ductile Iron, Fusion Bonded Epoxy coated and lined, flanged dismantling coupling (Item OT-4)	No.	3		
6.4.1.11		200mm PN16 Cast Iron, Fusion Bonded Epoxy coated and lined, flanged PVC to Steel adaptor	No.	6		
6.5	8.2.8	Recover Old Pipes				
6.5.1		Decommissioning of old Steel and/or AC pipelines as per the Employer's Agent instructions	Sum	1		
6.6	8.2.11	Anchor/thrust blocks and pedestals as per drawing "MSW-1684-DWG-007-00"	No.	156		
6.7	8.2.13	Valve and Hydrant chambers as per drawing "MSW-1684-DWG-007-00"	No.	4		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY						



ITEM NUMBER	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
7	SANS 1200 LB	BILL No. 7: BEDDING (PIPES) SECTION LB: BEDDING (PIPES)				
7.1	8.2.2.3	Supply of granular bedding material from commercial sources				
7.1.1	a)	Selected granular material	m ³	9,427		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY						



ITEM NUMBER	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
8		BILL No. 8: ERF CONNECTIONS (WATER)				
		<u>PREAMBLE:</u>				
		The works under this Bill are covered under the following drawings, including references therein to other drawings:				
		• MSW-1684-DWG-008-00				
	SANS 1200 LF	SECTION LF: ERF CONNECTIONS (WATER)				
8.1	8.2.1	Provide erf connections complete with smart water meters.				
8.1.1		Double Long connections	No.	137		
8.1.2		Double Short connections	No.	171		
8.1.3		Single Long connections	No.	46		
8.1.4		Single Short connections	No.	67		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY						

EMALAHLENI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



TENDER NO: ELM 27/2022

REPLACEMENT OF OLD AC RETICULATION NETWORK PIPES IN POINT B HIGH RESERVOIR SUPPLY ZONE: PRIORITY 1 – PHASE 1 (DEL JUDOR PROPER & DEL JUDOR EXT 1)

C3 SCOPE OF WORK

All definitions, interpretations and general provisions for the General Conditions of Contract for Construction Work (2015) (3rd edition) are applicable.

C 3.1 DESCRIPTIONS OF WORKS

C3.1.1 Project Purpose

The project aims to achieve the following objectives:

- Replacement of old deteriorated AC reticulation pipes to reduce the amount of water lost through leaks and frequent pipe bursts;
- Increase revenue for ELM through increased water sales, because of reduced non-revenue/unaccounted for water;
- Reduce the operation and maintenance costs of ELM as the new pipes would not require fixing or repairs for a foreseeable future;
- Strengthen ELM's WCWDM strategy by implementing the recommended interventions of replacing old, deteriorated pipes, installing zonal meters, and ensuring that all individual water users are metered and billed accordingly; and
- Reducing the overall water needs and reliance on the Olifants River system, which is already a strained resource, by reducing the water leaks.

C3.2

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

C3.1.2 Overview of the Works

The project will be carried out over a period of **3years**.

The detailed scope of work that will be carried out in this Phase1A is described below:

- Earthworks for buried pipelines;
- Construction of new PVC pipes with sizes ranging from 90mm ND to 315mm ND;
- Installation of new isolation valves;
- Construction of new erf connections including smart water meters for individual consumers;
- Construction of new bulk water zonal meters;
- Construction of a pressure reducing valve chamber; and
- Reinstatement of pavements including driveways, road crossings, fences, etc.

C3.1.3 Extent of the Works

The project will be carried out in the Point B High Reservoir Supply Zone and will cover the replacement of old deteriorated AC reticulation pipes in Del Judor suburb over a period of **3years**.

The major items of work to be executed by the Contractor are as follows:

a) General

- i) Erecting of construction board, position to be confirmed with Local Authority.
- i) Get all the Contractual requirements in order.
- ii) Allocate all the material and plant to be utilised in the project.
- iii) Arrange the Health and Safety Officer, Health and Safety plan and Risk assessment for the project.
- iv) Establishment of Contractor's camp and the moving of plant to the Site.
- v) Provide accredited training to labourers as per client's requirements.

b) Project specific

The main objectives for Priority 1- Phase 1: Point B High Reservoir Supply Zone AC Pipe Replacement is as follows:

- Earthworks for buried pipelines;
- Construction of new Class 12 uPVC pipes with sizes ranging from 90mm ND to 315mm ND;
- Installation of new isolation valves;
- Construction of new erf connections including smart water meters for individual consumers;
- Installation of new bulk water zonal meters;
- Installation of pressure reducing valve; and
- Reinstatement of pavements including driveways, road crossings, fences, etc.

C3.2

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

C3.1.4 Change in works

The Engineer may, from time to time by order in writing without in any way vitiating the Contract or giving to the Contractor any claim for additional payment, require the Contractor to proceed with the execution of the works in such order as in his opinion may be necessary, and may alter the order of or suspend any part of the Works at such time and times as he may deem desirable and the Contractor shall not, after receiving such written order, proceed with work ordered to be suspended until he shall receive a written order to do so from the Engineer. Where the work must of necessity be carried out in conjunction with work of other Contractors, or with that of the Employer, it shall be coordinated and arranged in such a manner as to interfere as little as possible with the progress of such other work so as to offer every reasonable facility to other Contractors or to employees of the Employer.

C3.2 ENGINEERING

C3.2.1 Design services and activity matrix

Description	Responsibility
Design of Works	Engineer
Concept, feasibility and overall process	Client
Basic Engineering and detail layouts to tender stage	Engineer
Final Design of Works	Engineer
Final Design to approved for construction stage	Client
Preparation of tender documentation & adverts	Engineer
Appointment of soil test / topographical surveyors	Client
Appointment of sub-contractors	Contractor
Supervision	Engineer
Preparation of as-built drawings	Contractor / Engineer
Completion certificate	Engineer / Client / Contractor

C3.2.2 Drawings

A full set of drawings will be used exclusively for the recording of as-built information by the Contractor.

Only dimensions, positions, levels, co-ordinates etc. that change from the original values, will be required to be entered on these drawings. These drawings, fully marked up, will be handed to the Engineer at the issue of the Certificate of completion, which will not be issued until the as- built information has been received.

C3.3

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

C3.3 PROCUREMENT

The Tenderers notice is drawn to the fact that the awarding of this tender will be in terms of the Supply Chain Management Policy of the Emalahleni Local Municipality and The Standard Conditions of Tender as contained in Annexure F of the September 2005 edition of the CIDB Standard for Uniformity in Construction Procurement.

The preferential procurement of subcontracting 30% of the total contract amount should be adhered to ensure compliance with the contract.

C3.4 SUB-CONTRACTING

Nominated sub-contractors will be proposed by the client pending a sub-contractor tender phase. No additional sub-contracting will be allowed after tender closure.

The rates provided by the sub-contractors are not final rates but will be negotiated and averaged before awarding the contracts to the successful bidders.

After appointment the contractor will need to supply the client with an agreement/contract between the contractor and sub-contractor. The agreement will solely be between the contractor and sub-contractor. Disputes will be mediated by the engineer and conditions of contract will be based on GCC 2015. Non-performance of sub-contractor to be communicated to the engineer timeously to ensure quick dispute resolution.

C3.5 CONSTRUCTION

C3.5.1 Work Specifications

Although not bound in nor issued with this document, the following standardised specifications will form part of the contract document:

SABS/SANS 1200.

C3.5.2 Plant and materials

All materials shall comply with the requirements of the South African Bureau of Standards and shall bear the official standardization mark. Where SABS standard does not exist for a certain material, or a material does not bear the official standardization mark, the Engineers approval of such material must be gained before use thereof.

C3.5.3 Construction Equipment

All equipment on site shall be in a good working order and is to be in such a condition that it can achieve production rates which are typical of the industry standards.

Should any equipment, in the opinion of the Engineer, be substandard or breaks down frequently to such an extent that it affects the progress on the project, the Engineer may instruct the Contractor to replace such equipment.

C3.4

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

C 3.5.4 Existing Services

The services existing on the site will be either shown on the drawings or pointed out on site by the Engineer and / or the Municipality. No excavation work will commence unless a representative of the Municipality and/or the Engineer have been requested to point out existing services in the area under construction. Written confirmation of services that have been pointed out by the Municipality is to be obtained by the Contractor.

All existing services on the site may not be shown on the drawings or be visible on the site. The Engineer may order excavation by hand in order to search for and expose services. An item has been included in the Schedule of Quantities to cover the cost of such work if so ordered by the Engineer. Where a service is damaged because of the Contractors negligence he shall be liable for the cost involved in the repair of the services and any other consequent cost that may arise due to the interruption of the damaged services.

No excavation is to take place until a representative from the Municipality has been contacted and he has pointed out the existing services to the Contractor and confirmed it in writing. The same shall apply to all Telkom services in the area.

C3.5.5 Site Establishment

- Source of Water Supply

Water is available from the existing water network. The Contractor is to arrange with the Local Authority for a connection point. The Contractor will be responsible for the costs of the connection as well as the use of water for construction purposes. The Contractor's attention is drawn to the fact that the potable water supply is erratic in this area. Under no circumstances may potable water be used for construction, unless written permission is granted by the Engineer.

- Sources of power supply

Electricity is available from the existing network. The Contractor is to arrange with the Local Authority for a connection. The Contractor will be responsible for the costs of electricity consumed as well as the connection costs.

- Location of camp and depot

The Contractor's camp is to be located on a site acceptable to Emalahleni Local Municipality. Written approval needs to be obtained from Emalahleni Local Municipality. No workers will be permitted to live in this camp.

- Sanitary facilities

The Contractor is to provide the necessary sanitary facilities at his camp, all of which will be governed by the requirements of the Local Authority. The contractor shall pay all sanitary fees and charges due.

C3.5

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

It is not required that specific sanitary facilities be provided for the Engineer, and the facilities for the Contractor will be shared by both parties. The facilities are, however, to be kept in a clean and hygienic condition, to the satisfaction of the Engineer. All sanitary facilities are to conform to the by-laws of the Local Authority.

- Temporary offices

The Contractor is not required to provide any specific office space for the Engineers, but the Contractors' offices shall have adequate space and facilities for the holding of site meetings, and for the Engineer to perform administrative functions on an ad hoc basis.

Neither housing nor shelters will be provided for the contractor's employees, and the Contractor shall make his own arrangements to house his employees and transport them to the Site.

- Name Boards

One name board shall be provided at the position as ordered by the Engineer. The Engineer will provide the lettering required once the tender is awarded.

- Survey assistant and equipment

The Contractor will not be required to make any survey equipment available specifically for the use of the Engineer. The Contractor will however make 2 survey assistants available to the Engineer as and when required, as well as the theodolite and/or level plus accessories

C3.5.6 Site Usage

- Ground and access to the works

The Contractor shall where necessary on or adjacent to roads which carry traffic, provide all the necessary barricades and signs in accordance with the stipulations of the South African Road Traffic Signs Manual, and in strict accordance with the requirements of the Protective Services of the Local Municipality.

The Contractor shall further ensure that all public roads that are used for access to the site are kept free of debris at all times. The Contractor shall also take adequate measures to ensure that dust is kept to an acceptable level. The term acceptable is to be deemed as acceptable to the Engineer.

- Care, damage and protection

The Contractor shall at his own cost make full provision for all watching and lighting necessary for the protection of all persons, animals, vehicles, etc., from injury by reason of the Works. He shall provide ample warning signs, guard rails, etc., around open excavations, stacks of materials, excavated material, debris or the like, and he shall be held liable for all claims made upon himself or upon the Employer by reason of his neglect of all such precautions and provisions.

C3.6

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

During the periods of construction of the Works and the repair of defects, the Contractor shall, at his own cost, to the satisfaction of the Engineer and the relevant Authority, take sufficient and adequate measures to avoid interrupting the use of all roads, footpaths, water courses, drains, pipes, telephones, electric wires and cables, premises, places and works, public or private, which may in any way be interfered with by the operations; and shall also afterwards permanently restore all structures and everything which may have been temporarily displaced or otherwise interfered with, all to the satisfaction of the Engineer and the relevant Authority, without extra charge beyond the Contract price.

▪ Survey beacons

The Contractor shall take care to safeguard any permanent survey beacons such as erf boundary pegs and reference beacons. Should the Contractor disturb any such pegs and beacons, he shall have them replaced at his own cost by a registered Land Surveyor. The Contractor is to provide the Engineer with written confirmation from the Land Surveyor that he has replaced the relevant beacons.

The Contractor's attention is drawn to article 35(i) of the Land Surveying Act No. 9 of 1927 (as amended) in this regard.

▪ Access to individual erven

Access to all public and private property must be maintained at all times. Where trenches cross the access point to any property, the Contractor is to arrange for adequate and safe vehicular and pedestrian crossings over the trenches.

The Engineer must approve the method of providing access before any excavation commences.

▪ Use of construction vehicles and equipment

The contractor shall ensure that all construction vehicles and mobile plants

- (a) are of an acceptable design and construction;
- (b) are maintained in a good working order;
- (c) are used in accordance with their design and the intention for which they were designed, having due regard to safety and health;
- (d) are operated by workers who-
- (e) have received appropriate training and been certified competent and been authorised to operate such machinery; and
- (f) are physically and psychologically fit to operate such construction vehicles and mobile plant by being in possession of a medical certificate of fitness;
- (g) arrangements to guard against the dangers relating to the movement of vehicles and plant, in order to ensure their continued safe operation;
- (h) are prevented from falling into excavations, water or any other area lower than the working surface by installing adequate edge protection, which may include

C3.7

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

-
- (i) guardrails and crash barriers;
 - (j) where appropriate, are fitted with structures designed to protect the operator from falling material or from being crushed should the vehicle or mobile plant overturn;
 - (k) are equipped with an electrically operated acoustic signalling device and a reversing alarm; and
 - (l) are on a daily basis inspected prior to use, by a competent person who has been appointed in writing and the findings of such inspection is recorded in a register.
 - (m) no person rides or be required or permitted to ride on any construction vehicle or mobile plant otherwise than in a safe place provided thereon for that purpose;
 - (n) every construction site is organised in such a way that, as far as is reasonably practicable, pedestrians and vehicles can move safely and without risks to health;
 - (o) the traffic routes are suitable for the persons using them, sufficient in number, in suitable positions and of sufficient size;
 - (p) every traffic route is, where necessary indicated by suitable signs for reasons of health or safety;
 - (q) bulldozers, scrapers, loaders, and other similar mobile plant are, when being repaired or when not in use, fully lowered or blocked with controls in a neutral position, motors stopped and brakes set;
 - (r) whenever visibility conditions warrant additional lighting, all mobile plant are equipped with at least two headlights and two taillights when in operation;
 - (s) when workers are working on or adjacent to public roads, reflective indicators re provided and worn by the workers.

3.5.7 Permits and Way leaves

To be arranged with the relevant authorities.

C3.8

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

3.6 **MANAGEMENT**

C3.6.1 Management of the Works

- Setting out of the works

Generally, the positions of the works have been fixed on the plans according to the existing stand boundaries. The Engineer is to approve all setting out prior to commencement of excavation.

- Excavation of works & safety

The contractor shall ensure that all excavation work is carried out under the supervision of a competent person who is been appointed in writing. The Contractor will evaluate, as far as is reasonably practicable, the stability of the ground before excavation works begin and he/she shall not permit any person to work in an excavation which has not been adequately shored or braced.

The Contractor will cause convenient and safe means of access to every excavation area in which person are required to work and such access shall not be further than 6m from the point where any worker within the excavation is working.

The Contractor must ascertain as far as is reasonably practicable the location and nature of electricity, water, gas or other similar services which may in any way be affected by the work to be performed, and shall before the commencement of excavation work that may affect any such service, take the steps that may be necessary to render the circumstances safe for all persons involved;

The Principal Contractor shall cause every excavation which is accessible to the public or which is adjacent to public roads or thoroughfares, or whereby the safety of persons may be endangered, to be:

- (i) Adequately protected by a barrier or fence of at least one metre in height and as close to the excavation as is practicable; and
- (ii) provided with warning illuminants or any other clearly visible boundary indicators at night or when visibility is poor;

The Principal Contractor shall cause warning signs to be positioned next to an excavation within which persons are working or carrying out inspections or tests.

- Inspection by Engineer

No stage of construction shall be proceeded with until the Engineer or his representative has examined and approved the previous stage. If any work is covered or hidden from view before the Engineer has inspected same, the Contractor shall at his own cost open the covered work for inspection. The Contractor shall also be responsible for making good any work damaged by such uncovering.

C3.9

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

▪ Employment of local labour

It is a specific criterion of this project that should as far as possible adhere to RDP principles, and to meet these principles the following procedures will be followed:

All labour is to be sourced from the Emalahleni Local Municipal area of jurisdiction and the Contractor may only bring in key personnel from outside this area. The Contractor's attention is drawn to the standard rates specification (*Civil Engineering Industry Minimum Wage rates per hour; as per Government Notice R1202, 16 October 2015.*) found on the SAFSEC website at www.safsec.org.za. These standard rates should be implemented for payment of all employees of the Contractor.

Key personnel would typically include the Contracts Manager, Site Agent, and Supervisor for each discipline and operators of plant where the operator must be seated.

A Monthly labour report on all local labour i.e. payments and labour days should be submitted to the Engineer at the end of each month in order for the Engineer to submit a report to the Employer.

None of the Works shall be executed except between sunrise and sunset on Monday to Saturday, inclusive, of any week, and none of the Works shall be executed on any special non-working days stated in the Contract Data, unless:

- ✓ The Engineer's permission in writing is obtained, subject to such conditions as may be laid down by the Engineer; or
- ✓ Provision is specifically made for it in the Contract; or
- ✓ Work is unavoidable or necessary for the saving of life or property or for the safety of the Works.

▪ Site Meetings

Regular meetings will be held between all relevant parties to establish the progress and / or delays and problems that might occur on site. Any problems of delays will be address accordingly and the Contractor will receive proper instructions with reference to this matter.

▪ Communication

The Employer's Agent representative on this project will be:

Mr. K. Muli
Tel No. 011 990 7600
Fax No. 011 805 0992
E-mail: ken.muli@msw.za.com

The contact person for the Employer is:

Mr. M.E Sedupane
Tel No. 013 690 6300
Fax No. 013 690 6207
E-mail: sedupaneme@emalahleni.gov.za

C3.10

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

- Daily Records

Daily records of resources (equipment and people employed) must be kept and must be available on site at all times. These records will include i.e. site instruction book, site diary, site visit register, contractual documentation and minutes of all project meetings. Labour information should be kept updated at all times.

- Compliance with applicable laws

The Contractor shall, in performance of the Contract, comply with all applicable laws, regulations and statutory provisions and agreements, and shall in particular, on the request of the Engineer, provide proof that he has complied therewith with regard to amongst others:

- ✓ Wages and conditions of work; and
- ✓ Safety

- Payment Certificates

As consideration for the construction, completion and defects correction of the Works, the Employer shall pay the Contractor in terms of the provisions of the Contract.

- Clearance of site

On completion of the Works, the Contractor shall clear away and remove from the site all Construction Equipment, surplus materials, rubbish and temporary works of every kind and leave the whole of the site and the works clean and in a safe condition. All streams and watercourses (where applicable) shall be cleaned and restored to the condition as at the commencement of the Works. If the Contractor does not, within a reasonable time, comply with this requirement, the Employer may have the site cleared and recover the cost thereof from the Contractor.

C3.11

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

EPWP labour intensive specification

Labour intensive competencies of supervisors and management staff

Contractors having a CIDB contractor grading designation of 5 CE and higher shall only engage supervisory and management staff in labour intensive works who have either completed, or for the full duration of the contract, are registered for training towards, the skills programme outlined in Table 1.

The managing principal of the contractor, namely, a sole proprietor, the senior partner, the managing director or managing member of a close corporation, as relevant, having a contractor grading designation of 1CE, 2CE, 3CE and 4CE shall have personally completed, or for the period 1 April 2004 to 30 June 2006 be registered on a skills programme for the NQF level 2. All other site supervisory staff in the employ of such contractors must have completed, or for the full duration of the contract be registered on a skills programme for, the NQF level 2-unit standards or NQF level 4 unit standards.

Table 1: Skills programme for supervisory and management staff

Personnel	NQF level	Unit standard titles	Skills programme description
Team leader / supervisor	2	Apply Labour Intensive Construction Systems and Techniques to Work Activities	This unit standard must be completed, and any one of these 3 unit standards
		Use Labour Intensive Construction Methods to Construct and Maintain Roads and Stormwater Drainage	
		Use Labour Intensive Construction Methods to Construct and Maintain Water and Sanitation Services	
		Use Labour Intensive Construction Methods to Construct, Repair and Maintain Structures	
Foreman/ supervisor	4	Implement labour Intensive Construction Systems and Techniques	This unit standard must be completed, and any one of these 3 unit standards
		Use Labour Intensive Construction Methods to Construct and Maintain Roads and Stormwater Drainage	
		Use Labour Intensive Construction Methods to Construct and Maintain Water and Sanitation Services	
		Use Labour Intensive Construction Methods to Construct, Repair and Maintain Structures	
Site Agent / Manager (i.e the contractor's most senior representative that is resident on the site)	5	Manage Labour Intensive Construction Processes	Skills Programme against this single unit standard

C3.12

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

C3.7 HEALTH AND SAFETY

- Health & Safety Issues

All work is to be carried out in accordance with the Occupational Health and Safety Act and Regulations (Act 85 of 1993) (a copy of which must be kept on site), the Explosive Material Act of (Act 26 of 1956), the Minerals Act of 1991, and the Factories Machinery and Building Work Act (No 22 of 1941).

The Contractor's notice is drawn to the stipulations of the Construction Regulations 2003, a regulation of the Health and Safety Act 1993 (Gov Notice No R1010 of 18 July 2003). The construction regulation will be applied vigorously on the project.

The Contractor to be appointed must have made provision for the cost of health and safety measures during the construction process. The contractor must have the necessary skills, competencies and resources to carry out the work safely. A proper Safety Plan is to be submitted by the Contractor and a copy thereof is to be made available to all applicable appointed labourers and permanent workers on this project.

The Contractor is to ensure that the legal compliance for the Health and Safety issues are in place. Audits will be carried out to ensure that the Contractor is registered and in good standing with the Workmen's Compensation fund and that the Contractor has affected insurance indemnifying the Employer against penalties levied upon the Employer due to the acts of omissions of the Contractor in failing to comply with the provisions of the OHS regulations 2003. A compliance audit will also be carried out to ensure that the Contractor has appointed a full-time competent person in writing to deal with the issues of the OHS and that a risk assessment has been conducted and a copy of the Safety plan is on site before any work commences.

Operational audits will be carried out on the following important issues:

- ✓ That the Safety Plan is on site at all times
- ✓ That the Contractor's Safety file is on site at all times
- ✓ That the Safety Officer is on site at all times
- ✓ That Safety meetings are conducted as per the Safety Plan
- ✓ That employees are working under safe conditions
- ✓ That the public is not placed in danger
- ✓ That there is no harm to the environment

C3.8 PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS**C3.8.1 Work Specifications**

- a) SABS or BS Specifications and Codes of Practice
Wherever any reference is made to the South African Bureau of Standards (SABS) and the British Standards Specification (BSS) in either these Bill of Quantities or the Specification of Materials and Methods to be Used (OOG-001E), this reference shall be deemed to read "SABS or Equivalent standard" and "BS or equivalent standard" respectively.

C3.13

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

- b) Various other specifications specified in the COLTO Standard Specifications or the Project Specifications.
- c) Latest **Sabita Manual**, Manual 25 entitled “Quality Management in the Handling and Transport of Bituminous Binders”.
- d) Latest **Sabita Manual**, Manual 26 entitled “Interim Guidelines for primes and stone precoating fluids”.

PS 1 CONSTRUCTION PROGRAM

The successful Tenderer shall submit a program, within the time stated in the appendix to the General Conditions of Contract in consultation with the Engineer, showing the order of procedure and method in which he proposes to carry out the Works. This program shall reflect the completion time as stated in the Appendix to the Tender and the program shall include a bar chart to show the proposed scheduling and methods of execution of the works and the resources to be allocated to each item or phase of the work.

Quantities proposed for execution each month and the anticipated cash flow based upon these quantities should be shown, due allowance being made for price escalation and retention monies. This program will be used to monitor progress. The successful Tenderer will therefore be held responsible to complete the Works within the stipulated time.

PS 2 SITE FACILITIES AVAILABLE

PS 2.1 Water Supply

Water is available. The Contractor must make his own arrangements with the Local Municipality. Construction water might be a problem.

PS 2.2 Electrical Supply

Electricity is available. The Contractor must make his own arrangement in this regard.

PS 2.3 Location of Camp

The Contractor's camp is to be located on a site acceptable to the Local Municipality. No workmen will be permitted to live in this camp.

PS 3 SITE FACILITIES REQUIRED

PS 3.1 Sanitary Facilities

A water closet must be supplied for the use of the Engineer and separate facilities must be supplied for the use by the Contractor's personnel.

PS 3.2 Telephone

Not necessary for the Engineer. The Contractor shall make his own arrangements.

C3.14

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

PS 4 LOCATION OF CONSTRUCTION CAMP

Access to site will be given to the successful entity once all the relevant documentation has been submitted. The camp site will be selected by the ELM (Client) together with the Ward Councillor.

PS 5 SITE FACILITIES REQUIRED**PS 5.1 Laboratory Facilities**

A laboratory is not required on Site, but the Contractor shall make arrangements for the testing of materials required in terms of the Contract as and when ordered by the Engineer or as required by the Project Specifications.

PS 5.2 Sanitary Facilities

The Contractor shall provide approved toilet facilities on site for all staff and shall remove the same on completion of the Contract and restore the site at his own cost and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

PS 6 SPOIL MATERIAL

No indiscriminate spoiling of material will be allowed. All suitable or surplus material shall be spoiled at sites to be indicated by the Engineer.

PS 7 SITE MEETINGS

Site meetings and/or site inspections will be held twice every month to evaluate the progress and to discuss matters pertaining to the Contract. The Contractor or his authorised representative shall attend such meetings on the site with a representative of the Employer and Engineer, at dates and times to be determined by the Employer.

PS 8 SAFETY OF WORKMEN

The safe conduct of the Works shall be a primary consideration, the entire Works shall be carried out in conformity with all the applicable statutory regulations, and requirements and Tenderers must price their Tenders accordingly.

The Contractor shall provide and maintain in readiness on the Site, all equipment, and materials necessary to render first aid in case of accidents or other emergencies. The Contractor shall also assign to the Works and designate for this purpose, trained employees who are able to render first aid.

PS 9 ABNORMAL RAINFALL

"It is anticipated that the Contractor will lose working time due to inclement weather over the duration of the contract period. The Contractor is to reconcile any delays, due to inclement weather or resulting conditions with the Engineers Representative within 7 days after incurring such delays. Should the total number of reconciled working days lost, over the duration of the Contract, exceed the anticipated number or working days lost as stipulated in the Appendix to Form of Tender, an extension of time for completion will be granted equal to the working days lost in excess of the anticipated number of days stipulated".

C3.15

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

PS10 PROTECTION OF BEACONS

The Contractor shall take special precautions to protect any permanent beacon such as property beacons, reference beacons, height beacons, etc., irrespective of whether the referred to beacons were placed before or during the construction period.

Should any of these beacons be disturbed by the Contractor or any person in his employment or under his control the Contractor will at his own cost arrange for the re-establishment of the damaged or disturbed beacon by a registered land surveyor.

The relevant survey information and documentation shall be forwarded to the office of the Engineer for final approval and processing.

The Contractor's attention is drawn to clause 35(i) of the Survey Act No 9 of 1937 (as amended).

PS11 SCALING FROM DRAWINGS

Only dimensions shown on the Drawings, or calculated there-from, may be used for the construction of the Works and no dimension may be scaled without the written instruction of the Engineer.

PS12 CONTRACTOR'S EMPLOYEES

The Contractor shall employ local labourers for the work under this contract and shall fully acquaint himself and comply with all local laws, statutes, and bylaws in this respect.

PS13 COST OF TEST SPECIMENS AND TESTS

It is deemed that the Contractor has made provision in his Tender for all such services and tests that are required from him. It is the duty of the Contractor to, at his own cost, and by means of the necessary tests, to prove to the Engineer that the Works and compaction prescribed, comply with the Specification.

PS14 EXAMINATION OF WORK BEFORE COVERING UP

The Contractor shall give the Engineer a reasonable time to accommodate examinations in his programme, in which case a time for inspection can be agreed upon.

PS15 NOTICE TO BE GIVEN

If the Engineer attends with the purpose of examining any part or materials of the Works at the time and date as agree upon with the Contractor, and it is found that the Works or materials are not yet ready for inspection, the Contractor shall be responsible for the costs of such a visit by the Engineer.

PS16 WORKMEN'S COMPENSATION

The Contractor shall provide proof, that he has paid all contributions required in terms of the provisions of the Workmen's Compensation Act (Act No. 30 of 1941, as amended), within 30 days of the Commencement Date.

C3.16

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

PS17 CARE OF WORKS, DAMAGE, INJURY, AND INSURANCE

If any insurance claim arises, the Contractor shall immediately proceed with the necessary repairs after the damage has been established by the assessor, irrespective of whether the claim has been settled. No extension of time shall be granted if there is a waiting period for the settlement of the claim and all costs or losses which the Contractor may have regarding lost time, shall be deemed as covered by the insurance claim, or shall be borne by the Contractor himself.

PS18 EXTENSION OF TIME DUE TO SHORTAGE OF MATERIAL

Add the following Sub-Clause: If, during the preparation of his tender or during construction, the Contractor bases his unit prices on prices obtained from specific material or specific suppliers, it will be accepted that the Contractor has ascertained that such material shall be available on a continuous basis for execution of the contract. No extension of time shall be granted if material cannot be obtained locally, but is available from other sources in the country, and no additional remuneration shall be granted for increased costs due to obtaining material from sources in other parts of the country.

If suppliers cannot adhere to the quoted delivery dates, any delays resulting from this shall be considered as a matter between the supplier and the Contractor. Extension of time could be granted under such conditions after complete proofs have been submitted to and accepted by the Engineer, but without any financial implications for the Employer.

PS19 VALUE ADDED TAX (VAT)

Value added tax (VAT) shall be calculated on each payment certificate, but it shall remain the responsibility of the Contractor to issue a tax invoice for the certified amount. The Contractor is responsible for the payment of VAT.

PS20 MAKING GOOD OF DEFECTS

If it is deemed necessary in the opinion of the Engineer, the defects liability period after repairs can be extended for a further period of twelve months or for a period to the discretion of the Engineer, as regards the relevant part of the works that is made good.

PS21 FEATURES REQUIRING SPECIAL ATTENTION

PS21.1 Protection of trenches, pipelines, and appurtenant works

Trenches shall always be effectively protected against the ingress of storm-water and also valve chambers and manholes as wells as structures at road crossings. Pipelines shall be positively protected against the ingress of dirt, foreign matter, storm-water and seepage water. The necessary steps in this regard include the following:
Sealing off pipe and branch ends with tightly sealing covers of strong plastic or other suitable material before loading for delivery to Site. These covers shall be fully maintained until the moment of jointing of the relevant pipe end or branch.

Open pipe ends in the trench shall be sealed off whenever work is stopped and shall be kept sealed off until closure by further pipe laying is affected. These sealing covers shall be tight sealing and sufficiently strong in fibre strength and attachment to the pipe, to withstand a water pressure corresponding to a head of 3m.

C3.17


Contractor


Witness 1


Witness 2


Employer


Witness 1


Witness 2

Air valves shall be consigned to Site sealed in strong transparent plastic bags which bags shall only be removed at the moment of installation.
Seepage water in the trench shall not be allowed to accumulate and shall be dealt with forthwith as provided for in Specification SABS 1200DB.

PS 21.2 OPENING UP OF EXISTING SERVICES

Wherever connection to the existing pipes is to be made, the existing pipes shall be opened up by means of hand excavation under the direction of the Resident Engineer.

C3.18

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

C3.8.2 Variations to Standard Specifications

The following variations to standardized specifications and additional clauses are applicable to this Contract:

PSA	General
PSC	Site Clearance
PSDB	Earthworks (Pipe Trenches)
PSL	Medium Pressure Pipelines
PSLB	Bedding

STATUS

Should any requirement of the project specification conflict with any requirements of the standardised specification listed, the requirements of the project specification shall prevail.

The numbering method of this project specification deviates as follows from the method suggested in the Code of Practice SABS 0120.

Each clause with the prefix PS shall refer to the congruent clause in the appropriate section of the standardised or particular specification. Such clause shall either substitute, or supplement, or amend the clause with the same number. Where there is no such congruent clause in the standardised or particular specification, the PS clause shall be a new clause in the project specification. Any clause that is referred to in the standardised specification will also include the appropriate project specification.

C3.19

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

PSA GENERAL

PSA 1 SCOPE

REPLACE THE CONTENTS OF SUB-CLAUSE 1.1, INCLUDING THE NOTES, WITH THE FOLLOWING:

"1.1 This specification covers requirements, principles and responsibilities of a general nature which are generally applicable to civil construction project management and building works contracts, as well as the requirements for the Contractor's establishment on the Site.

PSA 2 INTERPRETATIONS

PSA 2.3 DEFINITIONS

IN THE OPENING PHRASE BETWEEN THE WORDS "specification" AND "the following", INSERT THE WORDS "the definitions given in the Conditions of Contract and".

(a) General

ADD THE FOLLOWING DEFINITIONS:

" 'General Conditions' and 'Conditions of Contract': The General Conditions of Contract specified for use with this Contract, together with the Special Conditions of Contract as applicable.

'Specified': As specified in the Standardized Specifications, the Drawings or the Project Specifications. 'Specifications' shall have the corresponding meaning."

(b) Measurement and payment

REPLACE THE DEFINITIONS FOR "Fixed charge", "Time-related charge" AND "Value-related charge" WITH THE FOLLOWING:

" 'Fixed charge': A charge that is not subject to adjustment on account of variations in the value of the Contract Price or the time allowed in the Contract for the completion of the work.

'Time-related charge': A charge, the amount of which varies in accordance with the Time for Completion of the Works, adjusted in accordance with the provisions of the Contract.

'Value-related charge': A charge, the amount of which varies pro rata with the final value of the measured work executed and valued in accordance with the provisions of the Contract.' "

C3.20

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

PSA 2.4 ABBREVIATIONS

(a) Abbreviations relating to standard documents

ADD THE FOLLOWING ABBREVIATION:

"CKS: SANS Co-ordinating Specification."

PSA 3 MATERIALS

PSA 3.1 QUALITY

ADD THE FOLLOWING AT THE END OF SUB-CLAUSE 3.1:

PSA 3.1 QUALITY

ADD TO THE FOLLOWING:

"No used or recycled material may be used in the Works unless expressly authorised by the Engineer.

All materials to be provided under this Contract shall bear the mark of the South African Bureau of Standards wherever such materials are the subject of an SABS standard.

Materials bearing the SABS or BS mark will not be subjected to tests to determine whether they comply with the relevant specifications. The Engineer may at his discretion require any material not bearing such mark to be tested in accordance with the relevant specifications; should he do so the Contractor shall arrange for such tests to be carried out at the Contractor's cost, by the South African Bureau of Standards or other approved body. Should the tests prove that any material complies with the Specifications the Contractor will be reimbursed the value of the testing body's account for carrying out the tests requested by the Engineer."

ADD THE FOLLOWING SUB-CLAUSES TO CLAUSES 3:

"PSA 3.3 ORDERING OF MATERIALS

The quantities set out in the schedule of quantities have been carefully determined from calculations based on data available at the time and should therefore be considered to be approximate quantities only. Before ordering materials of any kind the contractor shall check with the Engineer whether or not the scope of the work for which the materials are required is likely to change substantially. No liability or responsibility whatsoever shall be attached to the employer for materials ordered by the contractor except when ordered in accordance with written confirmation issued by the Engineer.

PSA 3.4 Delay Due to Supply of Materials

The Contractor shall ensure that the work is not delayed, due to the lack of materials on the site of the works, by placing orders with suppliers for the materials required under this contract timeously.

C3.21

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

The Contractor shall, by producing copies of written orders or written enquiries for supplies, prove to the satisfaction of the Engineer that any delay occasioned by non-availability of materials has been caused by the inability of suppliers to supply and not by his own lack of timely ordering or lack of exhaustive enquiry for supplies, before any extensions of the contract time will be allowed due to such delays.”

PSA 4 **PLANT**

PSA 4.1 **SILENCING OF PLANT**

REPLACE THE CONTENTS OF SUB-CLAUSE 4.1 WITH THE FOLLOWING:

"The Contractor's attention is drawn to the applicable regulations pertaining to noise and hearing conservation, framed under the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No 85 of 1993) as amended.

The Contractor shall at all times and at his own cost, be responsible for implementing all necessary steps to ensure full compliance with such regulations, including but not restricted to the provision and use of suitable and effective silencing devices for pneumatic tools and other plant which would otherwise cause a noise level in excess of that specified in the said regulations.

Where appropriate, the Contractor shall further, by means of temporary barriers, effectively isolate the source of such noise in order to comply with the said regulations."

PSA 4.2 **CONTRACTOR'S OFFICES, STORES AND SERVICES**

ADD THE FOLLOWING PARAGRAPH BEFORE THE EXISTING FIRST PARAGRAPH IN SUB-CLAUSE 4.2:

"Neither housing nor shelters are available for the Contractors employees on site. The Contractor shall make his own arrangement to house his employees and transport them to the site.

The Contractor's buildings, sheds and other facilities erected or utilised on the Site for the purposes of the Contract shall be fenced off and shall contain all offices, stores, workshops, testing laboratories, toilet facilities, etc. as may be required by the Contractor. The facilities shall always be kept in a neat and orderly condition.

No personnel may reside on the Site. Only night-watchmen may be on the Site after hours."

DELETE "and first-aid services" IN THE SECOND PARAGRAPH OF SUB-CLAUSE 4.2 AND ADD THE FOLLOWING:

"The Contractor shall provide on the Site and in close proximity to the actual locations where the work is being executed, one toilet per 10 workmen, which toilets shall be effectively screened

from public view and their use enforced. Such toilets shall be relocated from time to time as the location of the work being executed changes, so as to ensure that easy access to the toilets is maintained.

C3.22

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

The Contractor shall, where applicable, make all necessary arrangements and pay for the removal of night soil."

ADD THE FOLLOWING NEW SUB-CLAUSE 4.3:

“PSA 4.3 Suitability of Constructional Plant

If the Engineer considers that any constructional plant in use is in any way inefficient or is inadequate in capacity to complete the Works properly or on time, he shall have the right to call upon the Contractor to provide such additional plant or equipment as may be required to meet the needs of the works.”

PSA 5 CONSTRUCTION

PSA 5.1 SURVEY

PSA 5.1.2 Preservation and replacement of survey beacons and pegs subject to the Land Survey Act

ADD THE FOLLOWING AFTER THE SECOND SENTENCE OF SUB-CLAUSE 5.1.2:

- c) Within one week of taking possession of the Site the Contractor shall satisfy himself that all reference pegs and other survey reference marks shown on the Drawings or advised by the Engineer, are in place. The Contractor shall immediately report any missing survey marks to the Engineer. Any survey marks not reported as missing shall be deemed to be in place.

- d) The Contractor shall protect and reserve all survey marks for the duration of the Contract. Any survey marks (other than the pegs falling within the excavation lines shown on the Drawings) disturbed or removed during the course of the Contract without prior written consent of the Engineer, will be replaced at the Contractor's expense.

PSA 5.3 PROTECTION OF EXISTING STRUCTURES

REPLACE "Machinery and Occupational Safety Act, 1983 (Act No 6 of 1983)" WITH "Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No 85 of 1993), as amended," AND INSERT THE FOLLOWING AFTER "(Act No. 27 of 1956)": "as amended".

PSA 5.4 PROTECTION OF OVERHEAD AND UNDERGROUND SERVICES

REPLACE THE HEADING AND THE CONTENTS OF SUB-CLAUSE 5.4 WITH THE FOLLOWING:

C3.23

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

"PSA 5.4 LOCATION AND PROTECTION OF EXISTING SERVICES

PSA 5.4.1 Location of existing services

Before commencing with any work in an area, the Contractor shall ascertain the presence and actual position of all services which can reasonably be expected by an experienced and competent contractor to be present on, under, over or within the Site.

Without in any way limiting his liability in terms of the Conditions of Contract in relation to damage to property and interference with services, the Contractor shall, in collaboration with the Engineer, obtain the most up-to-date plans as are available, showing the positions of services existing in the area where he intends to work. Neither the Employer nor the Engineer offers any warranty as to the accuracy or completeness of such plans and because services can often not be reliably located from plans, the Contractor shall ascertain the actual location of services depicted on such plans by means of careful inspection of the Site.

Thereafter, the Contractor shall, by the use of appropriate methodologies, carefully expose the services at such positions as are agreed to by the Engineer, for the purposes of verifying the exact location and position of the services. Where the exposure of existing services involves excavation to expose underground services, the further requirements of sub-clauses 4.4 and 5.1.2.2 of SANS 1200 D (as amended) shall apply.

The aforesaid procedure shall also be followed in respect of services not shown on the plans but which may reasonably be anticipated by an experienced Contractor to be present or potentially present on the site.

All services, the positions of which have been determined as aforesaid at the critical points, shall henceforth be designated as 'known services' and their positions shall be indicated by the Contractor on a separate set of drawings, a copy of which shall be furnished to the Engineer without delay.

As soon as any service which has not been identified and located as described above is encountered on, under, over or within the site, it shall henceforth be deemed to be a known service and the aforesaid provisions pertaining to locating, verifying and recording its position on the balance of the site shall apply. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer immediately when any such service is encountered or discovered on the Site.

Whilst he is in possession of the Site, the Contractor shall be liable for all loss of or damage as may occur to

- (a) known services, anywhere along the entire lengths of their routes, as may reasonably be deduced from the actual locations at which their positions were verified as aforesaid, due cognizance being taken of such deviations in line and level which may reasonably be anticipated, and
- (b) any other service which ought reasonably to have been a known service in accordance with the provisions of this clause,

The Contractor shall also be liable for consequential damage in regard to (a) and (b), whether caused directly by the Contractor's operations or by the lack of proper protection.

C3.24

[Signature Box]

Contractor

[Signature Box]

Witness 1

[Signature Box]

Witness 2

[Signature Box]

Employer

[Signature Box]

Witness 1

[Signature Box]

Witness 2

No separate payment will be made to the Contractor in respect of his costs of providing, holding available on the Site and utilising the said detecting and testing equipment, nor for any costs incurred in preparing and submitting to the Engineer the Drawings as aforesaid. These costs shall be deemed included in the Contractor's other tendered rates and prices included in the Contract.

Payment to the Contractor in respect of exposing services at the positions agreed by the Engineer and as described above will be made under the payment items (if any) as may be provided for in the respective sections of the specifications pertaining to the type of work involved.

PSA 5.4.2 Protection during construction

The Contractor shall take all reasonable precautions and arrange its operations in such a manner as to prevent damage occurring to all known services during the period which the Contractor has occupation and/or possession of the Site.

Services left exposed shall be suitably protected from damage and in such a manner as will eliminate any danger arising therefrom to the public and/or workmen, all in accordance with the requirements of the prevailing legislation and related regulations.

Unless otherwise instructed by the Engineer, no services shall be left exposed after its exact position has been determined and all excavations carried out for the purpose of exposing underground services shall be promptly backfilled and compacted. In pipes, the requirements of sub-clause 4.1 of SANS 1200 DB should be observed.

PSA 5.4.3 Alterations and repairs to existing services

Unless the contrary is clearly specified in the Contract or ordered by the Engineer, the Contractor shall not carry out alterations to existing services. When any such alterations become necessary, the Contractor shall promptly inform the Engineer, who will either make arrangements for such work to be executed by the owner of the service, or instruct the Contractor to make such arrangements himself.

Should damage occur to any existing services, the Contractor shall immediately inform the Engineer, or when this is not possible, the relevant authority, and obtain instructions as to who should carry out repairs. In urgent cases, the Contractor shall take appropriate steps to minimise damage to and interruption of the service. No repairs of telecommunication cables or electric power lines and cables shall be attempted by the Contractor.

PS A 5.5 DEALING WITH WATER ON WORKS:

Add the following:

The Contractor shall at all times ensure that all open ends of pipes and branches are sealed off against the ingress of water.

C3.25

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

PSA 5.9 SITE MEETINGS

The Contractor or his authorised agent will be required to attend regular site meetings, which shall normally be held once a month on dates and at times determined by the Engineer, but in any case whenever reasonably required by the Engineer. Unless otherwise indicated in the Contract or instructed by the Engineer, such meetings shall be held at the Contractor’s offices on the site. At such monthly meetings, matters such as general progress on the works, quality of work, problems, claims, payments, and safety shall be discussed, but not matters concerning the day-to-day running of the Contract.

The Contractor shall provide a suitable venue for holding these meetings. The venue shall be furnished with a conference table and chairs that can seat at least 12 people. The room shall be well ventilated and provided with adequate air conditioning. At least two 220 -240V power points shall be provided.

PSA 5.10 TRAFFIC ACCOMMODATION

(a) Scope

It is a condition of this contract that traffic is accommodated taking into account the provisions of the latest edition of the South African Road Traffic Signs Manual (SARTSM). The latest version for use in the accommodation of traffic is volume 2, chapter 13 of the June 1999 edition. Copies of this publication are available from Government Printers – Arma Steyn – Tel: (012) 334 4500, e-mail: asteyn@print.pwv.gov.za.

(b) Safety

“The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining the existing road surface both within the works area and the advance warning and termination areas in a safe and trafficable condition for the duration of the contract.

The Contractor may not commence constructional activities before adequate provision has been made to accommodate traffic in accordance with the requirements of the drawings, specifications and the South African Road Traffic Signs Manual.

The Contractor shall supply, erect, operate and maintain all the road signs and other equipment shown on the drawings or in the specifications or as directed by the Engineer, necessary to safely carry out his traffic control responsibilities. He shall also carry out these responsibilities. He shall also carry out these responsibilities in consultation with the various Provincial Traffic Control Centres along the route and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.”

(c) Use of the road by the public

The Contractor shall plan and conduct his activities so as to bring about the least possible disruption to the traffic on the roads on which he works. No detours for construction traffic and for the public are envisaged. Where there is no working space off the road, construction vehicles may be parked on the shoulder in which case flagmen and traffic cones shall be employed. All temporary lane closures and halting of traffic will require the prior approval of the Engineer and shall be pre-arranged with the appropriate traffic.

C3.26

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

(d) Temporary Traffic-Control Facilities

“The Contractor shall provide, erect and maintain the necessary traffic-control devices, road signs, channelisation devices, barricades, warning devices and road markings (hereinafter referred to as traffic-control devices) in accordance with these special provisions and as shown on the drawings and in the SARTSM and remove them when no longer required. It shall be incumbent upon the Contractor to see to it that the abovementioned traffic-control devices are present where required at all times and are functioning properly.”

“The type of construction, spacing and placing of traffic-control devices shall be in accordance with the SARTSM. The recommended arrangements of the traffic control devices illustrated and/or drawings issued by the Engineer shall not be departed from without prior approval of the Engineer. The arrangements expected to be most commonly used in the contract are given on the tender drawings.

The details shown for spacing and placement of traffic-control facilities may however, be revised at the discretion of the Engineer where deemed necessary to accommodate local site geometry and traffic conditions.”

“All traffic control facilities supplies on the contract shall be new. Used traffic control facilities, bases, stands and poles which are in an “as new” conditions and approved by the Engineer may be used on site.”

(e) Road Signs and Barricades

“The Contractor shall be responsible for the protection and maintenance of all signs, and shall at his own cost replace any that have been lost or stolen.

All temporary road signs required to remain in position for some time shall be pole mounted as shown on the drawings. All temporary road signs required to be moved more often shall be mounted on portable supports for the easy moving of signs to temporary positions. The only permitted method of ballasting the sign supports shall consist of durable sandbags filled with sand of adequate mass to prevent signs from being blown over by wind. The cost of the sandbags shall be included in the tendered rates for the various types of temporary road signs.

The covering of permanent road signs, if applicable, shall be by utilising a hessian bag that shall be pulled over the sign in the form of a hood and fastened to the signposts.

Plastic bags or other materials and fastened by means of adhesive tape shall not be permitted. The cost of covering of permanent road signs shall be included in the tendered rates of items PSA 8.3.19.06

The thickness and density of the hessian shall prevent the visibility of the road signs during day as well as night time.”

C3.27

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

(f) Channelisation devices and barricades

“The use of drums as channelisation devices shall not be permitted. Drums may however be used to set up barriers.

Delineators shall comply with the requirements of SANS 1555;

- (i) comply with the manufacturing and reflective requirements of the SARTSM for TW 401 and TW 402 signs and the blades shall be reversible with dimensions as indicated on the drawings.;
- (ii) have smooth and round edges and be mounted on a post and base. All components shall be of durable plastic material;
- (iii) have the lower edge of the reflective part of the delineator mounted not lower than 250mm above the road surface;
- (iv) be capable of withstanding the movement of passing vehicles and gusting winds up to 60km/h in typical working conditions without falling over. To achieve this, the base shall be at least 0,18m² and ballasted by sandbags with sand;
- (v) together with its mounting be designed such that it will collapse in a safe manner under traffic impact;
- (vi) minimum size 1 000mm x 250mm.

Traffic cones manufactured in a fluorescent red-orange or red plastic material may be used only at short term lane deviations during daylight. Cones shall not be used on there own, but shall be interspersed with delineators at a ration not exceeding 3:1. Cones used on all deviations shall be 750mm high. Lane closures which continue into the night time shall be demarcated by delineators only.”

(g) Warning Devices

“All construction vehicles and plant used on the works shall be equipped with rotating amber flashing lights and warning boards as specified. All vehicles and plant before being allowed onto the site shall obtain a clearance permit from the Engineer.”

(h) Vehicle mounted flashing lights

Rotating lights shall have an amber lens of minimum height of 200mm and shall be mounted in such a way as to be highly visible from all directions. The lights on construction vehicles shall not be switched on while vehicles are being operated on unrestricted section of a public road, but shall be switched on while construction vehicles are operating within the accommodation of traffic area, as the vehicles decelerate to enter a construction area, and as the vehicles accelerate to the general continuously while the plant is working alongside sections of road open to public traffic.

All LDV’s and cars operating on site shall also be equipped with rotating amber flashing lights which shall be placed so as to be highly visible and operated continuously while the

C3.28

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

vehicles are manoeuvring in or out of traffic or are travelling or parked alongside roads open to public traffic.

The Contractor shall mount and maintain lights together with temporary mounting brackets, to the approval of the Engineer. Vehicles and plant that do not comply with these requirements shall be removed from the site”.

(h) Other traffic control measures ordered by the Engineer

“The Engineer may instruct the Contractor to provide any other road sign, reflective tape, etc. Not measured in standard pay items. Such road signs shall conform to the requirements of the SARTSM, or specification provided by the Engineer. Similarly, in order to ensure that the travelling public is kept fully informed and warned on matters relating to the accommodation to traffic, construction sign posting and the effect of the construction on the free flow of traffic through the site, the Engineer may arrange for advertising in the press and/or for other forms of publicity.

PSA 6 TOLERANCES

ADD THE FOLLOWING SUB-CLAUSE TO CLAUSE 6:

"PSA 6.4 USE OF TOLERANCES

No guarantee is given that the full specified tolerances will be available independently of each other, and the Contractor is cautioned that the liberal or full use of any one or more of the tolerances may deprive him of the full or any use of tolerances relating to other aspects of the work.

Except where the contrary is specified, or when clearly not applicable, all quantities for measurement and payment shall be determined from the 'authorised' dimensions. These are specified dimensions or those shown on the Drawings or, if changed, as finally prescribed by the Engineer, without any allowance for the specified tolerances. Except if otherwise specified, all measurements for determining quantities for payment will be based on the 'authorised' dimensions.

If the work is constructed in accordance with the 'authorised' dimensions plus or minus the tolerances allowed, the calculation of quantities will be based on the 'authorised' dimensions, regardless of the actual dimensions to which the work has been constructed.

When the work is not constructed in accordance with the 'authorised' dimensions plus or minus the tolerances allowed, the Engineer may nevertheless, at his sole discretion, accept the work for payment. In such cases no payment shall be made for quantities of work or material in excess of those calculated for the 'authorised' dimensions, and where the actual dimensions are less than the 'authorised' dimensions minus the tolerance allowed, quantities for payment shall be calculated based on the actual dimensions as constructed."

C3.29

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

PSA 7 TESTING

PSA 7.1 Principles

PSA 7.1.1 Checking

Replace the last sentence of A 7.1.1 with the following:

"The Contractor shall obtain the services of an independent testing laboratory at his own expense (refer to Clause 8 in Portion 1 of the Project Specifications) to carry out the checks prescribed in the various standardized specifications."

PSA 7.1.2 Standard of finished work not to specification

REPLACE THE WORDS "Where the Engineer's checks reveal ..." WITH "Where the checks by the approved laboratory reveal ..."

PSA 7.2 Approved laboratories

Replace Sub-clause A 7.2 with the following:

"Unless otherwise specified in the relevant specification or elsewhere in the Project Specification, the following shall be deemed to be approved laboratories in which design work, or testing required in terms of a specification for the purposes of acceptance by the Engineer of the quality of materials used and/or workmanship achieved, may be carried out:

- (a) Any testing laboratory certified by the South African National Accreditation Systems (SANAS) in respect of the nature and type of testing to be undertaken for the purposes of the Contract;
- (b) Any testing laboratory owned, managed or operated by the Employer or the Engineer;
- (c) Any testing laboratory established and operated on the Site by or on behalf of the Employer or the Engineer.
- (d) Any other laboratory that the Engineer approves in his absolute discretion.

PSA 8 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

PSA 8.1 Measurement

PSA 8.1.1 Method of measurement, all sections of the Schedule

Delete the words "and South West Africa" in A 8.1.1.

In the second line of Sub-clause A 8.1.1, after the words "standardized specification or in" add: "the measurement and payment clause of the standard specification, particular specification or".

Add the following paragraph to Sub-clause 8.1.1:

"No measurement and/or payment will be made for overhaul. All haulage shall be regarded as freehaul and the costs thereof shall be deemed to be covered by the relevant tendered rates in the Bill of Quantities."

C3.30

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

PSA 8.2 PAYMENT

PSA 8.2.1 Fixed charge and Value Related Items

Replace the sub-clause with the following:

“Payment shall be a lump sum to provide for the Contractor's expenses in connection with:

- (a) setting up and maintaining his organisation, camps and plant on the site;
- (b) effecting the insurance's and indemnities required in terms of the General Conditions of Contract
- (c) meeting all other general obligations and liabilities which are not specifically measured for payment in these contract documents.

The lump sum total of items (a), (b) and (c) as measured and Fixed Charge Items and time Related Items shall not exceed 15% of the nett total Tender Amount. If the Tenderer should tender a higher amount for this item it shall be reduced to the amount allowed above and all other tendered prices increased in the proportion required to retain the same Nett Total Tender Amount.

The tendered lump sum shall not be subject to any variation if the actual value of work done under the Contract exceeds, or falls short of, the Tender Amount, or as a result of an extension of time for completion in terms of Clause 42 of the General Conditions of Contract.

Any payment made under this item shall not be taken into account when determining whether the value of a certificate complies with the "minimum amount of monthly certificate" laid down in the Appendix.

Before any payment is made under this item the Contractor shall satisfy the Engineer that he has provided on site an establishment and plant of good quality and in value exceeding that of the first instalment. The Contractor may be asked to furnish documented proof that he owns the offices and plant on site, the value of which should exceed the amount claimed in the first certificate. In the event that the Contractor cannot satisfy the Engineer as to the value or ownership, the Engineer shall have the right to withhold part of any payments to be made under this item, until the Works have been completed.

Payment of the lump sum shall be made in three separate instalments as follows:

- (a) The first instalment, 50% of the lump sum, will be paid in the first payment certificate after the Contractor has met all his obligations under this sub-clause and has made a substantial start on construction in accordance with the approved programme.
- (b) The second instalment, 35% of the lump sum, will be paid when the value of the work done reaches one half of the Nett Total Tender Amount.
- (c) The third and final instalment, 15% of the lump sum, will be paid when the works have been completed and the Contractor has fulfilled all requirements of this sub-clause. No payment for the scheduled Fixed Charge Items for this contract will not be made until the requirements regarding and the erection of name boards have been met.”

C3.31

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

PSA 8.2.2 Time-related items

Replace Sub-clause A 8.2.2 with the following:

"Subject to the provisions of sub-clauses 8.2.3 and 8.2.4, payment under item 8.4.1 (time-related item) will be made monthly in equal amounts, calculated by dividing the sum tendered for the item by the tendered Contract period in months, provided always that the total of the monthly amounts so paid for the item is not out of proportion to the value of the progress of the Works as a whole."

C3.32

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

PS A 8.4.2.1d Survey assistant and materials

Add the following to the pay item:

The Contractor shall make available for the duration of the contract period, when required by the Engineer, one skilled and one unskilled survey labourers.

PS A 8.5 Sums stated provisionally by Engineer

PSA 8.5 (a) Community Liaison Officer

The contractor must pay a salary to a person appointed as the Community Liaison Officer for the project. The amount of payment and payment dates will be determined as soon as the CLO has been appointed.

PS A 8.5 (b) Project Steering Committee (PSC)

The tendered rate shall cover the compensation of all members of Project Steering Committee for attending meetings. The amount of payment and payment dates will be determined on the commencement date of the project. The engineer should authorise payment before it is made. Proof of payment has to be submitted Engineer before claim can be certified.

PSA 8.7 DAYWORK

Replace Sub-clause A 8.7 with the following:

"Measurement and payment shall be in accordance with the provisions of Sub-clause 6.5 of the Conditions of Contract for Construction Works.

PSA 8.9 Compliance with OHS Act and regulations

(Including Construction Regulations 2014) Unit: sum

The tendered sum shall include full compensation to the Contractor for compliance with all the requirements of the OHS Act and Regulations (including the Construction Regulations 2014) at all times for the full duration of the Contract, as described in the project specifications and Employers' OHS policy. The successful tenderer shall provide the Engineer with a complete breakdown of this tendered sum.

This sum will be paid to the Contractor in equal monthly amounts subject to proper/substantial compliance."

C3.33

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

PSA 8.3.10 Accommodation of traffic

Accommodating traffic and re-use of temporary

traffic control facilities Unit: month

“The tendered rate shall include full compensation for accommodating traffic and maintaining temporary deviations, including roads used as temporary deviations during construction

The tendered rate shall also include full compensation for the re-use, moving, transporting and re-erection of temporary road signs, barricades, as well as the dismantling and storing irrespective of the number of times such traffic control facilities need to be moved during the construction period. The tendered rate shall include the temporary covering of road signs and shall include all labour cost including flagmen”.

C3.34

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

PSC **SITE CLEARANCE**
PSC 3 **MATERIALS**

PSC 3.1 **Disposal of material**

Substitute the first sentence of C 3.1 with the following:

Material obtained from clearing and grubbing and demolition structures shall be disposed of at disposal sites identified by the Contractor off the Site and in a manner approved by the Engineer.

Add the following to C 3.1:

No measurement and/or payment will be made for overhaul. All haulage shall be regarded as freehaul and the costs thereof shall be deemed to be covered by the relevant tendered rates in the Bill of Quantities.

PSC 5 **CONSTRUCTION**

PSC 5.1 **Areas to be cleared and grubbed**

Add the following to C 5.1:

The areas where work is to be carried out must be kept clean for the duration of the contract. All rubbish must be removed without delay and the site must be left clean and tidy on completion of the service..

PSC 5.2 **Cutting of trees**

Add the following to this Sub-clause:

No trees may be removed without prior permission from the Engineer.

PS C 5.3 **Clearing:**

- (a) The width or area to be cleared shall be the width or area required by the Contractor for excavation, stockpiling of excavated material and construction activities, subject to the prior approval of the Engineer.
- (c) No structures, buildings, huts or other man made obstructions shall be cleared without the written consent of the Engineer.

The contractor shall, if required, leave undamaged all obstructions and vegetation further than 4 metres from the pipe centre line and 5 metres from a structure. Where obstructions and trees are closer than the aforementioned distances the Engineer shall direct whether these are to be removed or not. In the latter case, the Engineer shall decide on the additional compensation (if any) due to the contractor for not disturbing the obstruction.

- (d) All fencing materials shall be preserved for subsequent re-erection to the original standard by the Contractor. or be replaced by the Contractor at his own cost.

C3.35

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Prior to cutting an existing fence a straining post with stay shall be erected at the two ends of the opening and the existing wires shall be secured to these posts. The opening shall then temporarily be closed with a folding wire gate until completion of construction when the fence shall be reinstated between the two straining posts.

PSC 5.7 Landscape preservation and conservation of flora

Add the following to C 5.7:

“A penalty of R1000-00 (One Thousand Rands) per hectare of general habitat and flora damaged by the Contractor outside the designated areas shall be levied”.

PSC 8 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

PSC 8.2 Computation of Quantities

PSC 8.2.1 Clear and grub

REPLACE THE FIRST LINE WITH THE FOLLOWING:

“The area designated by the Engineer to be cleared and grubbed will be measured in square metre to the nearest square metre,”

C3.36

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

PSDB EARTHWORKS (PIPE TRENCHES)

PS DB 2.3 Definitions

Add the following to DB 2.3:

Topsoil

Topsoil is defined for the purpose of this Contract as the upper layer of soft material with a depth not exceeding 300mm below the natural ground surface in which veld or cultivated grass is growing.

Before proceeding with the bulk excavation the Contractor shall strip the topsoil over the width of the pipe trench and place it in stockpiles, heaps or layers separate from other excavated material for later replacement in the upper layer of the backfilled trench. In order to conserve the bacteriological life in the topsoil, the storage heaps, strips or layers shall not exceed 1.5m in height.

After the backfilling of the trench has been completed to within 300mm of the natural ground level, the topsoil shall be returned to the upper 300mm layer from which it was removed. The topsoil shall be evenly spread and lightly compacted to leave the upper ground surface in a neat and tidy condition as near as possible to the original condition encountered before excavation commenced.

No topsoil shall be transported from the area from which it was excavated.

PSDB 3 MATERIALS

PSDB 3.1 Classes of excavation

Add the following to DB 3.1:

Notwithstanding the provisions of Sub-clause 3.1.2 of SANS 1200D, the excavation of material will not be classified except for hard rock excavation. All excavation will be considered to be carried out in all materials except where the material is hard rock. No separate measurement nor payment will be made for any variations in materials except for hard rock excavation.

PSDB 5 CONSTRUCTION

PSDB 5.1 Precautions

PSDB 5.1.1 General

Add new subclause DB 5.1.1.1 to DB5.1.1:

C3.37

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

PS DB 5.1.1.1 Water in trenches

Water in pipe trenches may cause movement of the pipes as a result of flotation and backfilling must therefore be executed as quickly as possible. If movement of the pipes does occur the Contractor must, unless otherwise instructed by the Engineer, remove the pipes from the trench and reinstall it at his own expense.

PS DB 5.1.2 Stormwater, seepage and dewatering of excavations

Substitute DB 5.1.2 with the following:

The costs of dealing with water shall be deemed to be included in the tendered rates for excavation and no additional payment shall be made in this respect.

PSDB 5.1.3 Accommodation of traffic and access to properties

Replace the semi-colon and the word “and” at the end of DB 5.1.3(a) with a full stop and replace item (b) with the following:

- “(b) Where necessary to achieve compliance by the Contractor with his obligations in terms of Sub-clause PSA 5.10 to provide and maintain pedestrian and vehicular access to properties affected by the Works, the Contractor shall construct and maintain to the satisfaction of the Engineer, such temporary access roads around, and/or steel or timber bridges over excavations in roads, pavements, entrances or accesses to properties.

Temporary pedestrian access bridges shall be at least 1.2 m wide and temporary access bridges for vehicles shall be at least 3.6 m wide. All temporary access bridges shall be fitted with handrails as well as protective mesh fencing on both sides.

On completion of the work, the Contractor shall dismantle and remove all such temporary constructions and reinstate these areas to their former condition.

Except only where the Engineer has included in the Schedule of Quantities, particular payment items specifically therefor, the Contractor will not be paid directly for the construction and maintenance of temporary access roads and/or the provision and maintenance of bridges as aforementioned, and the costs thereof shall be deemed included in the Contractor’s tendered rates for excavation.”

Add the following new Sub-clauses to DB 5.1:

PS DB 5.1.5 Hand excavation

Certain trenches will have to be excavated by hand, because of limited access and space. The Contractor is to ensure that all excavation done by hand is in strict accordance with the requirements of the Occupational Health and Safety Act.

C3.38

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

PSDB 5.1.7 Working in the vicinity of Eskom high voltage overhead power lines

Before commencing any excavation or backfilling a pipe trench under or in the vicinity of Eskom high voltage overhead power lines, the Contractor shall obtain the necessary written authorisations from Eskom and shall submit copies of any such authorisations to the Engineer. No separate payment shall be made to the Contractor for compliance with this requirement. The cost of obtaining the authorisations and any special working methods imposed by Eskom for site clearing, trench excavation, pipe laying, backfilling the trench, reinstatement of the area and any other related activity, shall be deemed to be covered by the Contractor's other tendered rates.

PSDB 5.2 Minimum base widths

Replace paragraph (a) of DB 5.2 with:

"Where two pipes are placed in the same trench, they shall be 300 mm apart and the specified side allowance shall still be applicable."

PSDB 5.4 Excavation

Add the following to DB 5.4:

"Except where otherwise specified, trenches shall be of such a depth that the minimum cover over the pipes shall be 1 000 mm, unless otherwise shown on drawings."

PSDB 5.5 Trench bottom

Add the following to DB 5.5:

"No compensation shall be made for overbreak and the backfilling thereof except in hard rock conditions where a maximum of 300mm overbreak under the designated trench bottom shall be allowed for. No overbreak shall be allowed for the sides of the trench excavation.

Where the bottom of the trench is in water logged conditions, the Engineer may instruct the Contractor to lay a 200mm thick layer of 19mm to 6,7mm graded stone under the pipes".

PSDB 5.6 Backfill

PSDB 5.6.1 General

Backfilling of trenches shall not commence before the Engineer has approved the preceding operations.

Add the following to DB 5.6.1:

"No pipe joint or pipefitting shall be covered by either the blanket fill or main fill prior to the successful completion of the visual inspection and pressure testing of the relevant section of the pipeline"

C3.39

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

PSDB 5.6.3 Disposal of soft excavation material

Add the following to DB 5.6.3:

All surplus material and all unsuitable material from required excavations shall be disposed of within the pipeline servitude in areas approved by the Engineer. Dumping shall proceed in an orderly manner with coarse material placed at the bottom and covered with finer material, where possible. Upon completion of dumping the material shall be shaped to provide free-draining surfaces and slopes and finished off to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

All surplus and unsuitable material from other excavations shall be transported to, dumped and neatly finished off at a municipal dumping site to be identified by the Contractor. The use of the disposal area must be confirmed with the Employer prior to disposal. No payment will be made for overhaul and all transport shall be regarded as freehaul and the costs thereof shall be included in the tendered rate.

PSDB 8.3.3.5 Removal and reinstatement of existing kerbing

Before proceeding with the bulk excavation the Contractor shall remove the existing precast concrete kerbs and place alongside the road until working area is ready for reinstatement.

PSDB 8.3.3.6 Removal and reinstatement of existing paving blocks

Before proceeding with the bulk excavation the Contractor shall remove the existing paving blocks and store at the site office until working area is ready for reinstatement.

PSDB 8.3.3.7 Removal and reinstatement of existing concrete paving

Before proceeding with the bulk excavation the Contractor shall remove and dispose the existing concrete paving to contractor’s own disposal site and reinstate concrete paving to its original state or better.

PSDB 8.3.3.8 Removal and reinstatement of green grass/lawn

Before proceeding with the bulk excavation the Contractor shall remove the existing grass/lawn and reinstate to its original state or better.

C3.40

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

PSDB 8 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

PSDB 8.3 Scheduled items

PSDB 8.3.2 Excavation :

- (a) Excavate in all materials, for trenches, backfill compact and dispose of surplus material

*Replace “of 1,0 m” in the first sentence of DB 8.3.2(a) with :
“as specified in the Schedule of Quantities”.*

- (b) Extra over item (a) above for:

“Substitute DB 8.3.2(b) with the following:

Hard Rock Excavation..... Unit: m³

Under this contract soft and intermediate excavation shall be classified together as soft excavation, and hard rock and boulder excavation, where boulders are larger than 1 m³, shall be classified together as hard rock excavation. Boulders smaller than 1 m³ shall be classified together with soft excavation.

The disposal of the surplus material will not be measured separately, but will be included in the tendered rate. Payment for this item will only be done, once the finishing of the trenches is to the Engineers satisfaction.

No payment will be made for overhaul and all transport shall be regarded as freehaul and the costs thereof shall be included in the tendered rate.

PSDB 8.3.3 Excavation ancillaries:

PSDB 8.3.3.3 Compaction in road reserves

Replace the heading of DB 8.3.3.3 with the following:

"Compaction in road crossings"

Replace the sentence, "The volume will be measured as specified in 8.2.2, 8.2.3 and 8.3.3.1", with the following:

"In the case of gravel roads, determining the volume, the depth will be measured from the underside of the gravel wearing course to the top of the fill blanket, and in the case of bitumen roads, from the underside of the subbase to the top of the fill blanket.

The rest of the trench shall be backfilled as specified in Clauses 5.9.3, 5.9.4 and 5.9.5, as applicable, and payment will be made under item 8.3.6.1."

C3.41

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

PSDB 8.3.3.4 Overhaul

Replace DB 8.3.3.4 with the following:

“Notwithstanding any clause in any standardized specification in respect of the definition, no payment will be made for overhaul and all transport shall be regarded as freehaul and the costs thereof shall be covered by the relevant tendered rates in the Schedule of Quantities.”

C3.42

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

PSL MEDIUM-PRESSURE PIPELINES

PSL 3 MATERIAL

PSL 3.1 General

Add the following to L 3.1:

"Each type of pipe delivered to the Site shall have a length corresponding with the lengths specified on the drawings or bill of quantities, with a maximum permissible variation in length of ± 40 mm. A pipe that is a shorter or longer than the defined standard will be rejected by the Engineer."

PSL 3.4 STEEL PIPES, FITTINGS AND SPECIALS

PSL 3.4.3 Pipes of nominal bore over 150mm

Add the following to L 3.4.3:

(d) Manufacture of Steel Pipes

Steel pipes shall be manufactured in accordance with to SANS 719, to the details shown on drawings or as indicated in the bill of quantities.

PSL 3.8.3 Flanges and Accessories

Add the following to L 3.8.3:

The jointing gasket shall comply with the requirements of BS 3063 and shall be cut to the full width of the flange and holed for bolts.

All flanged items must be supplied with one set of nuts and bolts and one suitable gasket with the appropriate diameter and thickness and the gasket must be made of a material that is suitable for the maximum test pressure.

Nuts and bolts must be made of mild steel and meet the applicable requirements of SABS 136. The length of each bolt must be sufficient to project not more than two full threads above the nut once the nut has been tightened. Bolts, nuts and washers to be electro galvanized and yellow passivated.

PSL 3.9 CORROSION PROTECTION

PSL 3.9.2 Steel pipes

PSL 3.9.2.1 Steel pipes of nominal bore up to 150 mm

Add the following to L 3.9.2.1:

"Steel pipes shall be protected against corrosion as indicated on the Drawings or in the schedule of quantities."

C3.43

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

PSL 3.9.2.2 Steel pipes of nominal bore over 150 mm**Epoxy lined pipes and pipe specials**

For flanged epoxy lined pipes or specials intended for joining with flexible couplings or for site welding by means of double sleeve weld-on couplings, the lining shall extend to the ends of pipes and specials including edges and shall overlap by at least 150 mm on the outside of the pipe. Coatings shall overlap epoxy surfaces on the outside by at least 25 mm. Sharp edges around pipe edges shall be rounded off to a 3 mm radius before application of epoxy.

For pipes and specials intended for site butt welding, lining shall extend up to a distance of 100 mm from the pipe ends. The unlined circumferential strip, 100 mm wide at pipe ends shall be protected by a 120 mm wide strip of pressure sensitive plastic tape which shall be firmly pressed into the surface to exclude all air, moisture and dust and to give temporary protection to the grit blasted surface between the works and the site.

All open ends of pipes and specials shall be covered and kept covered from final acceptance at the factory up to installation of the pipe or special in the pipeline in the field. End covers shall consist of plastic sheeting or equivalent approved material. The end cover material shall lap over the pipe or special ends and be adequately secured with flat steel binding strips. A single 150 mm slit shall be cut in the centre of each of the two end covers for each pipe or special. End covers over branch ends shall not be slit.

PSL 3.9.6 Corrosive soil

Add the following to L 3.9.6:

"Where shown on the Drawings or indicated in the schedule of quantities, steel pipes in contact with corrosive soil shall be wrapped with approved corrosion protection materials, strictly in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, prior to backfilling.

All flanges, couplings and other fittings that will be buried or shall be in contact with natural ground shall be covered with approved corrosion protection materials in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications, prior to backfilling.

PSL 3.10 Valves

Replace Sub-clause L 3.10 with the following:

"Gate valves shall be of approved pattern and finish, of the specified pressure rating, and shall be flanged. They shall be of the non-rising spindle type, clockwise closing with hand wheel.

C3.44

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

PSL 4 PLANT

PSL 4.1 Handling and rigging

Add the following to L 4.1:

Pipes and specials shall be protected against damage at all stages from manufacture to delivery. The ends of all pipes and specials shall be protected against denting. The pipes shall be delivered along and as near as possible to the pipeline trench. The Contractor shall unload the pipes from the road vehicles and string them along the trench until they are installed. Some pipes may have to be off-loaded or stacked on storage areas some distance from the trench, and the Contractor shall make allowance in his rates for the additional handling of the pipes.

PSL 5 CONSTRUCTION

PSL 5.1 Laying

PS L 5.1.1 General

Add the following to L 5.1.1:

After the bottom of the trench has been inspected and approved by the Engineer, a 150mm thick layer of loose selected backfill material shall be placed thereon. Except where it is required that flanged pipes should be supported on pedestals, pipes shall be laid in such a manner that the full length of the pipe bear uniformly on the loose material. After the pipes have been placed in position, the loose material shall be compacted as specified on both sides of the pipes by using hand compaction equipment.

The out of roundness at a plane perpendicular to the pipe axis at any point along the pipeline length shall not exceed 4% of the minimum as laid inside diameter (i.e. + 2% of the nominal internal diameter) after completion of the backfilling and with atmospheric pressure inside the pipe.

Out of roundness being measured as the difference between the minimum and maximum inside diameter of the pipe at a point.

The laying of pipes and ancillary fittings shall be performed only by a qualified person who is registered as an artisan in the pipe fitting or drain laying trades, or is qualified by reason of having attended and passed the course on pipe laying of the Civil Engineering Industry Training Board.

PS L 5.1.2 Damage

Add the following to L 5.1.2:

The work under this project will be carried out in close proximity of existing services. The Contractor shall take note of these existing services and take all necessary precautions while working in the vicinity of these services in order not to damage them. Any damage to existing

C3.45

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

services shall be repaired or replaced immediately by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The cost of any such repairs will be to the account of the Contractor.

PS L 5.1.3 Keeping Pipelines clean

Add the following to L 5.1.3:

The interior surfaces of all pipes, specials, valves and fittings shall at all times be kept free from dust, silt, foreign matter and access by rodents, animals and birds shall be prevented. Pipes and specials shall not be used as shelters by staff or for the storage of garments, tools, materials, food containers or similar goods. Particular care shall be exercised at all times to prevent faecal contamination of pipe interiors by staff, casual visitors or passers-by.

Metal night-caps approved by the Engineer shall be used to close off all ends of each laid section of pipeline when work is stopped at the end of the day or for longer periods and shall be left on the ends of sections of completed pipework until such sections are connected to the rest of the pipeline.

Notwithstanding the use of night-caps the Contractor shall at his own expense, make good all damage to pipe linings and fittings caused by the ingress of dirty water, silt, sand, debris, vermin, insects and other foreign matter.

The Contractor shall at his own expense and to the satisfaction of the Engineer, clean the interior of the pipeline of such contaminants, failing which, the Engineer may order the Contractor to remove the pipes from the trench and replace them with clean pipes at his own cost.

PSL 5.1.4: Depth and cover

Add the following to L 5.1.4.1:

“The minimum cover to pipelines shall be 1000 mm, unless otherwise shown on drawings.”

PSL 5.6 Valve and hydrant chambers

PSL 5.6.1 General

Replace the words "drawing L-1" in the second line with "the Drawings".

PSL 5.6.2 Construction of chambers

Replace the words "drawing L-1, L-2 and L-3" in the fourth line with "the Drawings".

PSL 5.9 Lifting and relaying of existing pipes

Add the following to L 5.9:

“Where new pipes, valves or specials are to be connected to, or inserted into existing mains, the Contractor shall excavate back along the existing main only as far as is necessary in order to complete the connection satisfactorily - he shall ensure that suitable material is

C3.46

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

carefully placed and properly compacted beneath all existing and new work so that the pipes, specials, etc. are properly bedded on sound material.

Where necessary, the Contractor shall cut the existing pipes so that new valves and/or specials can be installed. Care shall be taken that the lengths cut from existing pipes, etc. are accurate so as to ensure a proper joint when the new material is installed. Similarly, where specials and/or valves are removed from existing pipes, closure pieces shall be accurately cut to length and the gaps properly closed.

Where nominal pipe/fitting sizes are specified and/or shown on the drawing, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to confirm the accurate sizes of the pipes involved and to supply the new materials according to these measured sizes.”

Where shown on the drawings or where so instructed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall excavate, expose and remove from the ground, existing water pipelines.

If so instructed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall, before commencing with the excavation of the pipeline, expose the pipeline to be removed by means of careful hand excavation at positions agreed with the Engineer, in accordance with the requirements of Sub-clause PSA 5.4.1.

Thereafter, the existing pipelines to be removed shall be carefully opened up by machine excavation to a depth of not more than 300 mm above the pipes after which the whole pipeline shall be fully exposed by means of careful hand excavation. The excavation width shall comply with Sub-clause 5.2 or as shown on drawings.

The pipes and all specials encountered (eg. bends, valves, valve box covers and the like) shall be removed from the trench in a manner as to avoid causing damage and as approved by the Engineer, cleaned sufficiently as to allow inspection of the pipes and specials by the Engineer and stacked in such a manner as will facilitate the inspection of each pipe and special by the Engineer. The pipes and specials shall be clearly marked to show the position from which they were removed.

Pipes and specials removed shall be transported to the Employer’s store yard, where they shall off-loaded and neatly stacked to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The Employer’s store yard may be assumed to be located up to 60km from the construction site. The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining a written receipt of all pipes so delivered to the Employer’s store yard.

Pipes and specials which are declared by the Engineer as unsuitable for re-use shall be transported to a spoil site and covered with spoil material to a depth of not less than 300 mm.

Add the following new clauses to L 5:

C3.47

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

PSL 7 TESTING

PSL 7.1 General

Replace the first sentence of L 7.1 with:

Pipes shall be pressure tested in convenient lengths not exceeding 1 000 m. Longer test lengths require the Engineer's approval.

Add the following to L 7.1:

The Contractor must include in his rates for all equipment, anchor or thrust block arrangements and overhead costs necessary for testing.

PSL 7.3 Standard hydraulic pipe test

PSL 7.3.1 Test pressure and time of test

PSL 7.3.1.2 Testing pressure shall be 1.5 times Working Pressure as scheduled or labelled by the manufacturer.

Hydraulic pipe tests shall be carried out in the presence of both the Engineer and the Contractor, and for each test a form shall be completed and certified by both parties, as a record of the test.

PSL 8 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

PSL 8.2 Scheduled items

PSL 8.2.1 Supply, Lay and Bed pipes complete with Couplings Unit : m

ADD THE FOLLOWING:

The price tendered and paid for pipelines of various diameters and types shall include for the supply and installation of all fittings, joints and specials not specifically scheduled.

Payments of pipes laid shall be affected as follows:

- a) 80% of the laid rate on successful completion of laying, cutting, jointing and flushing of the line plus selected fill.
- b) 100% on successful completion of the hydraulic testing of the line.

Pipe work is to be bedded as indicated on the drawings of in the schedule of quantities.

PSL 8.2.11 Anchor blocks / thrust blocks and pedestals

Insert "concrete" before "and" in the last line of the last paragraph of L 8.2.11.

Add the following to L 8.2.11:

"The tendered rates shall also include the wrapping of uPVC pipes and fittings with an approved protective material where the pipes and fittings come into contact with concrete."

C3.48

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

PSGA CONCRETE (SMALL WORKS)

PS GA 3.2 CEMENT

PS GA 3.2.1 Applicable Specifications

CEM I and II shall not be used without prior approval from the Engineer.

PS GA 3.2.2 Storage of Cement

Cement shall not be kept in storage for longer than 12 weeks.

PS GA 3.4 AGGREGATES

PS GA 3.4.2 Use of Plums

The use of plums will not be permitted.

PS GA 5 CONSTRUCTION

PS GA 5.1.2 Fixing

Welding of reinforcement will not be permitted.

PS GA 5.2 FORMWORK

PS GA 5.2.1 Classification of Finishes

The finish of exposed concrete surfaces shall be "Smooth" as detailed in paragraph (b) of sub- clause 5.2.1.

PS GA 5.4 CONCRETE

PS GA 5.4.1.2 Consistency

The slump shall comply with the limits given in Table 2 unless otherwise shown on the Drawings.

PS GA 5.4.1.5 Strength Concrete

The concrete grade is specified on the drawings and in the Schedule of Quantities by the required minimum strength after 28 days in MPa and the maximum size of coarse aggregate in the mix; for example, Grade 25/19 of concrete denotes a concrete with a minimum crushing strength of 25 MPa after 28 days and with a 19mm maximum size coarse aggregate.

The required mix to obtain the specified strength grade will be confirmed by the Engineer.

C3.49

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

PSLB BEDDING (PIPES)

PSLB 3 MATERIALS

PSLB 3.1 SELECTED GRANULAR MATERIAL

REPLACE THE CONTENTS OF THIS SUB-CLAUSE WITH THE FOLLOWING:

"Selected granular material shall have a PI not exceeding 6 and shall be free from sharp-edged particles exceeding 19 mm."

PSLB 3.2 SELECTED FILL MATERIAL

ADD THE FOLLOWING:

"Selected fill material used for bedding shall be stabilised with 5% cement as specified under Sub-clause PSDB 3.5(c)."

PSLB 3.4 SELECTION

PSLB 3.4.1 Suitable material available from trench excavation

REPLACE THE WORDS "(but is not required)" IN THE FIFTH LINE WITH THE WORDS "(at his own cost)".

PSLB 8 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

PSLB 8.1 PRINCIPLES

PSLB 8.1.5 Disposal of displaced material

REPLACE THE CONTENTS OF THIS SUB-CLAUSE WITH THE FOLLOWING:

"Material displaced by the pipeline and by imported material from sources other than trench excavation, shall be disposed of at an approved site furnished by the Contractor. No haulage is payable for such material."

PSLB 8.1.6 Free-haul

REPLACE THE CONTENTS OF THIS ITEM WITH THE FOLLOWING:

"Notwithstanding any clause in any standardized specification in respect of the definition, no payment will be made for overhaul and all transport shall be regarded as freehaul and the costs thereof shall be covered by the relevant tendered rates in the Schedule of Quantities."

C3.50

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

EMALAHLENI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



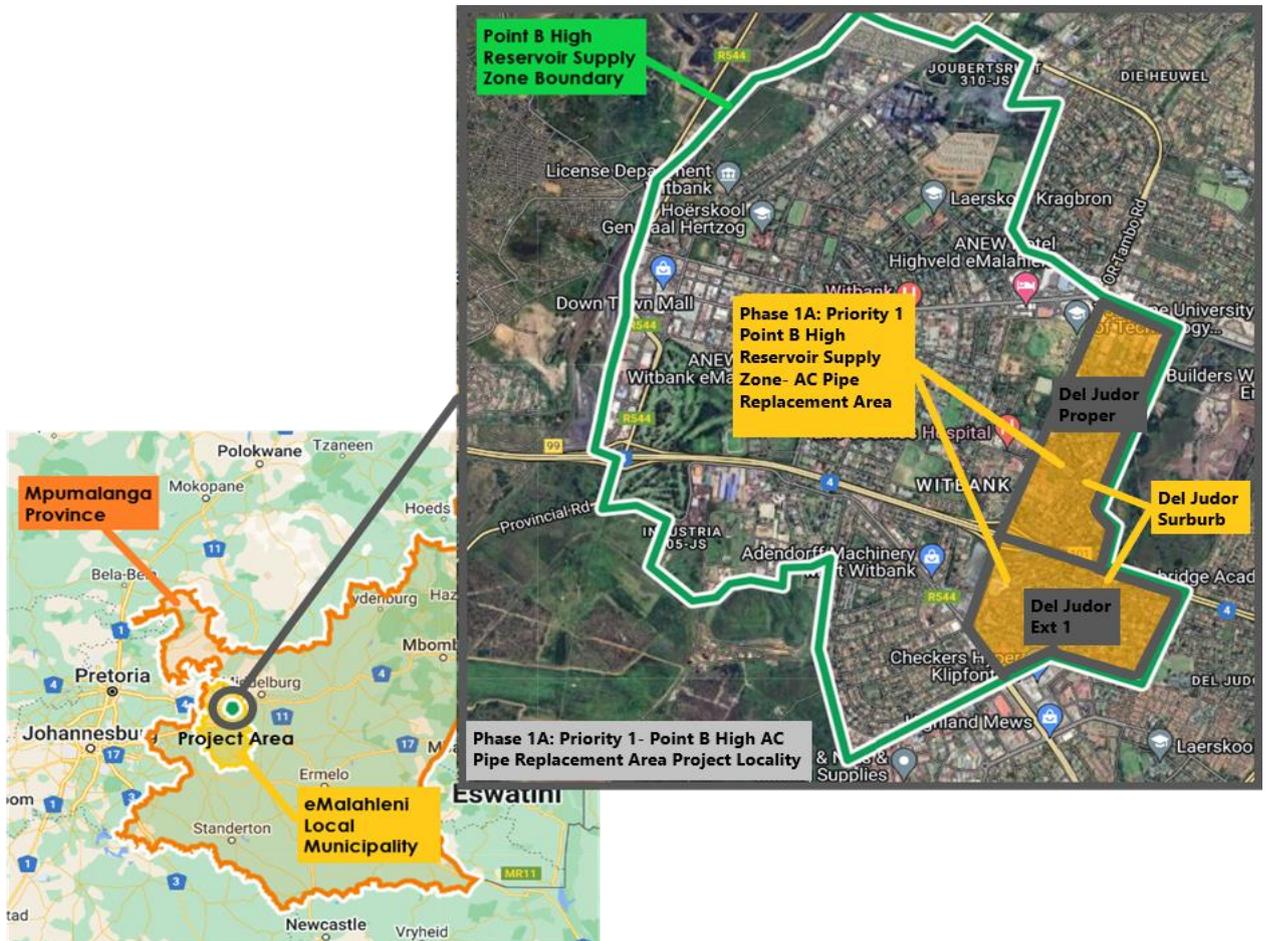
TENDER NO: ELM 27/2022

REPLACEMENT OF OLD AC RETICULATION NETWORK PIPES IN POINT B HIGH RESERVOIR SUPPLY ZONE: PRIORITY 1 – PHASE 1 (DEL JUDOR PROPER & DEL JUDOR EXT 1)

C4 SITE INFORMATION

Locality plan

Del Judor Proper	: Longitude (E): 29°14'16.41"E	Latitude (S): 25°53'6.44"S
Del Judor Extension 1	: Longitude (E): 29°13'58.92"E	Latitude (S): 25°53'39.44"S



C4.1

<i>Contractor</i>	<i>Witness 1</i>	<i>Witness 2</i>	<i>Employer</i>	<i>Witness 1</i>	<i>Witness 2</i>

EMALAHLENI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



TENDER NO: ELM 27/2022

REPLACEMENT OF OLD AC RETICULATION NETWORK PIPES IN POINT B HIGH RESERVOIR SUPPLY ZONE: PRIORITY 1 – PHASE 1 (DEL JUDOR PROPER & DEL JUDOR EXT 1)

C5 RELEVANT DOCUMENTATION

The following documents are attached hereto and form part of the Contract:

- (i) Annexure A - Health and Safety Specifications
- (ii) Annexure B - Pro-forma agreement in terms of Occupational Health and Safety Act
- (iii) Annexure C - Notification of construction work
- (iv) Annexure D - Pro-forma contract between contractor and worker
- (v) Annexure E - Pro-forma attendance register
- (vi) Annexure F - Contract person days calculation format
- (vii) Annexure G - Contractor's monthly report format
- (viii) Annexure H – Environmental management plan
- (ix) Annexure I – Geotechnical Investigation Report
- (x) Annexure J – Tender Drawings

C5.1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ANNEXURE A

Health and Safety Specifications

HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATIONS

1. OH&S MANAGEMENT

Structure and Organization of OH&S Responsibilities

1.1.1. Overall Supervision and Responsibility for OH&S

The Client is to ensure that the Principal Contractor, appointed in terms of Construction Regulation 4(1)(c), implements and maintains the agreed and approved OH&S Plan.

The Chief Executive Officer of the Principal Contractor in terms of Section 16 (1) of the Act is to ensure that the Employer (as defined in the Act) complies with the Act. Annexure 2 - "Legal Compliance Audit" may be used for this purpose.

Any OH&S Act (85 /1993), Section 16 (2) appointee/s as detailed in his/her respective appointment forms.

The Construction Supervisor and Assistant Construction Supervisor/s appointed in terms of Construction Regulation 6.

Further (Specific) Supervision Responsibilities for OH&S

Appointments required by the Act and Regulations:

- OH&S Representatives (Sections 17/18 of the Act)
- OH&S Committees (Sections 19/20 of the Act)
- Risk Assessor (Construction Regulation. 7(1))
- Accident/Incident Investigations Co-ordinator (General Administrative Regulation 9 (2))
- Form/Support work Supervisor (Construction Regulation 10(a))
- Batch Plant Supervisor (Construction Regulation 18(1))
- Stacking & Storage Supervisor (Construction Regulation 26(a))
- Fire Equipment Inspector (Construction Regulation 27(h))
- Electrical Installations, Machinery & Appliances Inspector (Construction Regulation 22)
- Excavations Supervisor (Construction Regulation 11(1))
- Demolition Supervisor (Construction Regulation 12(1))
- OH & S Officer (where necessary) (Construction Regulation 6(6))
- Person Responsible for Machinery (General Machinery Regulation 2)
- Emergency, Security and Fire Co-ordinator (Construction Regulation 27(h) & Environmental Regulation 9)
- Fire Equipment Inspector (Construction Regulation 27(h) Environmental Regulation 9)
- First Aider (General Safety Regulation 3(2))
- Hazardous Chemical Substances Supervisor (HCS Regulations)
- Ladders Inspector (General Safety Regulation 13A)
- Lifting Equipment Inspector (Construction Regulation 20)
- Operators & Drivers of Construction Plant & Vehicles (Construction Regulation 21 (i))
- Structures Supervisor (Construction Regulation 9)
- Users Operators of Construction Equipment (Construction Regulation 21(i))
- Welding Supervisor (General Safety Regulation 9)
- Communication and Liaison

OH&S liaison between the Client, the Principal Contractor, the other Contractors, the Consulting Engineer and other concerned parties will be through the OH&S Committee as in 3.10.

In addition to the above, communication may be directly to the Client or his appointed Agent, verbally or in writing, as and when the need arises.

Consultation with the workforce on OH&S matters will be through their Supervisors, OH&S Representatives, the OH&S Committee and their elected Trade Union Representatives, if any.

The Principal Contractor will be responsible for the dissemination of all relevant OH&S information to the other Contractors e.g. design changes agreed with the Client and the Consulting Engineer,

instructions by the Client and/or his/her agent, exchange of information between Contractors, the reporting of hazardous/dangerous conditions/situations etc.

1.3. OH & S File

The Principal Contractor must, in terms of Construction Regulation 5 (7), keep a health and safety file on site at all times that must include all documentation required in terms of the Act and Regulations and must also include a list of all Contractors on site that are accountable to the Principal Contractor and the agreements between the parties and details of work being done.

The following documents must be kept in the OH & S file:

- 1) Notification of Construction Work (Construction Regulation 3.)
- 2) Copy of OH&S Act (updated) (General Administrative Regulation 4.)
- 3) Proof of Registration and good standing with a COID Insurer (Construction Regulation 4 (g))
- 4) Copy of health and safety plan (construction regulation 5 (1))
- 5) OH&S Programme agreed with Client including the underpinning Risk Assessment and Method Statements (Construction regulation 5 (1))
- 6) Designs/drawings (Construction Regulation 5 (8))
- 7) A list of Contractors (Subcontractors) including copies of the agreements between the parties and the type of work being done by each contractor (Construction Regulation 9)
- 8) Appointment / Designation forms as per 3.1.1. and 3.1.2. above.

Registers as follows:

- Accident/Incident Register (Annexure 1 of the General Administrative Regulations)
- OH & S Representatives Inspection Register
- Form/Support work Inspection
- Excavations Inspection
- Lifting Equipment
- Demolition Inspections
- Designer's Inspection of Structures Record
- Batch Plant Inspections
- Arc & Gas Welding & Flame Cutting Equipment Inspections
- Construction Vehicles & Mobile Plant Inspections
- Electrical Installation and Machinery Inspections
- Fire Equipment Inspection & Maintenance
- First Aid
- Hazardous Chemical Substances
- Lifting Tackle and Equipment Inspections
- Inspection of Cranes
- Inspection of Ladders
- Inspection of Vessels under Pressure
- Machinery Inspections
- Drivers/Operators of Mobile Plant/Construction Vehicles Daily Inspections

The Principal Contractor will be required to submit the abovementioned registers monthly to the chairperson of the OH&S Committee for endorsement.

The Health & Safety File must be handed over to the Client on completion of the contract. It must contain all the documentation handed to the Principal Contractor by any subcontractors together with a record of all drawings, designs, materials used and other similar information concerning the completed project.

1.4. OH & S Goals and Objectives and Arrangements for Monitoring and Review of OH&S Performance

The Principal Contractor is required to maintain a Compensation Incidence Frequency Rate (CIFR) of at least 8 (Refer Annexure 3 - "Measuring Injury Experience") and to report on this to the Client on a monthly basis.

Identification of Hazards and Development of Risk Assessments, Standard Working Procedures (SWP) and Method Statements

The Principal Contractor is required to develop Risk Assessments, Standard Working Procedures (SWP) and Method Statements for each activity executed in the contract or project (Refer to Section 4. below "Project/Site Specific Requirements")

Arrangements for Monitoring and Review

Monthly Audit by Client

The Client will be conducting a Monthly Audit to comply with Construction Regulation 4 (1) (d) to ensure that the Principal Contractor has implemented and is maintaining the agreed and approved OH&S Plan.

Other Audits and Inspections by Client

The Client reserves the right to conduct other ad hoc audits and inspections as deemed necessary.

A representative of the Principal Contractor must accompany the Client on all Audits and Inspections and may conduct his/her own audit/inspection at the same time. Each party will, however, take responsibility for the results of his/her own audit/inspection results.

1.6.3 Reports

The Principal Contractor is required to provide the Client with a monthly report in the format as per the attached Annexure 4: "SHE Risk Management Report"

The Principal Contractor must report all incidents where an employee is injured on duty to the extent that he/she:

- dies
- becomes unconscious
- loses a limb or part of a limb

is injured or becomes ill to such a degree that he/she is likely either to die, or to suffer a permanent physical defect, or likely to be unable for a period of at least 14 days either to work or continue with the activity for which he/she was usually employed

or where:

- a major incident occurred
- the health or safety of any person was endangered
- where a dangerous substance was spilled
- the uncontrolled release of any substance under pressure took place
- machinery or any part of machinery fractured or failed resulting in flying, falling or uncontrolled moving objects
- machinery ran out of control

To the Provincial Director of the Department of Labour within seven days. (Section 24 of the General Administrative Regulation 8.). The Principal Contractor is required to provide the Client with copies of all statutory reports required in terms of the Act.

The Principal Contractor is required to provide the Client with copies of all internal and external accident/incident investigation reports including the reports contemplated in 3.9. below.

1.6.4 Review

The Principal Contractor is to review the Hazard Identification, Risk Assessments and SWP's at each two weekly site inspection/meeting as the construction work develops and progresses and each time that changes are made to the designs, plans and construction methods and processes.

The Principal Contractor must provide the Client, other Contractors and all other concerned parties with copies of any changes, alterations or amendments.

Site Rules and Other Restrictions

Site OH&S Rules

The Principal Contractor must develop a set of site-specific OH&S rules that will be applied to regulate the OH&S aspects of the construction.

1.7.2. Security and Emergency Arrangements

The Principal Contractor must establish site access rules and implement and maintain these throughout the construction period.

Access control must include the rule that non-employees will not be allowed on site unaccompanied.

The Principal Contractor must develop a set of security rules and procedures and maintain these throughout the construction period.

The Principal Contractor must appoint a competent Emergency Controller who must develop emergency contingency plans for any emergency that may arise on site as indicated by the risk assessments. These must include a monthly practice/testing programme for the plans e.g. January: trench collapse, February: flooding etc. and practiced/tested with all persons on site at the time, participating.

1.8 Training

The contents and syllabi of all training required by the Act and Regulations must be included in the Principal Contractor's OH&S Plan.

General Induction Training

All employees of the Principal and other Contractors to be in possession of proof of General Induction Training

Site Specific Induction Training

All employees of the Principal and other Contractors to be in possession of Site Specific OH&S Induction Training.

Other Training

All operators, drivers and users of construction vehicles, mobile plant and other equipment to be in possession of valid proof of training.

All employees in jobs requiring training in terms of the Act and Regulations to be in possession of valid proof of training.

OH&S TRAINING REQUIREMENTS: (AS REQUIRED BY THE CONSTRUCTION REGULATIONS AND AS INDICATED BY THE OH&S SPECIFICATION AND THE RISK ASSESSMENT/S):

- General Induction (Section 8 of the Act)
- Site/Job Specific Induction (also visitors) (Sections 8 & 9 of the Act)
- Site/Project Manager
- Construction Supervisor
- OH&S Representatives (Section 18 (3) of the Act)
- Training of the Appointees indicated in 3.1.1. & 3.1.2. above
- Operation of Cranes (Driven Machinery Regulations 18 (11))
- Operators and Drivers of Construction Vehicles & Mobile Plant (Construction Regulation 21)
- Basic Fire Prevention & Protection (Environmental Regulations 9 and Construction regulation 27)
- Basic First Aid (General Safety Regulations 3)
- Storekeeping Methods & Safe Stacking (Construction Regulation 26)
- Emergency, Security and Fire Co-ordinator

1.9. Accident and Incident Investigation

The Principal Contractor is responsible for the investigation of all accidents/incidents where employees and non-employees were injured to the extent that he/she had to be referred for medical treatment by a doctor, hospital or clinic. (General Administrative Regulation 9).

The results of the investigation to be entered into the Accident/Incident Register. (General Administrative Regulation 9)

The Principal Contractor is responsible for the investigation of all non-injury incidents as described in Section 24 (1) (b) & (c) of the Act and keeping a record of the results of such investigations including the steps taken to prevent similar accidents in future.

The Principal Contractor is responsible for the investigation of all road traffic accidents and keeping a record of the results of such investigations including the steps taken to prevent similar accidents in future.

OH & S Representatives and Committees

Designation of OH&S Representatives

Where the Principal Contractor employs more than 20 persons (including the employees of other contractors (sub-contractors) he has to appoint one OH&S Representative for every 50 employees or part thereof. General Administrative Regulation 6 requires that the appointment or election and subsequent designation of the OH&S Representative is executed in consultation with Employee Representatives or Employees. (Section 17 of the Act and General Administrative Regulation 6. & 7.)

OH & S Representatives have to be designated in writing and the designation must include the area of responsibility of the person and term of the designation.

Duties and Functions of the OH&S Representatives

The Principal Contractor must ensure that the designated OH&S Representatives conduct a minimum monthly inspection of their respective areas of responsibility using a checklist and report thereon to the Principal Contractor.

OH & S representatives must be included in accident/incident investigations.

OH & S representatives must attend all OH&S committee meetings.

1.10.3. Appointment of OH&S Committee

The Principal Contractor must establish an OH & S Committee consisting of all the designated OH&S Representatives together with a number of management representatives (this number is not to exceed the number of OH&S representatives on the committee) and a representative of the Client who shall act as the chairperson without a vote. The members of the OH&S committee must be appointed in writing.

THE OH&S COMMITTEE MUST MEET MINIMUM MONTHLY AND CONSIDER, AT LEAST, THE FOLLOWING AGENDA:

- 1) Opening and welcome
- 2) Present/Apologies/Absent
- 3) Minutes of previous meeting
- 4) Matters arising from the previous minutes
- 5) OH&S Representatives Reports
- 6) Incident Reports & Investigations
- 7) Incident /Injury statistics
- 8) Other matters
- 9) Endorsement of Registers and the statutory documents by a representative of the Principal Contractor
- 10) Close/Next Meeting

PROJECT / SITE SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS

The following is a list of specific activities and considerations that have been identified for the project and the construction site and for which Risk Assessments, Standard Working Procedures (SWP), management and control measures and Method Statements (where necessary) have to be developed by the Principal Contractor:
Clearing & Grubbing of the Area/Site

SITE ESTABLISHMENT INCLUDING:

- Office/s
- Secure/safe storage for materials, plant & equipment
- Ablutions
- Sheltered eating area
- Maintenance workshop
- Vehicle access to the site
- Dealing with existing structures (NB: the existing pipeline is also a structure.)
- Location of existing services
- Installation and maintenance of temporary construction electrical supply, lighting and equipment
- Adjacent land uses/surrounding property exposures
- Boundary and access control/Public Liability Exposures (NB: The Employer is also responsible for the OH&S of non-employees affected by his/her work activities.)

HEALTH RISKS ARISING FROM NEIGHBOURING AS WELL AS OWN ACTIVITIES AND FROM THE ENVIRONMENT E.G. THREATS BY DOGS, BEES, SNAKES, LIGHTNING ETC.

- Exposure to noise
- Exposure to vibration
- Protection against dehydration and heat exhaustion
- Protection from wet & cold conditions
- Dealing with HIV/Aids and other diseases
- Use of Portable Electrical Equipment including
- Angle grinder
- Electrical drilling machine
- Skill saw
- Excavations including
- Ground/soil conditions
- Trenching
- Shoring
- Drainage of trench
- Welding including
- Arc Welding
- Gas welding
- Flame cutting
- Use of LP gas torches and appliances
- Loading & offloading of trucks
- Aggregate/sand and other materials delivery
- Manual and mechanical handling
- Lifting and lowering operations
- Driving & operation of construction vehicles and mobile plant including
- Trenching machine
- Excavator
- Bomag roller
- Plate compactor
- Front end loader
- Mobile cranes and the ancillary lifting tackle
- Parking of vehicles & mobile plant
- Towing of vehicles & mobile plant
- Use and storage of flammable liquids and other hazardous substances

- Layering and bedding of trench floor
- Installation of pipes in trench
- Pressure testing of pipeline
- Installing heat shrink joint sleeves
- Backfilling of trench
- Protection against flooding
- Gabion work
- Use of explosives
- Protection from overhead power lines
- As discovered by the Principal Contractor's hazard identification exercise
- As discovered from any inspections and audits conducted by the Client or by the Principal Contractor or any other Contractor on site
- As discovered from any accident/incident investigation.

Annexure 1: Safety Agreement

Annexure 2: Construction Occupational Health – Safety – Environment Audit System

Annexure 3: Guidelines for the development of a Health and Safety Plan.

Annexure 4: Guide to Risk Assessment

ANNEXURE 1

EMALAHLENI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY TENDER NO: ELM 27/2022

REPLACEMENT OF OLD AC RETICULATION NETWORK PIPES IN POINT B HIGH RESERVOIR SUPPLY

ZONE: PRIORITY 1 - PHASE 1 (DEL JUDOR PROPER & DEL JUDOR EXT 1)

- SAFETY AGREEMENT

MEMORANDUM OF AGREEMENT CONCLUDED BY AND BETWEEN: EMALAHLENI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

herein represented by _____
(HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS THE CLIENT)
in his capacity as _____
of the Client, he being duly authorized thereto

and

(hereinafter referred to as the Mandatory)

herein represented by _____
in his capacity as _____
of the Mandatory, he being duly authorized thereto

WHEREAS:

The Client and the mandatory entered into a written, alternatively oral agreement on the.....Day of
.....20 in terms of which the Mandatory undertook to carry out the
following work for the client, viz. (give a short description of the type of contract work to be done as well as
the address where work will be done)

(The said contract work is hereinafter referred to as the **Work**)

The Occupational Health and Safety Act, Act 85 of 1993 as amended (hereinafter referred to as **the Act**) contains amongst others certain provisions with regard to the health and safety of people at work and in connection with the usage of plant and machinery, as well as the protection of other persons than persons at work against hazards to health and safety that originates from or in connection with the activities of persons at work.

Section 37(2) of the Act makes provision for the exclusion by the parties, by way of a written agreement, of supposition and accompanying liability of the Client as stipulated in section 37(1) of the Act.

The parties have reached consensus with regard to the terms and conditions to which they agree in terms of the provisions of section 37(2) of the Act.

NOW THEREFOR THE PARTIES AGREE AS FOLLOWS

1. WRITTEN AGREEMENT

The parties herewith agree in terms of section 37(2) of the Act on the arrangements and procedures that must be followed to ensure compliance with the provisions of the Act by the Mandatory.

2. ACKNOWLEDGEMENT BY THE MANDATARY

The mandatory acknowledge herewith that he is fully acquainted with the contents of the Act, as well as with all regulations and SABS codes of practice that have been made in terms of section 43 of the Act.

3. UNDERTAKING BY MANDATARY

- (a) The Mandatory hereby undertakes and binds himself to the Client to ensure prompt and strict compliance with the provisions of the Act and the said regulations as well as with the provisions included in this Safety Agreement at all times during the execution of the Works
- (b) It is hereby recorded that the provisions of this Safety Agreement as set out hereinafter are in no way intended to restrict the duties of the Mandatory, nor to exempt the Mandatory from his obligation in accordance with the Act and the said regulations

4. PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

- (a) It is compulsory to wear equipment for eye protection when working in an eye protection zone or where the Work requires eye protection.
- (b) It is compulsory to wear safety helmets when working in a safety helmet zone or where the Work requires safety helmets.
- (c) It is compulsory to wear hearing protection when working in a noise zone or where the Work requires hearing protection.
- (d) The wearing of other protective clothing and equipment as prescribed by the Occupational Health and Safety Officer of the Client is compulsory.
- (e) The Mandatory shall ensure that the statutory requirements are complied with at all times.

5. FENCING AND GENERAL MACHINERY PROTECTION

No shield or fencing may be removed from or be moved at any machinery or installation without written permission.

6. SCAFFOLDING, LADDERS, TOOLS, ET CETERA

The Mandatory without the written permission of the Client may use no equipment or tools that belong to the Client.

Except where agreed beforehand the Mandatory shall provide enough tools and equipment to enable him to complete the Works and the Mandatory shall provide all storerooms, offices and eating halls that he may need. The Mandatory will be responsible for all his material on site.

In special case where the Client may lend equipment, tools or materials to the Mandatory, the Mandatory will use such equipment, tools and/or materials at his own risk and the Mandatory herewith indemnifies the Client against any liability of whichever nature or from any cause whatsoever, whether direct or indirect, that may arise from such usage.

7. SERVICES AND WORKING METHODS

The written permission of the Chief Executive/Town Clerk of the Client shall be obtained where any work which must be undertaken by the Mandatory is connected with a working process or machinery or any other service in connection therewith, or may possibly affect it, before he commences with such work.

Approval shall be obtained from the City Electrical Engineer of the Client before any equipment is connected to the electrical supply of the Client. All equipment shall be isolated before any equipment is connected to the electrical supply of the Client.

It shall be isolated and be provided with earth leakage protection. Electrical machinery, portable electrical tools and portable lights must comply with the requirements of the applicable regulations.

Work permits must be issued in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act and Regulations when the nature of the work requires it. Permits must be issued by the relevant departmental head where necessary.

8. EXCAVATIONS

Written permission for excavations shall be obtained from the City Engineer of the Client and the Mandatory shall make sure of the existence and position of electrical cables, discharge pipes, gas lines, water conduits, et cetera before he commences with any excavation work.

All excavations and obstructions and/or any openings in platforms or floors shall be enclosed in a safe way and warning notices shall be erected to ensure absolute safety. An adequate number of red or orange caution lights shall be provided when it is dark or should bad light prevail.

The area surrounding excavations shall be kept in a safe, orderly and tidy condition. No walkways or workplaces.

Nobody may enter into any restricted area in which hazardous fumes or a shortage of oxygen exists without a permit giving permission to do so, issued by the head of the relevant department of the Client and until it has been certified safe for entrance by the Occupational Health and Safety Officer and the Health Inspector of the Client.

9. RESTRICTION TO WORKPLACE

Employees of the Mandatory shall be restricted to their workplaces except when they have to leave their area for work purposes or when they visit toilets.

10. SUBCONTRACTORS

The Mandatory shall ensure that all subcontractors receive a copy of this safety agreement and must ensure they comply with it.

11. OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY OFFICER AND THE REPORTING OF ALL ACCIDENTS

The Occupational Health and Safety Officer of the Client is available for consultation and he will make periodical visits to the workplace of the Mandatory. Any hazardous occurrence or incident to the employees of the Mandatory that results in absence from work for a period longer than three days shall be reported in writing to the Occupational Health and Safety Officer of the Client within forty eight hours as well as to the Department of Labour as specified by the Act. Every user, employer, occupier, builder or excavator must, under this Act, keep record of all accidents that occur.

In the case of an accident that results in loss of life, nobody may disturb the scene of the accident or any articles involved in the accident prior to the arrival of the Occupational Health and Safety Officer and the Inspector, unless it is to prevent another accident from happening or the prevention of loss of life or to remove corpses.

The Occupational Health and Safety Officer will issue contravention notices to the Mandatory or a sub-contractor when there is a non-compliance and will specify the time in which it must be rectified.

The Occupational Health and Safety Officer will issue work stop notices to the Mandatory or sub-contractor whenever he is of the opinion that the health and safety of any person at work is threatened or that the contravention notices are not adhered to.

12. FIRST AID

Where five or more persons are employed at a workplace, the Mandatory shall provide and maintain an adequately equipped first-aid box that meets the following requirements:

- (a) Every first-aid box shall contain the minimum contents as prescribed by the Occupational Health and Safety Act.
- (b) Nothing except articles and equipment required for first-aid purposes may be kept in the first-aid box.
- (c) Each first-aid box shall be kept in a place readily accessible in case of an accident.
All first-aid boxes shall be placed under control of a responsible person except where five or less persons are at work. The responsible person must be in the possession of a valid first-aid certificate issued by one of the following organizations:
 - A South-African Red Cross Society**
 - B St. John's Ambulance Foundation**
 - C South-African First-Aid League**

A notice indicating where the first-aid box is kept as well as the name of the person in charge shall be affixed in a conspicuous place. The first-aid facilities of the Client may be used during emergencies.

13. FIRE PREVENTION MEASURES AND STORAGE OF FLAMMABLE MATERIAL

The Fire department of the Client shall be notified before any welding, oxyacetylene welding, cutting, burning of paint or tar from floors or roofs is undertaken so that the necessary fire prevention measures can be arranged. All "NO SMOKING AND OPEN SURFACE FIRES/LIGHTS PROHIBITED" notices shall be adhered to. The Mandatory and his senior employee shall acquaint themselves and their fellow workers with the fire prevention measures of the Client, which will also include fire alarm notices and exits in case of fire, and they shall ensure that these rules are strictly complied with.

14. COMPLETION OF WORK

Before the mandatory or his sub-contractors leaves the site they shall inform the Head of the relevant Department of the Client and obtain his/her written approval that the work has been completed satisfactory and that the site of the work is left in a good condition.

15. SALVAGED MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

Any building demolished or equipment or materials that are salvaged whilst carrying out the work shall remain the property of the Client, unless the contract specifically provides otherwise.

16. BREAKING OF THESE RULES AND POOR CONDUCT

The Mandatory is warned that no behaviour that causes danger to their own employees, to the employees of the Client or general public will be tolerated. The Occupational Health and Safety Officer of the Client reserves the right of the withdrawal of any employees of the Mandatory or Client from the premises in the case of any default or breach of the agreement and to order that the completion of the work be stayed, pending compliance with this agreement; alternatively to cancel the agreement referred to in par.2 in which event the Client will be entitled to appoint an alternative contractor to complete the work and recover the costs thereof from the mandatory, without prejudice to any alternative or additional right or action or remedy to the Client, to recover from the mandatory damages for the default or breach and the cancellation.

The senior employees of the Mandatory shall sign a note of acknowledgement of this safety agreement to certify that they have received the regulations as included herein and that they understand the regulations

17. INTOXICATION

Nobody that is in a state of intoxication or that is in any other condition that causes or may cause his/her incapability to control him/herself or persons under his control may and shall not be permitted on the premises of the Client. The Occupational Health and Safety Officer of the Client reserves the right to the withdrawal of any employees of the Mandatory or Client from the premises in the case of any transgression of this nature.

18. CONFIDENTIALLY

The Mandatory shall at all times treat data and information that have been made known to him or that he requires in connection with his work from the Client as confidential and he may not make unauthorized use thereof. He must also ensure that such data and information are not communicated to anybody else that is not an employee of the Mandatory without obtaining prior written approval from the Client and he must further ensure that such persons do in fact know that the said information is confidential and that they are obliged to treat it as such.

The Mandatory shall provide for adequate physical protection for any confidential documents, sketches, et cetera that he receives from the Client in connection with the work as well as for any copies thereof that he makes. He shall hand back all documents sketches and copies thereof to the Client upon completion of the work, or earlier, if so requested by the Client. The Mandatory shall inform the Client immediately should any such documents or sketches become lost.

19. INDEMNIFICATION BY THE MANDATORY

The following conditions will be applicable to the Mandatory:

- (a) The Mandatory is liable and herewith indemnifies the Client irrevocably and in full against any claim for loss or damage to property or arising from death or injury of any person and any associated loss or damage suffered, and against all lawsuits, claims, demands, costs, expenses, and charges that may arise when the said occurrences are caused on purpose or through the negligence, violation of legal obligations or failure by the Mandatory or its employees.
- (b) Whenever any of the employees of the Client is busy with work to, or with the supply of material that will be used during the execution of the work by the Mandatory, or otherwise busy with work under the instruction and supervision of the Mandatory, in as far as they may be negligent or fail to do their duty, they will be regarded as employees of the mandatory
- (c) All installations, equipment, hoisting-apparatus and other implements, scaffolding, ladders, material, et cetera that are borrowed from the Client by the Mandatory for usage during the execution of the work, will be used entirely at the risk of the Mandatory or employees of the Mandatory and the Mandatory herewith indemnifies the Client irrevocably and in full against any liability that may arise from such usage.

20. AMENDMENTS MUST BE IN WRITING

The parties agree herewith that this safety agreement is the only safety agreement between them and that no amendment thereof will be valid unless it is in writing and signed by both parties.

20. JURISDICTION AND LEGAL COSTS

In the event of any legal action being instituted pertaining to to this agreement the party in default or breach will be liable for the other party's legal costs on the scale as between attorney and own client and the parties consent to the jurisdiction of the magistrate's court for purpose of any legal action being instituted.

PARTICULARS OF THE MANDATORY

Name (Mandatory) _____

C.E.O. (Section 16(1)) _____

ID NO.: _____

Designation: _____

Name of Business _____

Address of Business:

Tel number (h) _____ (w) _____ e-m ail _____

Number of employees employed _____

Registration number as allocated to the Mandatory by the Workman's Compensation

Commissioner _____

Date allocated _____

Thus done and signed on this _____ day of _____ 20 _____

As witnesses:

_____ (Signature) _____ (Name in print)

_____ (Signature) _____ (Name in print)

_____ (Signature) _____ (Name in print)

THE MANDATORY

Thus done and signed on this _____ day of _____ 20 _____

As witnesses

_____ (Signature) _____ (Name in print)

_____ (Signature) _____ (Name in print)

_____ (Signature) _____ (Name in print)

THE CLIENT

Acknowledgement of receipt of the agreement:

THE MANDATORY

ANNEXURE 2

CONSTRUCTION OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH - SAFETY - ENVIRONMENT AUDIT SYSTEM

(Based on the New Construction Regulations)

** Denotes items applicable to both Construction sites and Contractors Plant/Storage*

1. ADMINISTRATIVE & LEGAL REQUIREMENTS

Section/Regulation	Subject	Requirements	Yes/No
Construction. Regulation 3	Notice of carrying out Construction work	Department of Labour notified Copy of Notice available on Site	
General Admin. Regulation 3	*Copy of OH&S Act (Act 85 of 1993)	Updated copy of Act & Regulations on site Readily available for perusal by employees	
COID Act Section 80	*Registration with Compuls. Insurer	Written proof of registration / Letter of good standing available on Site	
Construction. Regulation 4 & 5(1)	OH&S Specification & Plan	OH&S Specification received from Client OH&S plan developed Updated regularly	
Section 8(2)(d) and Construction. Regulation 6	*Hazard Identification & Risk Assessment	Hazard Identification carried out/Recorded Risk Assessment and Plan drawn up/Updated Risk Assessment Plan available on Site Employees/Subcontractors informed/trained	
Section 16(2)	*Assigned duties (Managers)	Responsibility of complying with the OH&S Act assigned to other person/s by CEO.	
Construction. Regulation 5(2)	Designation of Person Responsible on Site	Competent person appointed in writing as Construction Supervisor	
Construction. Regulation 5(5)(a)	Designation of Subordinate Person	Competent person appointed in writing as Sub-ordinate Construction Supervisor	
Section 17 & 18	*Designation of Occupational Health & Safety Representatives	More than 20 employees - one OH&S Representative, one additional OH&S Rep. for each 50 employees or part thereof. Designation in writing, period and area of responsibility specified. Meaningful OH&S Rep. reports. Reports actioned by Management.	
Section 19 & 20	*Occupational Health & Safety Committee/s	OH&S Committee/s established. Members appointed in writing. Meetings held monthly. Minutes kept. Actioned by Management.	

Section/Regulation	Subject	Requirements	Yes/No
Section 37	*Agreement with Mandatories (Sub-Contractors)	Written agreement with Subcontractors. List of Subcontractors displayed. Proof of Registration with Compensation Insurer/Letter of Good Standing Construction Work Supervisor designated Written arrangements concerning OH&S Reps & OH&S Committee Written arrangements regarding First Aid	
Construction. Regulation 7	Fall Prevention & Protection	Competent person appointed to draw up and supervise the Fall Protection Plan Proof of appointee's competence available on Site Risk Assessment carried out for work at heights Fall Protection Plan drawn up/updated Available on Site	
Construction. Regulation 8	Roofwork	Competent person appointed to plan & supervise Roofwork. Proof of appointees' competence available on Site Risk Assessment carried out Roofwork Plan drawn up/updated Roofwork inspect before each shift. Inspection register kept Employees medically examined for physical & psychological fitness. Written proof available	
Construction. Regulation 9	Structures	Information re. the structure being erected received from the Designer including: - geo-science technical report where relevant - the design loading of the structure - the methods & sequence of construction - anticipated dangers/hazards/special Measures to construct safely Risk Assessment carried out Method statement drawn up All above available on Site Structures inspected before each shift. Inspections register kept	
Construction. Regulation 10	Formwork & Support work	Competent person appointed in writing to supervise erection, maintenance, use and dismantling of Support & Formwork Design drawings available on site Risk Assessment carried out Support & Formwork inspected: - before use/inspection - before pouring of concrete - weekly whilst in place - before stripping/dismantling. Inspection register kept	

Section/Regulation	Subject	Requirements	Yes/No
Construction. Regulation 11	Scaffolding	Competent persons appointed in writing to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - erect scaffolding (Scaffold Erector/s) - act as Scaffold Team Leaders - inspect Scaffolding weekly and after inclement weather (Scaffold Inspector/s) Written Proof of Competence of above appointees available on Site Copy of SABS 085 available on Site Risk Assessment carried out Inspected weekly/after bad weather. Inspection register/s kept	
Construction. Regulation 12	Suspended Scaffolding	Competent persons appointed in writing to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - erect Susp.scaffolding (Scaffold Erector/s) - act as Susp.Scaffold Team Leaders - inspect Susp.Scaffolding weekly and after inclement weather (Scaffold Inspector/s) Risk Assessment conducted Certificate of Authorization issued by a registered professional engineer available on Site/copy forwarded to the Department of Labour The following inspections of the whole installation carried out by a competent person <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - after erection and before use - daily prior to use. Inspection register kept The following tests to be conducted by a competent person: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - load test of whole installation and working parts every 12 months - hoisting ropes/hooks/load attaching devices quarterly. Tests log book kept Employees working on Susp.Scaffold medically examined for physical & psychological fitness. Written proof available	
Construction. Regulation 13	Excavations	Competent person/s appointed in writing to supervise and inspect excavation work Written Proof of Competence of above appointee/s available on Site Risk Assessment carried out Inspected: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - before every shift - after any blasting - after an unexpected fall of ground - after any substantial damage to the shoring - after rain. Inspections register kept Method statement developed where explosives will be/ are used	
Constructions. Regulation 14	Demolition Work	Competent person/s appointed in writing to supervise and control Demolition work Written Proof of Competence of above appointee/s available on Site Risk Assessment carried out Engineering survey and Method Statement available on Site Inspections to prevent premature collapse carried out by competent person before each shift.	

Section/Regulation	Subject	Requirements	Yes/No
		Inspection register kept	
Construction. Regulation 16	Materials Hoist	Competent person appointed in writing to inspect the Material Hoist Written Proof of Competence of above appointee available on Site. Materials Hoist to be inspected weekly by a competent person. Inspections register kept.	
Construction. Regulation 17	Caissons & Coffer dams	Competent person appointed in writing to supervise, control & inspect the construction, installation/dismantling of caissons/coffer dams Written Proof of Competence of above appointee available on Site Risk Assessment carried out To be inspected daily by a competent person. Inspections register kept	
Construction. Regulation 18	Explosive Powered Tools	Competent person appointed to control the issue of the Explosive Powered Tools & cartridges and the service, maintenance and cleaning. Register kept of above Empty cartridge cases/nails/fixing bolts returns recorded Cleaned daily after use	
Construction. Regulation 19	Batch Plants	Competent person appointed to control the operation of the Batch Plant and the service, maintenance and cleaning. Register kept of above Risk Assessment carried out Batch Plant to be inspected weekly by a competent person. Inspections register kept	
Construction. Regulation 20/ Mine Health & Safety Act (29 of 1996)	Tunneling	Complying with Mines Health & Safety Act (29 of 1996) Risk Assessment carried out	
Construction. Regulation 21/ Driven Machinery Regulations 18 & 19	Cranes & Lifting Machines Equipment	Competent person appointed in writing to inspect Cranes, Lifting Machines & Equipment Written Proof of Competence of above appointee available on Site. Cranes & Lifting tackle identified/numbered Register kept for Lifting Tackle Log Book kept for each individual Crane Inspection: - All cranes - daily by operator - Tower Crane/s – after erection/6monthly - Other cranes – annually by comp. person - Lifting tackle (slings/ropes/chain slings etc.) - 3 monthly Risk Assessment carried out	
Construction. Regulation 22/Electrical Machinery Regulations 9 &	*Inspection & Maintenance of Electrical Installation & Equipment (including portable electrical tools)	Competent person appointed in writing to inspect/test the installation and equipment. Written Proof of Competence of above appointee available on Site. Inspections:	

Section/Regulation	Subject	Requirements	Yes/No
10/Electrical Installation Regulations		<p>- Electrical Installation & equipment inspected after installation, after alterations and quarterly. Inspection Registers kept Portable electric tools and -lights and extension leads identified/numbered. Monthly visual inspection by User/Issuer/Storeman. Register kept.</p>	
Construction. Regulation 2 Diving Regulations	Water Environments	<p>Competent person appointed in writing to supervise diving operations and ensure maintenance, statutory inspection and testing by an Approved Inspection Authority of equipment used Written Proof of Competence of above appointee available on Site Proof of registration of all divers present on site available Risk Assessment carried out Diving Manual produced. Available on Site Record of Voice Communications kept Diving Operations record kept Each Diver keeps a personal logbook. Entries countersigned by the Diving Supervisor Decompression tables available on Site Records of any Decompression illness kept Certificate of Manufacture of any Compression Chamber or Diving Bell in use available on Site</p>	
Construction. Regulation 30/ General Safety Regulation 8(1)(a)	*Designation of Stacking & Storage Supervisor.	<p>Competent Person/s with specific knowledge and experience designated to supervise all Stacking & Storage Written Proof of Competence of above appointee available on Site</p>	
Construction. Regulation 31/ Environmental Regulation 9	*Designation of a Person to Co-ordinate Emergency Planning And Fire Protection	<p>Person/s with specific knowledge and experience designated to co-ordinate emergency contingency planning and execution and fire prevention measures Emergency Evacuation Plan developed: - Drilled/Practiced - Plan & Records of Drills/Practices available on Site Fire Risk Assessment carried out All Fire Extinguishing Equipment identified and on register. Inspected weekly. Inspection Register kept Serviced annually</p>	
Construction. Regulation 32/ General Safety Regulation 3	*First Aid	<p>Every workplace provided with sufficient number of First Aid boxes. (Required where 5 persons or more are employed) First Aid freely available Equipment as per the list in the OH&S Act. One qualified First Aider appointed for every 50 employees. (Required where more than 10 persons are employed) List of First Aiders and Certificates</p>	

Section/Regulation	Subject	Requirements	Yes/No
		Name of person/s in charge of First Aid box/es displayed. Location of F/Aid box/es clearly indicated. Signs instructing employees to report all Injuries/illness including first aid injuries	
Construction. Regulation 33/ General Safety Regulation 2	Personal Safety Equipment (PSE)	PSE Risk Assessment carried out Items of PSE prescribed/use enforced Records of Issue kept Undertaking by Employee to use/wear PSE	
Construction. Regulation 34/ General Safety Regulation 9	*Inspection & Use of Welding/Flame Cutting Equipment	Competent Person/s with specific knowledge and experience designated to Inspect Electric Arc, Gas Welding and Flame Cutting Equipment Written Proof of Competence of above appointee available on Site Equipment identified/numbered and entered into a register Equipment inspected monthly. Inspection Register kept	
Construction. Regulation 35/ Hazardous Chemical Substances (HCS)	*Control of Storage & Usage of HCS	Competent Person/s with specific knowledge and experience designated to Control the Storage & Usage of HCS Written Proof of Competence of above appointee available on Site Risk Assessment carried out Register of HCS kept/used on Site	
Construction. Regulation 36/Vessels under Pressure Regulations	Vessels under Pressure (VUP)	Competent Person/s with specific knowledge and experience designated to supervise the use, storage, maintenance, statutory inspections & testing of VUP's Written Proof of Competence of above appointee available on Site Risk Assessment carried out Certificates of Manufacture available on Site Register of VUP's on Site Inspections & Testing by Approved Inspection Authority (AIA): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - after installation/re-erection or repairs - every 36 months. - Register/Log kept of inspections, tests. Modifications & repair	
Construction. Regulation 37	Construction Vehicles & Earth Moving Equipment	Operators/Drivers appointed to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Carry out a daily inspection prior to use - Drive the vehicle/plant that he/she is competent to operate/drive Written Proof of Competence of above appointee available on Site Record of Daily inspections kept	
Construction. Regulation 38/	*Inspection of Ladders	Competent person appointed in writing to inspect Ladders	

Section/Regulation	Subject	Requirements	Yes/No
General Safety Regulation 13D		Ladders inspected at arrival on site and monthly thereafter. Inspections register kept	
Construction. Regulation 39/ General Safety regulation 13B	Ramps	Competent person appointed in writing to Supervise the erection & inspection of Ramps. Inspection register kept.	

ANNEXURE 2

GUIDELINES FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF A HEALTH & SAFETY PLAN

1. PROJECT BACKGROUND

In terms of the Construction Regulations [Regulation 4 (1) (a)] of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, No 85 of 1993, the Client is required to compile an Occupational Health and Safety specification for each of its projects and the Principle Contractor, appointed by the Client in terms of Regulation 4 (1) (c), is required to prepare an Occupational Health and Safety Plan. This plan has to be prepared in terms of Regulation 5 (1) as well as the Client's Occupational Health & Safety Specification. In terms of Regulation 4 (2), the Client and the Principle Contractor are required to agree on the Occupational Health and Safety Plan before any work may commence.

2. FRAMEWORK FOR AN OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN

2.1 INTRODUCTION

The Principal Contractor has to demonstrate to the Client that he has a suitable and sufficiently documented Occupational Health and Safety Plan as well as the necessary competencies, experience and resources to perform the construction work safely. The Principle Contractor could be required to submit the following documentation for perusal and verification by the Client:

- *Management Structure*
- *Quality Plan*
- *Human Resources Plan*
- *Registered Workplace Skills Plan*
- *“Letter of good standing” from the Compensation Commissioner or licensed compensation insurer.*
- *Proof of induction and other training of employees*
- *Example copy minutes of previous Occupational Health and Safety Committee meetings and copies of Incident Investigation Reports*

2.2 CONTENTS OF AN OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN

2.2.1 Occupational Health and Safety Management Programme

- Management of Occupational Health and Safety risks
- Occupational Health and Safety structures and appointments
- Programme of Occupational Health and Safety inspections
- Occupational Health and Safety Representatives
- Occupational Health and Safety committee

2.2.2 Communication and Management of the Work

- Management structure and responsibilities
- Occupational Health and Safety goals for the project and arrangements for monitoring and review of Occupational Health and Safety performance.
- **Arrangements for:**
 - Regular liaison between parties on site
 - Consultation with the workforce
 - The exchange of design information between the Client, engineer, supervisors and contractors on site

- Handling design changes during the project
- Selection and control of contractors
- The exchange of Occupational Health and Safety information between all contractors
- Security
- Site induction and onsite training
- Facilities and first-aid
- The reporting and investigation of accidents and incidents
- The production and approval of risk assessments and method statements
- Site OH&S rules
- Fire and emergency procedures
- Reporting to the Client i.e. results of Occupational Health and Safety inspections, incident and incident investigations and committee meetings
- Reporting of incidents to the Department of Labour and Compensation insurer where appropriate

2.2.3 Arrangements for controlling significant site risks

The following are some examples of the arrangements for controlling the most significant site risks:

- **SAFETY RISKS**
 - Services, including temporary electrical installations
 - Preventing employees from falling into excavations, from trucks etc.
 - Work with, on or near fragile materials
 - Control of lifting operations
 - The maintenance of plant and equipment
 - Poor ground conditions
 - Traffic routes and segregation of vehicles and pedestrians
 - Storage of hazardous materials
 - Dealing with existing unstable structures/land
 - Accommodating adjacent land use
 - Other significant safety risks as and when identified
- **HEALTH RISKS**
 - Storage and use of hazardous chemical substances
 - Dealing with contaminated land or material
 - Manual handling
 - Reducing noise and vibration
 - Provision of adequate lighting
 - Ventilation considerations
 - Extreme heat and cold temperature considerations
 - Dealing with HIV/Aids and other illnesses
 - Provision of and maintaining ablution and eating facilities
 - Other significant health risks as and when identified

2.2.4 Preparation of an Occupational Health and Safety Operational Reference File/Manual

THE FOLLOWING ARE SOME OF THE REQUIREMENTS TO BE ADDRESSED:

- Layout, format and content requirements
- Arrangement for the collection and gathering of information
- Storage and archiving of all the information
- Copy to the Client at completion of project

SUGGESTED CONTENTS OF AN OH&S FILE/MANUAL

- OH&S Policy
- Notice of new project
- Site start-up
- Security measures
- Written designations & appointments
- Arrangements with contractors/mandatories
- OH&S rules and procedures
- Induction
- OH&S training
- OH&S promotion
- OH&S representatives
- OH&S committees
- Workplace facilities e.g. ablutions, sheltered eating areas etc.
- Protective equipment
- Workplace inspections and audits
- Investigation & reporting of incidents/accidents
- Mechanical safeguarding
- Electrical safeguarding
- Safeguarding against hazardous substances
- Lifting machinery & equipment
- Construction vehicles & mobile plant
- Welding, heating & flame cutting
- Excavations
- Protection of the environment affected by construction activities
- Keeping of records in terms of the OH&S Act (85 of 1993)

ANNEXURE 3

GUIDE TO RISK ASSESSMENT

1. HOW TO DO IT?

2. STEPS TO EFFECTIVE RISK ASSESSMENT

- Step 1 : Identifying the hazards
- Step 2 : Aim to identify major hazards, don't waste time on the minor & detail
- Step 3 : Involve as many people as possible in the process especially those at risk
- Step 4 : Gather all the information and analyze it
- Step 5 : Look at what actually occurs including non-routine operations
- Step 6 : Use a systematic approach to ensure all hazards are adequately addressed
- Step 7 : Assess the risks arising taking into account the effectiveness of controls
- Step 8 : Ensure the process is practical and realistic
- Step 9 : Always record the assessment in writing including assumptions and why

3. HOW SERIOUS IS IT?

PROBABILITY

- A Common
- B Has Happened
- C Could Happen
- D Not Likely
- E Practically impossible

CONSEQUENCES

- 1 Fatality or permanent disability
- 2 Major injury
- 3 Average Lost Time Injury
- 4 Minor Injury
- 5 Medical Treatment or less

		PROBABILITY				
		A	B	C	D	E
C O N S E Q U E N C E S	1	1	2	3	4	5
	2	2	3	4	5	6
	3	3	4	5	6	7
	4	4	5	6	7	8
	5	5	6	7	8	9

Risk Rating:

1 - 3 =	Serious	ACTION
4 - 5 =	High	Immediate (within 1 week)
6 - 7 =	Moderate	Within 1 month
8 - 9 =	Acceptable	> 4 weeks
		No action

ANNEXURE B

Pro-forma agreement in terms of Occupational Health and Safety Act

PRO-FORMA AGREEMENT IN TERMS OF

OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT 1993 – SECTION 37 (2)

NEW CONSTRUCTION SAFETY REGULATIONS

The above-mentioned regulations were promulgated in the Govt. Gazette on Friday, 18 July 2003 under the Occupational Health & Safety Act (85 of 1993) and are now in force.

The Employer and the Contractor hereby agree, in terms of the provisions of Section 37(2) of the Occupational Health and Safety Act 1993 (Act 85 of 1993, hereinafter referred to as the Act), that the following arrangements and procedures shall apply between them to ensure compliance by the Contractor with the provisions of the Act, namely:

- (a) The Contractor undertakes to acquaint the appropriate officials and employees of the Contractor with all the relevant provisions of the Act and the regulations promulgated in terms of the Act, and the Employer's Health and Safety Specifications included in the contract documents.
- (b) The Contractor undertakes that all relevant duties, obligations and prohibitions imposed in terms of the Act and Regulations and the Employer's Health and Safety Specifications included in the contract documents will be complied with in all respects.
- (c) In relation to any work or activity performed by the Contractor, his workmen or any other person for whose acts or omissions the Contractor is responsible in terms of the Contract, the Contractor hereby accepts sole liability for such due compliance with the relevant duties, obligations and prohibitions imposed by the Act and Regulations and expressly absolves the Employer from itself being obliged to comply with any of the aforesaid duties, obligations and prohibitions.
- (d) The Contractor agrees that any duly authorised officials of the Employer shall be entitled, although not obliged, to take such steps as may be necessary to ensure that the Contractor has complied with his undertakings as set out more fully in paragraphs (a) and (b) above, which steps may include, but will not be limited to, the right to inspect any appropriate site or premises occupied by the Contractor, or to inspect any appropriate records held by the Contractor.
- (e) The Contractor shall be obliged to report forthwith in writing to the Representative/Agent full details of any investigation, complaint or criminal charge which may arise as a consequence of the provisions of the Act and Regulations, pursuant to work performed in terms of this Contract.
- (f) Forward "safetymeeting" minutes to the representative/Agent.

For the Employer: _____

Date: _____

Witnesses: 1): _____

2) _____

For the Contractor: _____

Date: _____

Witnesses: 1): _____

2) _____

ANNEXURE C

Notification of construction work

NOTIFICATION OF CONSTRUCTION WORK
(Regulation 3 of the Construction Regulations, 2003)

1. CONTRACTOR

1.1 Name and postal address of Contractor:

1.2 Name and telephone number of Contractor's contact person:

1.3 Contractor's compensation registration number:

1.4 Name and telephone number of Contractor's Construction Supervisor:

1.5 Physical address of the construction site or site office:

1.5 Estimated number of persons on the construction site:

1.6 Estimated number of Subcontractors on the construction site accountable to the Contractor:

2. EMPLOYER

2.1 Name and postal address of Employer:

2.2 Name and telephone number of Employer's Principal

Agent: _____

3. DESIGN CONSULTANTS

3.1 Name and postal address of design consultants:

3.1.1 Construction project managers:

3.1.2 Architects:

3.1.3 Structural engineer:

3.1.4 Electrical engineer:

3.1.5 Mechanical engineer:

3.1.6 Civil engineer:

3.1.7 Security engineer

3.1.8 Other (if any):

3.2 Name and telephone number of design consultant's contact person:

3.2.1 Construction project managers:

3.2.2 Architects:

3.2.3 Structural engineer:

3.2.4 Electrical engineer:

3.2.5 Mechanical engineer:

3.2.6 Civil engineer:

3.2.7 Security engineer:

3.2.8 Other (if any):

4. THE WORKS

Nature of the works:

Commencement date: _____

Completion date: _____

Contractor: _____ Date: _____

Employer: _____ Date: _____

THIS DOCUMENT IS TO BE FORWARDED TO THE OFFICE OF THE DEPARTMENT OF LABOUR PRIOR TO COMMENCEMENT OF WORK ON SITE.

ALL CONTRACTORS THAT QUALIFY TO NOTIFY MUST DO SO EVEN IF ANOTHER CONTRACTOR ON THE SITE HAD DONE SO PRIOR TO THE COMMENCEMENT OF WORK.

ANNEXURE D

Pro-forma Contract between Contractor and Worker

SPECIAL PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMMES

CONTRACT OF EMPLOYMENT BETWEEN

CONTRACTOR

Name:

Address:

ID:

AND

WORKER

Name:

Details

ID:

I am pleased to confirm that you have been appointed to work on a task based employment contract within a Special Public Works Programme (SPWP) project. Within this contract you will undertake numerous groups of tasks.

This contract must be read in conjunction with the standard terms and conditions of employment on SPWP attached.

The project where you will be employed is located at

The contract will start on

You must be aware that this contract is a limited term contract and not a permanent job. The contract may be terminated for one of the following reasons:

- a) If the contractor does not get additional contracts from the SPWP.
- b) Funding for the programme in your area comes to an end.
- c) You repeatedly do not perform in terms of the tasks set out in your work programme.

6 You will be employed as a..... within the team.

7 While you are working you will report to

8 Payment

- a) You will be paid a fixed amount of R.....for completing a fixed amount of work.
- b) The amount of work required for the agreed rate of pay will vary from task to task. You will be informed at the beginning of each task or group of tasks how much work you are expected to complete per day.
- c) You will only be paid for work completed.
- d) You will be paid the amount for the number of days quoted in the contract even if you finish the work before the time or after the estimated date of completion.
- e) A contractor must pay you the production bonus (the extra days if the work is finished early) if you have completed your share of tasks.
- f) The contractor will be paid within 30 days after the work is completed. You will be paid within 5 days of the contractor being paid.

9 In addition to the conditions above all the terms and conditions of employment on SPWP apply to your employment. If you breach any of these terms your contract may be terminated.

10 Signatures:

Signed on this day of 2023...

Contractor: Date:

Worker: Date.

Witness: Date:

ANNEXURE E

Pro-forma Attendance Register

ANNEXURE F

Contract Person Days Calculation Format

CONTRACT MAN / DAYS CALCULATION FORMAT

This calculation must be in accordance with the attached Special Public Works Programme (SPWP) (ANNEXURE G).

The labour value of the contract must be equal to a minimum of 30% of your contract tendered sum.

You will be allowed to use the following values in order to calculate the minimum Man / day requirements: (In Lieu of the R35-00 minimum labour rate per day as specified)

80% General Labour at R175-00 per day
10% Skilled Labour at R300-00 per day
10% Supervisory Labour at R450-00 per day

The Man / days will be calculated as follows:

30% of the Contract sum = Minimum Labour Value.

- a) General Labour
80% of Labour value divided by R175-00 per day = Labour Man / days.
- b) Skilled Labour
10% of Labour value divided by R300-00 per day = Skilled Man / days.
- c) Supervisory Labour
10% of Labour value divided by R450-00 per day = Supervisory Man / days.
- d) Total Man / days
Total Man / days for the duration of the contract = a + b + c

Example

Say your tender sum equal R1,000,000-00

R1,000,000-00 x 30% = R300,000-00 (Minimum Labour Value)

- | | | |
|----|---|----------------------------|
| a) | Labour R300, 000-00 x 80% / R175-00 = | 1 372 Labour Man / days |
| b) | Skilled R300, 000-00 x 10% / R300-00 = | 100 Skilled Man / days |
| c) | Supervisory R300, 000-00 x 10% / R450 = | 67 Supervisory Man / days. |
| | Total Man / days | 1 539 Man / days |

ANNEXURE G

Contractor's monthly report format

CONTRACTOR'S MONTHLY REPORT

Part 1

Tender number:	ELM 27/2022
Project name:	REPLACEMENT OF OLD AC RETICULATION NETWORK PIPES IN POINT B HIGH RESERVOIR SUPPLY ZONE
Project description:	REPLACEMENT OF OLD AC RETICULATION NETWORK PIPES IN POINT B HIGH RESERVOIR SUPPLY ZONE
Contract number:	ELM 27/2022
Name of Contractor:	
Payment certificate number:	
For month ending:	
Date of report:	

The Contractor's monthly report comprises an integral part of the Contractor's payment certificate and must be submitted together with the payment claim. The payment certificate will not be processed without this signed report, i.e. "NO REPORT – NO PAYMENT".

Attachments:

Part 2: Overall Project Worker Schedule: Schedule of all local labourers employed since the start of the project

Part 3: Weekly Task Wage Register

Part 4: Local Labour Schedule

Part 4

LOCAL LABOUR AND SUPPLIER SCHEDULE

1. Summary of day tasks worked and amount spent on local labour this month

Week No.	Week Ending	Total Day Tasks / Person Days Worked <i>Total of 3(A) from Part 3 for each week</i>	Total Amount Paid <i>Total of 3(B) from Part 3 for each week</i>
1			
2			
3			
4			
5			
Total this month			

2. Summary of amount spent on local labour to date

1. Previous amount spent on local labour (from previous claim)	R
2. Amount spent on local labour this month (from total above)	R
3. Total amount spent on local labour to date (3) = (1+2)	R

3. Local labour schedule

Summary of Local Labour Employed <i>Refer to Part 2</i>	Number of local workers who worked on the project to date	% of Total
1. Total number of individual local workers who have worked on the project		100%
2. Number of local youth (35 yrs and under) (columns B plus D)		
3. Number of local women (columns A plus B)		

4. Summary of amount spent on local suppliers to date

1. Previous amount spent on local suppliers (from previous claim)	R
2. Amount spent on local suppliers this month (from total above)	R
3. Total amount spent on local suppliers to date (3) = (1+2)	R

Completed by:

.....
Signed

.....
Initials and Surname

.....
Capacity

.....
Date

ANNEXURE H

Environmental Management Plan

ANNEXURE I

Geotechnical Investigation Report

GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION FOR THE PROPOSED
REPLACEMENT OF OLD AC RETICULATION NETWORK PIPES
IN POINT B HIGH IN EMALAHLENI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION REPORT

CONTRACT NO.: MSW 1684



Prepared for:
MSW Project Managers & Consulting Engineers

Office 4, Block B,
Streak Street Office Park
6 Streak Street
Nelspruit
1201

admin@msw.za.com



Prepared by:
MSK in association with
Geostruct Engineering Laboratories

Cnr Fabriek and Commercial Road
Graphite Industrial Park Unit 47
Strydompark,
Randburg
2167

ntokoza@mskconstructionworks.co.za

DOCUMENT CONTROL SHEET

CLIENT	MSW Project Managers & Consulting Engineers
CONSULTANT	MSK in Association with Geostruct Engineering Laboratories (Pty) Ltd
ENGINEERING BRANCH	Geotechnical Engineering
DOCUMENT TITLE	Geotechnical investigation for the proposed replacement of old AC reticulation network pipes in Point B High in Emalahleni Local Municipality
REVISION	00
CONTRACT NUMBER	MSW 1684
OUR REFERENCE	07/02/05/01/05/04
REPORT STATUS	Final Geotechnical Investigation
DATE	September 2022
KEY WORDS	Geotechnical, Engineering, Investigation, Study, Report

DISCLAIMER	<p>The results, conclusions and recommendations of this report are limited to the Scope of Work agreed between Geostruct Engineering Laboratories (Pty) Ltd and the Client who requested this investigation. All assumptions made and all information contained within this report, its attachments and maps depend on accessibility to and reliability of relevant information. The nature of geotechnical engineering is such that variations in what is reported may become evident during construction and it is thus imperative that a Competent Person inspects all excavations to ensure that conditions at variance with those predicted do not occur and to undertake an interpretation of the facts supplied in this report.</p>
-------------------	--

COPYRIGHT	<p>The content of this report is copyright protected and remain the property of the Geostruct Engineering (Pty) Ltd unless a reference is made to other documents. This document must not be used or reviewed or re-produced without written consent as that is a criminal offence. This document can be referenced if any information contained in it is used in any other document or presentation.</p>
------------------	---

REVISION HISTORY

REVISION NUMBER	DATE	PAGES	AUTHOR
Rev. 00	September 2022		Ntokozo Mhlongo

GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION FOR THE PROPOSED REPLACEMENT OF OLD AC RETICULATION NETWORK PIPES IN POINT B HIGH IN EMALAHLENI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION REPORT

CONTRACT NO.: MSW 1684

Contents	Page
1. BACKGROUND.....	6
1.1. OBJECTIVES OF GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION.....	6
2. INFORMATION AVAILABLE.....	7
3. SCHEDULE OF APPLICABLE STANDARDS AND GUIDELINES.....	7
4. LIMITATIONS OF EXPLORATION.....	7
5. PROCEDURE OF EXPLORATION.....	7
5.1. RECONNAISSANCE	8
5.2. PRELIMINARY EXPLORATION.....	8
5.2.1. SITE TOPOGRAPHY.....	10
5.2.2. GEOLOGY.....	11
5.2.3. SOIL CLASSIFICATION.....	11
5.2.4. HYDROGEOLOGY	12
5.2.4.1. GROUNDWATER LEVELS	12
5.2.4.2. AQUIFER MEDIA.....	13
6. DETAILED EXPLORATION.....	15
6.1. SOIL CLASSIFICATION.....	24
6.2. SOIL STRENGTH CHARACTERISTICS.....	24
7. GEOTECHNICAL EVALUATION AND CONCLUSION	24
8. RECOMMENDATIONS.....	24

FIGURE(S)

<i>Fig. 1</i>	<i>Aerial photo of the proposed development (MSW RFQ)</i>
<i>Fig. 2, 3 & 4</i>	<i>Pictures taken at Phola site during sampling</i>
<i>Fig. 5 & 6</i>	<i>Pictures taken at Ogies site during sampling</i>
<i>Fig. 7</i>	<i>Slope classes map (DWA Groundwater Resources Assessment Study of 2004)</i>
<i>Fig. 8</i>	<i>Extract from the Geological Map of the Republic of South Africa and the Kingdoms of Lesotho and Swaziland</i>
<i>Fig. 9</i>	<i>Depth to groundwater map (DWA Groundwater Resources Assessment Study of 2004)</i>
<i>Fig. 10</i>	<i>Aquifer media map (DWA Groundwater Resources Assessment Study of 2004)</i>
<i>Fig. 11</i>	<i>Representation of Trial Pits on site (Google Earth Pro)</i>

TABLE(S)

<i>Table 1</i>	<i>Presentation of evidence of studies that were conducted near the area</i>
<i>Table 2</i>	<i>Presentation of site founding material characteristics</i>
<i>Table 3</i>	<i>Location of exploratory holes and range of their DCP results</i>
<i>Table 4</i>	<i>Results of samples taken at exploratory holes</i>
<i>Table 5</i>	<i>Geotechnical recommendation table</i>

ACRONYM(S)

<i>DWA</i>	<i>Department of Water Affairs</i>
<i>MOD</i>	<i>Maximum Optimum Density</i>
<i>MDD</i>	<i>Maximum Dry Density</i>
<i>OMC:</i>	<i>Optimum Moisture Content</i>
<i>PI</i>	<i>Plasticity Index</i>
<i>CBR:</i>	<i>California Bearing Ratio</i>
<i>DCP:</i>	<i>Dynamic Cone Penetrometer</i>
<i>UCS</i>	<i>Unconfined Compressive Strength</i>
<i>GWL:</i>	<i>Ground Water Level</i>
<i>NGL</i>	<i>Natural Ground Level</i>

ANNEXURE(S)

<i>Annexure A</i>	<i>Regional Distribution of Expansive Clay</i>
<i>Annexure B</i>	<i>Identified dispersive clay occurrences after Elges (1985) map</i>
<i>Annexure C</i>	<i>Distribution of Collapsible soils map</i>
<i>Annexure D</i>	<i>Soil Profiling</i>
<i>Annexure E</i>	<i>DCP Results</i>
<i>Annexure F</i>	<i>Materials Investigation Report</i>

1. BACKGROUND

MSW Project Managers and Consulting Engineers appointed MSK Construction Works to develop a detailed geotechnical investigation report for the proposed replacement of old AC reticulation network pipes in Point B High in Emalahleni Local Municipality.

The purpose of the investigation report is to advise on the suitability of the soil characteristics underlying the site for the proposed development. The site is within the jurisdiction of Nkangala District and Emalahleni Local Municipality in the Mpumalanga Province, South Africa. The approximate site co-ordinates are,

- 25°52'24.61"S
- 29°13'30.73"E



Fig. 1: Aerial photo of the proposed development (MSW RFQ)

1.1. Objectives of geotechnical investigation

- To advise on the general suitability of the site for the proposed development,
- To advise on possible difficulties, delays and expected additional expenses due to inadequate founding conditions,
- To advise on necessary steps needed to ensure the development do take place properly.

2. INFORMATION AVAILABLE

We collected reference studies i.e. previous studies conducted within close proximity to the proposed site Works. We managed to gather three geotechnical studies that ranged from 0 km to 32.2 km distance from the proposed site. These studies will help us evaluate geotechnical information about the area in order to have multiple sources of information that will result in us making technically sound decisions about the underlying site conditions. Our experience reveals that it is good to use studies conducted within a radius of 50 km from the site in question.

- *Geotechnical desktop study report for the proposed replacement of asbestos cement (AC) pipelines within the Emalaheni Local Municipality, Mpumalanga province - September 2020 (0 km),*
- *Report no. MK 18/480/rev.01 phase 1, interpretive geotechnical investigation report - proposed township development, Aerorand south, Middelburg, Mpumalanga (26.6 km),*
- *Geotechnical feasibility investigation for new chrome plant facility - Samancor Chrome, Middelburg (32.2 km)*

3. SCHEDULE OF APPLICABLE STANDARDS AND GUIDELINES

- RSA Constitution and applicable regulations,
- National Department of Housing:
 - Geotechnical Site Investigations for housing developments, Generic specification (GFSH-2), September 2002,
- National Department of Public Works:
 - Identification of problematic Soils in Southern Africa, June 2007,
- Site Investigation Code of Practice, 1st Edition, South African Institution of Civil Engineering (SAICE) - Geotechnical Division, January, 2010,
- Handbook of Geotechnical Investigation, Burt Look.

4. LIMITATIONS OF EXPLORATION

The nature of geotechnical investigation is such that variations in what is reported may become evident during construction and it is thus imperative that a Competent Person inspects all excavations to ensure that conditions at variance with those predicted do not occur and to undertake an interpretation of the facts supplied in this report. It should be further noted that desktop study provides a feel of the site underlying conditions and it should not be used as a sole decision making factor for a development. Detailed exploration in the form of materials investigation i.e. laboratory tests are needed to make informed decisions about the development.

5. PROCEDURE OF EXPLORATION

The procedure of exploration that will be followed is divided into the following steps:

- Reconnaissance
- Preliminary exploration
- Detailed Exploration
- Geotechnical evaluation and conclusion
- Recommendations

5.1. Reconnaissance



Fig. 5 & 6: Pictures taken at Del Judor site during sampling

The site visually appears to be dominated by a thick layer of reddish-brown fine and cohesive clay material with gravel.

5.2. Preliminary Exploration

The findings on previous studies conducted near the area that were as follows (see the table below),

NB: Please note the colours on each column represent the similarity of findings among the studies

Table 1: Presentation of evidence of studies that were conducted near the area

GEOTECHNICAL DESKTOP STUDY REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED REPLACEMENT OF ASBESTOS CEMENT (AC)	REPORT NO. MK 18/480/REV.01 PHASE 1, INTERPRETIVE GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION REPORT -	GEOTECHNICAL FEASIBILITY INVESTIGATION FOR NEW CHROME PLANT FACILITY
---	--	---

<p>PIPELINES WITHIN THE EMALAHLENI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, MPUMALANGA PROVINCE - SEPTEMBER 2020 (0 KM),</p>	<p>PROPOSED TOWNSHIP DEVELOPMENT, AERORAND SOUTH, MIDDELBURG, MPUMALANGA (26.6 KM),</p>	<p>- SAMANCOR CHROME, MIDDELBURG (32.2 KM)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clay, silt, silty clay, Dolerite / diabase, Sandstone, Mudstones & shale. • According to the groundwater levels map of RSA published by the Department of Water Affairs, the groundwater on most of the areas is estimated to be between 10 to 20 meters (m) below ground level with some estimated at greater than 30m. However, shallow and/ or perched water tables will likely be present in these areas, which will result in moisture content and volume changes in the soil profile. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The area investigated is underlain by transported soils (colluvium) and residual soils (sandstone and shale) derived from sedimentary bedrock. • Pedogenic material (cemented insitu soils mainly by iron, forming ferricrete) was also encountered. • Excavation on site is likely to classify as "soft" to depths of between 0.9m and 1.5m for areas where pedogenic material is encountered, and between 1.7m and 2.5m for areas where residual material is encountered. • Groundwater seepage was not observed in any of the test pits, which were excavated up to a maximum depth of 2.5m. • The development was permitted with certain geotechnical conditions. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Shale bedrock was encountered at depths of between 0,7m and 1,7m and consisted of highly weathered very soft rock. • Zone A is located in the south-west portion of the site with soil profiles generally deeply weathered comprising ferricrete and thick residual shale soils. Nodular ferricrete occurs below the transported soil which consists of abundant ferricrete nodules in clayey sand/sandy clay matrix while residual shale contains silty clay. The soil consistency with depth over this zone is not uniform. The area at TP6 has consistencies of dense to very dense in ferricrete and stiff to very stiff in residual shale, while the area at TP9 has consistencies of soft in ferricrete and firm in residual shale. Bedrock occurs from depths of between 2,0m and 3,0m as highly weathered very soft rock shale while

		<p>bedrock depths increase to more than 6m in a northern direction (TP20 and TP21).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A perched water table was encountered over the site from depths ranging between 0,4m and 5,4m. The development was permitted with certain geotechnical conditions.
--	--	---

5.2.1. **Site Topography**

The slope of the area ranges between 2 – 6% as per the map below extracted from the Council for Geoscience report for “Groundwater vulnerability map for South Africa”.

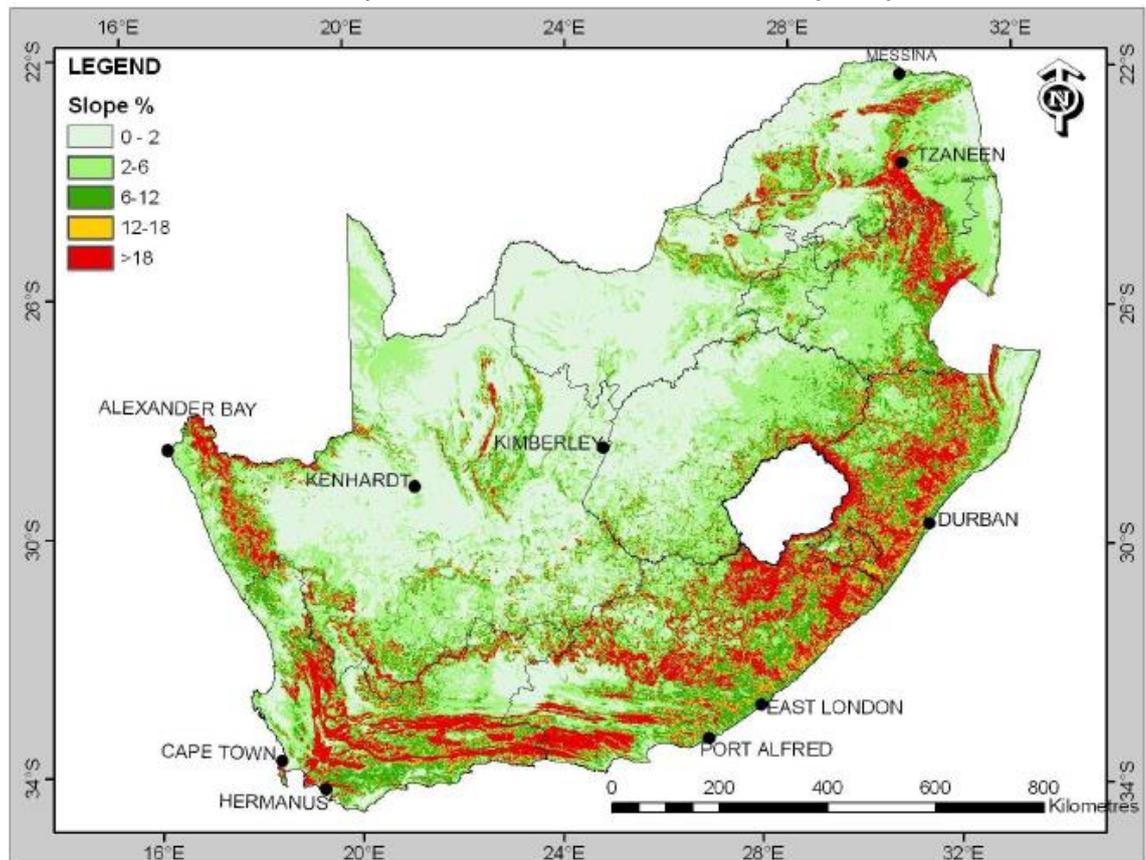


Fig. 7: Slope classes map (DWA Groundwater Resources Assessment Study of 2004)

5.2.2. Geology

According to *The Geological Map of the Republic of South Africa and the Kingdoms of Lesotho and Swaziland*, the material that occur in the area are classified as follows,

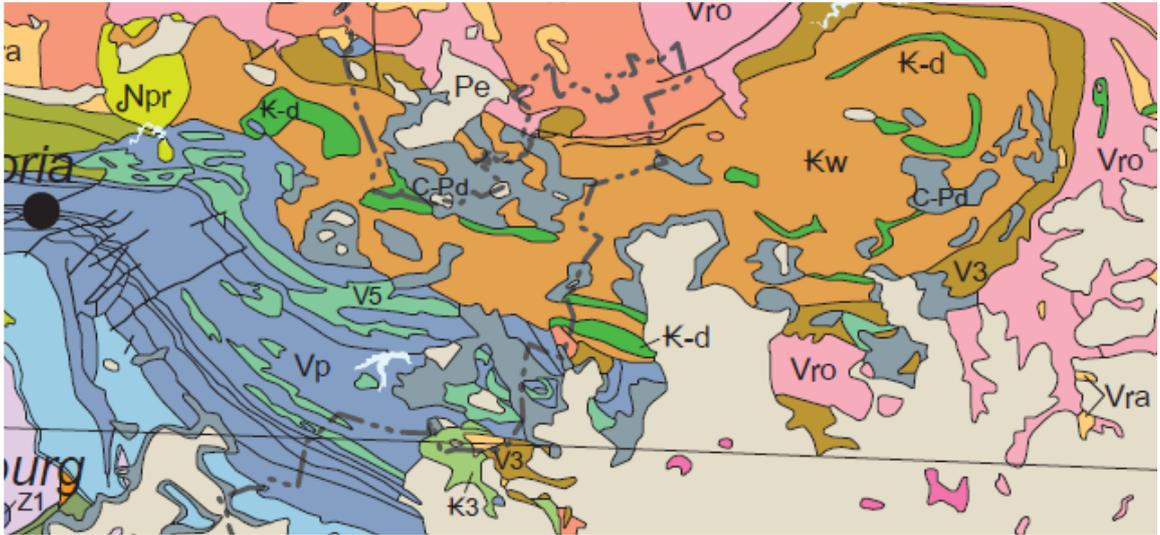


Fig. 8: Extract from the Geological Map of the Republic of South Africa and the Kingdoms of Lesotho and Swaziland

- Sandstone, conglomerate, Mudrock, lava – *Dominant*
- Dolerite – *Second dominant*
- Diomicite - *Traces*

5.2.3. Soil Classification

This is material that originates from parent rocks Acid Igneous Rocks, Basic Igneous Rocks, Argillaceous & Arenaceous sedimentary rocks and Argillaceous (clayey) Sedimentary Rocks. The material is made up of residual sands collapsible and highly expansive.

Table 2: Presentation of site founding material characteristics

PARENT ROCK TYPE	EXAMPLES OF ROCK TYPES	TYPE OF MATERIAL FORMED	ASSOCIATED ENGINEERING IMPACT
Acid Igneous Rocks	Vein quartz, Pegmatite, Rhyolite , Aplite, Granite	Clayey sand or sandy clay (often mica-rich); clayey gravel; corestone; gravel, cobbles and boulders	Collapsible grain structure; dispersive soil; sand “boils”, high permeability; high erodibility; good compaction and workability
Basic Igneous Rocks	Basalt, Dolerite , Andesite, Diorite, Norite, Pyroxenite	Clay (turf); silty clay changing to sandy clay with depth; corestones; gravel, cobbles and boulders	Expansive clay; low shear strength semi- to impervious soil; poor compaction and workability; unstable slopes; uneven bedrock surface.
Argillaceous (clayey) Sedimentary Rocks	Claystone Mudstone , Siltstone, Shale, Coal	Clay, silt, silty clay	Expansive clay; low shear strength; high settlement; slaking on exposure; semi- or impervious soil; dispersive soil; poor compaction or workability; unstable slopes.
Arenaceous (sandy) Sedimentary Rocks	Sandstone, Conglomerate , Tillite, Chert	Clayey sand or gravel; cobbles, boulders or rubble	Expansive clay from tillite; pervious to semi-impervious soil; high erodibility; good to excellent compaction and workability.

According to *The Identification of problematic Soils in Southern Africa, June 2007*, the problematic material that occur in the area is classified as follows,

- **Expansive material:** Expansive clays, causes damage due to continual heave and shrinkage.
- **Collapsible material:** Causes damage due to differential settlement.
- **Dispersive material:** Causes damage due to erosion of colloidal particles.

5.2.4. Hydrogeology

5.2.4.1. Groundwater Levels

The depth from the surface of the ground to water table varies between 5 – 15 m below natural ground level as per the map below extracted from the Council for Geoscience report for “*Groundwater vulnerability map for South Africa*”.

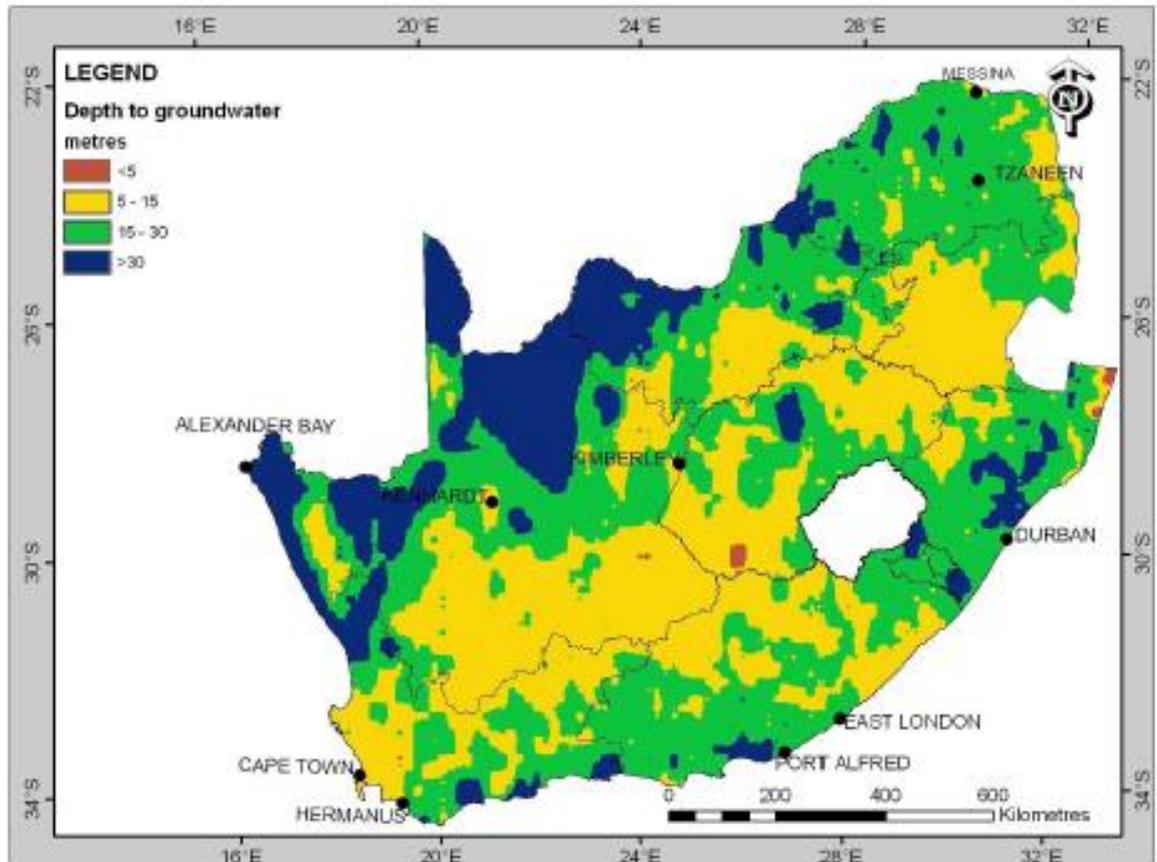


Fig. 9: Depth to groundwater map (DWA Groundwater Resources Assessment Study of 2004)

5.2.4.2. Aquifer Media

The aquifer media underlying the area is fractured and weathered as per the map below extracted from the Council for Geoscience report for “Groundwater vulnerability map for South Africa”.

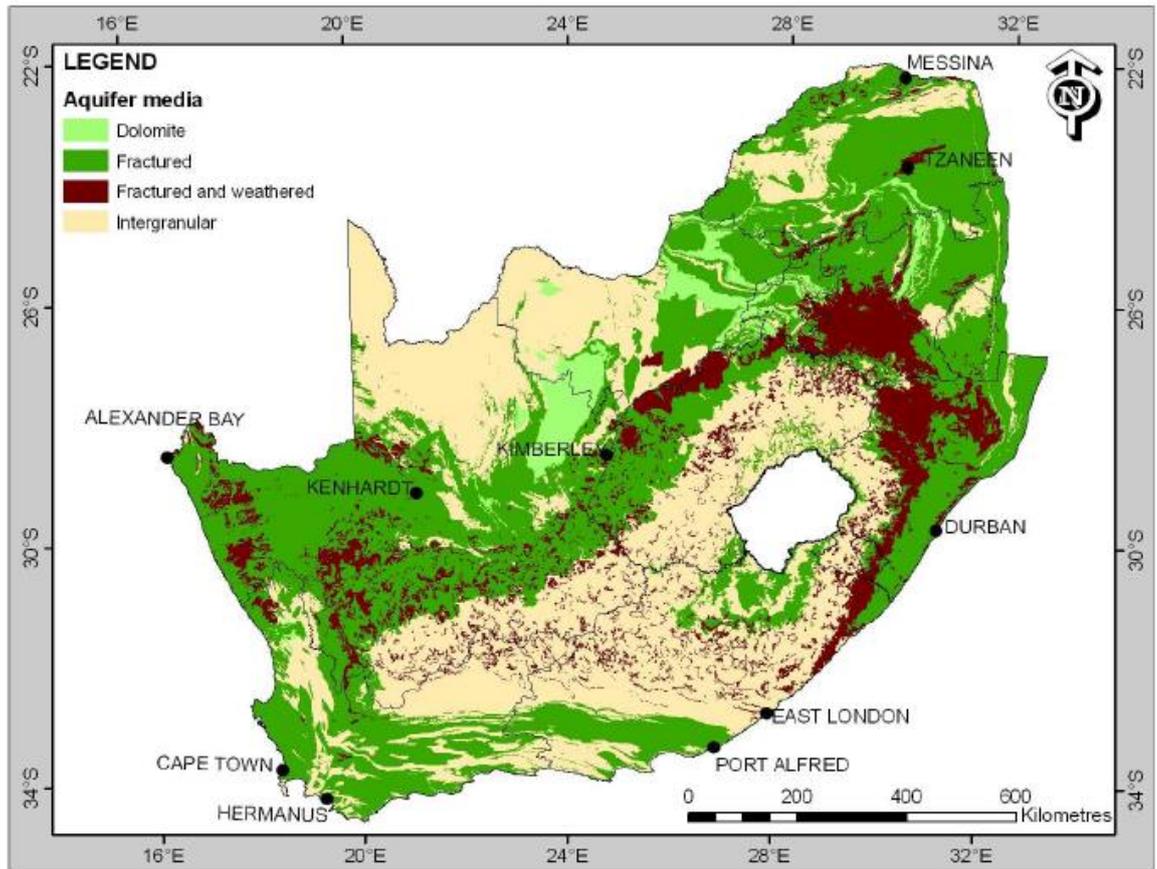


Fig. 10: Aquifer media map (DWA Groundwater Resources Assessment Study of 2004)

6. DETAILED EXPLORATION



Fig. 11: Representation of Trial Pits on site (Google Earth Pro)

Table 3: Location of exploratory holes and range of their DCP results

EXPLORATORY HOLES	REFUSAL DEPTH (m)	MINIMUM DCP RESULTS (kpa)
1	No Refusal	100
2	No Refusal	100
3	No Refusal	60
4	No Refusal	150
5	No Refusal	100
6	No Refusal	100
7	No Refusal	250

8	No Refusal	100
9	No Refusal	150
10	No Refusal	60
11	No Refusal	100
12	No Refusal	100
13	No Refusal	200
14	No Refusal	100
15	No Refusal	100
16	No Refusal	140
17	No Refusal	100
18	No Refusal	120
19	No Refusal	100
20	No Refusal	100
21	No Refusal	100
22	No Refusal	100
23	No Refusal	120
24	No Refusal	120
25	No Refusal	100
26	No Refusal	100
27	No Refusal	100
28	No Refusal	120
29	No Refusal	140
30	No Refusal	100

31	No Refusal	100
32	No Refusal	140
33	No Refusal	140
34	No Refusal	60
35	No Refusal	100
36	No Refusal	100
37	No Refusal	120
38	No Refusal	120
39	No Refusal	100
40	No Refusal	100

Table 4: Results of samples taken at exploratory holes

EXPLORATORY HOLES	FIRST LAYER	SECOND LAYER
1	Dry, reddish brown, loose to medium dense, silty SAND with scattered black ferruginised gravels and abundant fine roots	Slightly moist, reddish brown, stiff, silty CLAY, with abundant interlayered red and yellowish brown, laminated shale fragments: Residual shale.
2	Dry, reddish brown, loose to medium dense, silty SAND with scattered black ferruginised gravels and abundant fine roots	Slightly moist, reddish brown, stiff, silty CLAY, with abundant interlayered red and yellowish brown, laminated shale fragments: Residual shale.
3	Dry, reddish brown, loose to medium dense, silty SAND with scattered black ferruginised gravels and abundant fine roots	Slightly moist, orangey red, firm, intact, sandy SILT with a bundant shale rock fragments

4	Dry, reddish brown, loose to medium dense, silty SAND with scattered black ferruginised gravels and abundant fine roots	Slightly moist, orangey red, firm, intact, sandy SILT with abundant shale rock fragments
5	Tightly packed, sub-rounded to rounded, fine to coarse GRAVEL of quartz and sandstone in a matrix of slightly moist, reddish brown, silty sand. Overall consistency is loose to medium dense:	Red and yellowish brown (interlayered), laminated, fine grained, shale fragments with minor patches of light grey silty clay
6	Tightly packed, sub-rounded to rounded, fine to coarse GRAVEL of quartz and sandstone in a matrix of slightly moist, reddish brown, silty sand. Overall consistency is loose to medium dense:	Red and yellowish brown (interlayered), laminated, fine grained, shale fragments with minor patches of light grey silty clay
7	Tightly packed, sub-rounded to rounded, fine to coarse GRAVEL of quartz and sandstone in a matrix of slightly moist, reddish brown, silty sand. Overall consistency is loose to medium dense:	Red and yellowish brown (interlayered), laminated, fine grained, shale fragments with minor patches of light grey silty clay
8	Tightly packed, sub-rounded to rounded, fine to coarse GRAVEL of quartz and sandstone in a matrix of slightly moist, reddish brown, silty sand. Overall consistency is loose to medium dense:	Red and yellowish brown (interlayered), laminated, fine grained, shale fragments with minor patches of light grey silty clay
9	Tightly packed, sub-rounded to rounded, fine to coarse GRAVEL of quartz and sandstone in a matrix of slightly moist, reddish brown, silty sand. Overall consistency is loose to medium dense:	Red and yellowish brown (interlayered), laminated, fine grained, shale fragments with minor patches of light grey silty clay
10	Tightly packed, sub-rounded to rounded, fine to coarse GRAVEL of quartz and sandstone in a matrix of slightly	Red and yellowish brown (interlayered), laminated, fine grained, shale fragments with minor

	moist, reddish brown, silty sand. Overall consistency is loose to medium dense:	patches of light grey silty clay
11	Tightly packed, sub-rounded to rounded, fine to coarse GRAVEL of quartz and sandstone in a matrix of slightly moist, reddish brown, silty sand. Overall consistency is loose to medium dense:	Red and yellowish brown (interlayered), laminated, fine grained, shale fragments with minor patches of light grey silty clay
12	Tightly packed, sub-rounded to rounded, fine to coarse GRAVEL of quartz and sandstone in a matrix of slightly moist, reddish brown, silty sand. Overall consistency is loose to medium dense:	Red and yellowish brown (interlayered), laminated, fine grained, shale fragments with minor patches of light grey silty clay
13	Tightly packed, sub-rounded to rounded, fine to coarse GRAVEL of quartz and sandstone in a matrix of slightly moist, reddish brown, silty sand. Overall consistency is loose to medium dense:	Red and yellowish brown (interlayered), laminated, fine grained, shale fragments with minor patches of light grey silty clay
14	Tightly packed, sub-rounded to rounded, fine to coarse GRAVEL of quartz and sandstone in a matrix of slightly moist, reddish brown, silty sand. Overall consistency is loose to medium dense:	Red and yellowish brown (interlayered), laminated, fine grained, shale fragments with minor patches of light grey silty clay
15	Tightly packed, sub-rounded to rounded, fine to coarse GRAVEL of quartz and sandstone in a matrix of slightly moist, reddish brown, silty sand. Overall consistency is loose to medium dense:	Red and yellowish brown (interlayered), laminated, fine grained, shale fragments with minor patches of light grey silty clay
16	Tightly packed, sub-rounded to rounded, fine to coarse GRAVEL of quartz and sandstone in a matrix of slightly moist, reddish brown, silty sand. Overall consistency is	Red and yellowish brown (interlayered), laminated, fine grained, shale fragments with minor

	loose to medium dense:	patches of light grey silty clay
17	Tightly packed, sub-rounded to rounded, fine to coarse GRAVEL of quartz and sandstone in a matrix of slightly moist, reddish brown, silty sand. Overall consistency is loose to medium dense:	Red and yellowish brown (interlayered), laminated, fine grained, shale fragments with minor patches of light grey silty clay
18	Tightly packed, sub-rounded to rounded, fine to coarse GRAVEL of quartz and sandstone in a matrix of slightly moist, reddish brown, silty sand. Overall consistency is loose to medium dense:	Red and yellowish brown (interlayered), laminated, fine grained, shale fragments with minor patches of light grey silty clay
19	Tightly packed, sub-rounded to rounded, fine to coarse GRAVEL of quartz and sandstone in a matrix of slightly moist, reddish brown, silty sand. Overall consistency is loose to medium dense:	Red and yellowish brown (interlayered), laminated, fine grained, shale fragments with minor patches of light grey silty clay
20	Tightly packed, sub-rounded to rounded, fine to coarse GRAVEL of quartz and sandstone in a matrix of slightly moist, reddish brown, silty sand. Overall consistency is loose to medium dense:	Red and yellowish brown (interlayered), laminated, fine grained, shale fragments with minor patches of light grey silty clay
21	Tightly packed, sub-rounded to rounded, fine to coarse GRAVEL of quartz and sandstone in a matrix of slightly moist, reddish brown, silty sand. Overall consistency is loose to medium dense:	Red and yellowish brown (interlayered), laminated, fine grained, shale fragments with minor patches of light grey silty clay
22	Tightly packed, sub-rounded to rounded, fine to coarse GRAVEL of quartz and sandstone in a matrix of slightly moist, reddish brown, silty sand. Overall consistency is	Red and yellowish brown (interlayered), laminated, fine grained, shale fragments with minor

	loose to medium dense:	patches of light grey silty clay
23	Tightly packed, sub-rounded to rounded, fine to coarse GRAVEL of quartz and sandstone in a matrix of slightly moist, reddish brown, silty sand. Overall consistency is loose to medium dense:	Red and yellowish brown (interlayered), laminated, fine grained, shale fragments with minor patches of light grey silty clay
24	Tightly packed, sub-rounded to rounded, fine to coarse GRAVEL of quartz and sandstone in a matrix of slightly moist, reddish brown, silty sand. Overall consistency is loose to medium dense:	Red and yellowish brown (interlayered), laminated, fine grained, shale fragments with minor patches of light grey silty clay
25	Tightly packed, sub-rounded to rounded, fine to coarse GRAVEL of quartz and sandstone in a matrix of slightly moist, reddish brown, silty sand. Overall consistency is loose to medium dense:	Red and yellowish brown (interlayered), laminated, fine grained, shale fragments with minor patches of light grey silty clay
26	Tightly packed, sub-rounded to rounded, fine to coarse GRAVEL of quartz and sandstone in a matrix of slightly moist, reddish brown, silty sand. Overall consistency is loose to medium dense:	Red and yellowish brown (interlayered), laminated, fine grained, shale fragments with minor patches of light grey silty clay
27	Tightly packed, sub-rounded to rounded, fine to coarse GRAVEL of quartz and sandstone in a matrix of slightly moist, reddish brown, silty sand. Overall consistency is loose to medium dense:	Red and yellowish brown (interlayered), laminated, fine grained, shale fragments with minor patches of light grey silty clay
28	Tightly packed, sub-rounded to rounded, fine to coarse GRAVEL of quartz and sandstone in a matrix of slightly moist, reddish brown, silty sand. Overall consistency is	Red and yellowish brown (interlayered), laminated, fine grained, shale fragments with minor

	loose to medium dense:	patches of light grey silty clay
29	Tightly packed, sub-rounded to rounded, fine to coarse GRAVEL of quartz and sandstone in a matrix of slightly moist, reddish brown, silty sand. Overall consistency is loose to medium dense:	Red and yellowish brown (interlayered), laminated, fine grained, shale fragments with minor patches of light grey silty clay
30	Tightly packed, sub-rounded to rounded, fine to coarse GRAVEL of quartz and sandstone in a matrix of slightly moist, reddish brown, silty sand. Overall consistency is loose to medium dense:	Red and yellowish brown (interlayered), laminated, fine grained, shale fragments with minor patches of light grey silty clay
31	Tightly packed, sub-rounded to rounded, fine to coarse GRAVEL of quartz and sandstone in a matrix of slightly moist, reddish brown, silty sand. Overall consistency is loose to medium dense:	Red and yellowish brown (interlayered), laminated, fine grained, shale fragments with minor patches of light grey silty clay
32	Tightly packed, sub-rounded to rounded, fine to coarse GRAVEL of quartz and sandstone in a matrix of slightly moist, reddish brown, silty sand. Overall consistency is loose to medium dense:	Red and yellowish brown (interlayered), laminated, fine grained, shale fragments with minor patches of light grey silty clay
33	Tightly packed, sub-rounded to rounded, fine to coarse GRAVEL of quartz and sandstone in a matrix of slightly moist, reddish brown, silty sand. Overall consistency is loose to medium dense:	Red and yellowish brown (interlayered), laminated, fine grained, shale fragments with minor patches of light grey silty clay
34	Tightly packed, sub-rounded to rounded, fine to coarse GRAVEL of quartz and sandstone in a matrix of slightly moist, reddish brown, silty sand. Overall consistency is	Red and yellowish brown (interlayered), laminated, fine grained, shale fragments with minor

	loose to medium dense:	patches of light grey silty clay
35	Tightly packed, sub-rounded to rounded, fine to coarse GRAVEL of quartz and sandstone in a matrix of slightly moist, reddish brown, silty sand. Overall consistency is loose to medium dense:	Red and yellowish brown (interlayered), laminated, fine grained, shale fragments with minor patches of light grey silty clay
36	Tightly packed, sub-rounded to rounded, fine to coarse GRAVEL of quartz and sandstone in a matrix of slightly moist, reddish brown, silty sand. Overall consistency is loose to medium dense:	Red and yellowish brown (interlayered), laminated, fine grained, shale fragments with minor patches of light grey silty clay
37	Tightly packed, sub-rounded to rounded, fine to coarse GRAVEL of quartz and sandstone in a matrix of slightly moist, reddish brown, silty sand. Overall consistency is loose to medium dense:	Red and yellowish brown (interlayered), laminated, fine grained, shale fragments with minor patches of light grey silty clay
38	Tightly packed, sub-rounded to rounded, fine to coarse GRAVEL of quartz and sandstone in a matrix of slightly moist, reddish brown, silty sand. Overall consistency is loose to medium dense:	Red and yellowish brown (interlayered), laminated, fine grained, shale fragments with minor patches of light grey silty clay
39	Tightly packed, sub-rounded to rounded, fine to coarse GRAVEL of quartz and sandstone in a matrix of slightly moist, reddish brown, silty sand. Overall consistency is loose to medium dense:	Red and yellowish brown (interlayered), laminated, fine grained, shale fragments with minor patches of light grey silty clay
40	Tightly packed, sub-rounded to rounded, fine to coarse GRAVEL of quartz and sandstone in a matrix of slightly moist, reddish brown, silty sand. Overall consistency is	Red and yellowish brown (interlayered), laminated, fine grained, shale fragments with minor

	loose to medium dense:	patches of light grey silty clay
--	------------------------	----------------------------------

6.1. **Soil Classification**

First Layer

Dry/moist reddish brown, loose to medium dense, silty SAND with scattered black ferruginised gravels and abundant fine roots. Dry material is found in the first 0 – 500 mm and moist material between 500 – 1 200 mm.

Second Layer

Moist Red and orangey/yellowish brown (interlayered), laminated, fine grained, shale fragments with minor patches of light grey silty clay.

6.2. **Soil Strength Characteristics**

The CBR ranges between 10 and 74. Best practise recommends CBR of 25 as suitable for subgrade/formation and in this case that is achieved at 95% MOD ASHTOO.

The estimated soil bearing capacity in the seven exploratory holes that were taken from 0 – 1 000 mm depth range between 0 – 340 kPa.

7. **GEOTECHNICAL EVALUATION AND CONCLUSION**

This study found that the site is underlain by expansive, dispersive, and collapsible material which pose damage as result of settlement, erosion and heaving respectively. The other study indicates presence of G6 and G7 material in the area that we feel can be used for bedding during construction. No groundwater was seen during field investigation of the studies, however one study indicated the presence of perched water table.

The detailed study finds the material to be dominated by silt, clay and medium and fine fine sand material. The areal material on the first layer is slightly moist, very loose, dark red silty/clayey/orange sandy material in depth ranging between 0 – 500 mm. The second layer is moist Red and orangey/yellowish brown (interlayered), laminated, fine grained, shale fragments with minor patches of light grey silty clay.

8. **RECOMMENDATIONS**

The proposed replacement of old AC reticulation network pipes in Point B High in Emalahleni Local Municipality is permitted on condition that founding conditions will be improved or specific types of materials will be used. The existing in-situ material is collapsible, dispersive and expansive which may pose damage as result of settlement, erosion and heaving respectively.

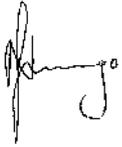
Table 5: Geotechnical recommendation table

ESTIMATED SAFETY BEARING CAPACITY	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 100 kPa at 500 mm – 3 000 m.
EXCAVABILITY	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Soft to intermediate hard material and can be excavated manually at depth between 0 – 1,500 m.
SLOPE STABILITY	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The ground is stable with no indications of unstable conditions in all exploratory holes.
GROUNDWATER	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No indication of groundwater was found on preliminary work and during field investigation, however one study indicated presence of perched water table between 0 – 1 700 mm.
DEVELOPMENT STATUS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Development is permitted on condition of improving founding conditions.
RECOMMENDED FOUNDATION	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>Pipes</u>: Use flexible stormwater pipes to avoid disturbance of pipe alignment during ground movement as result of heaving and settlement. Alternatively blend the sandstone (G7) material with G6 material to allow for sufficient binding content that will help to prevent erosion.

-----END-----

NB: It should be noted that a competent person is needed on application of recommendations of this report to ensure they are implemented properly.

Prepared by:



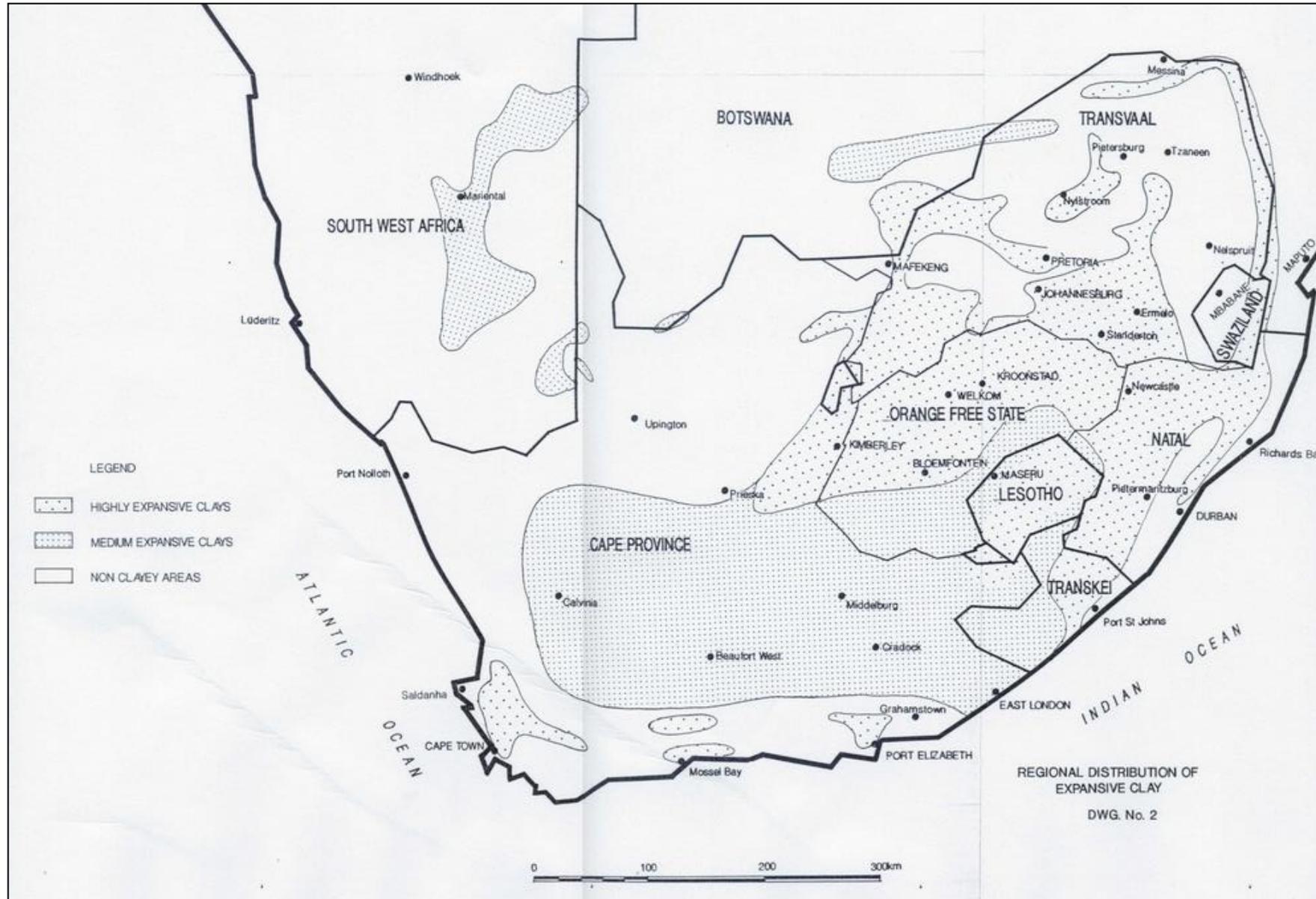
NTOKOZO S. MHLONGO, *BTech (Eng): Civil*
MSK CONSTRUCTION WORKS
DATE: SEPTEMBER 27, 2022

Approved for client by

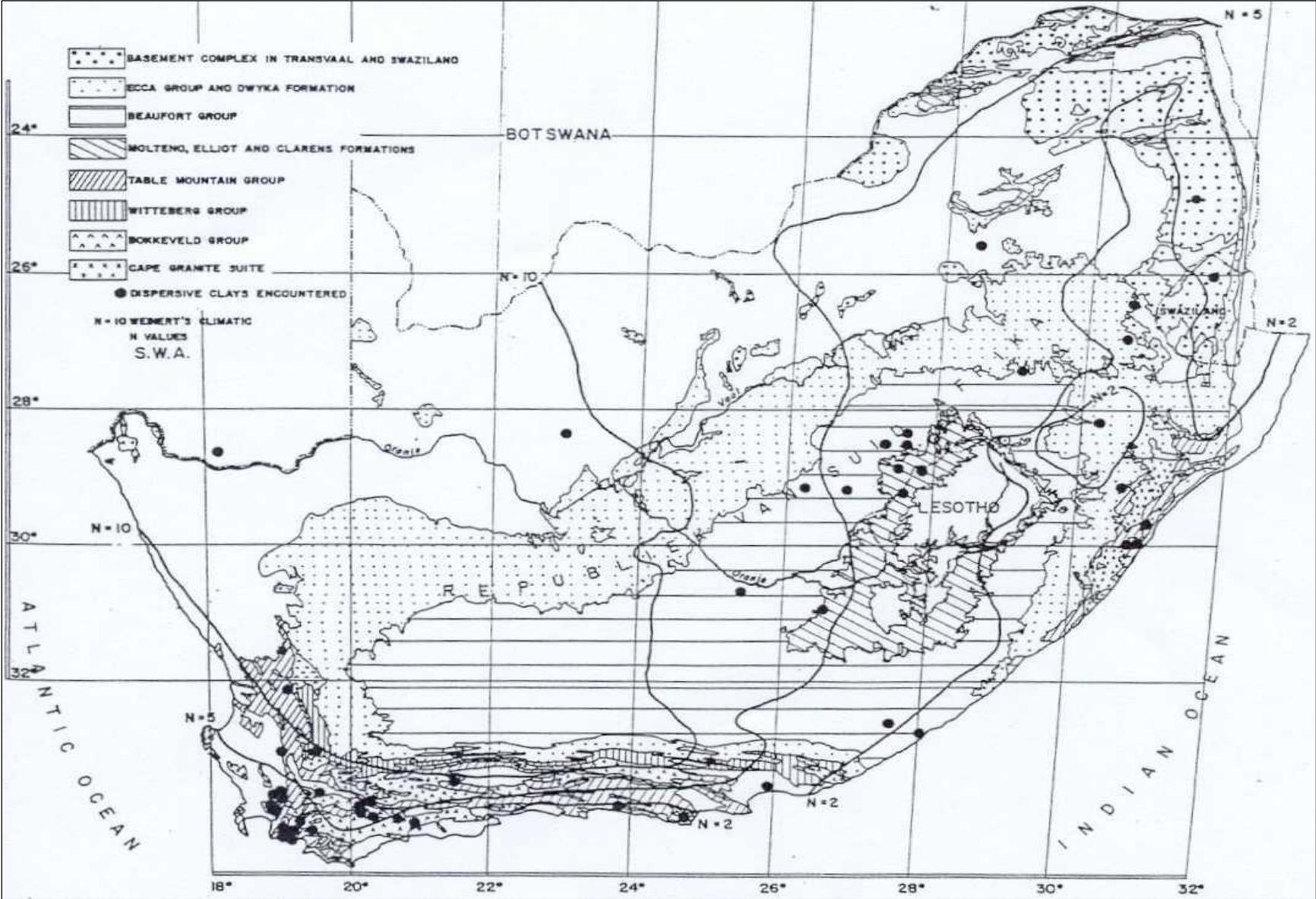


KHAYALETHU GQIBITOLE, *Pr Tech Eng*
MSK CONSTRUCTION WORKS
DATE:

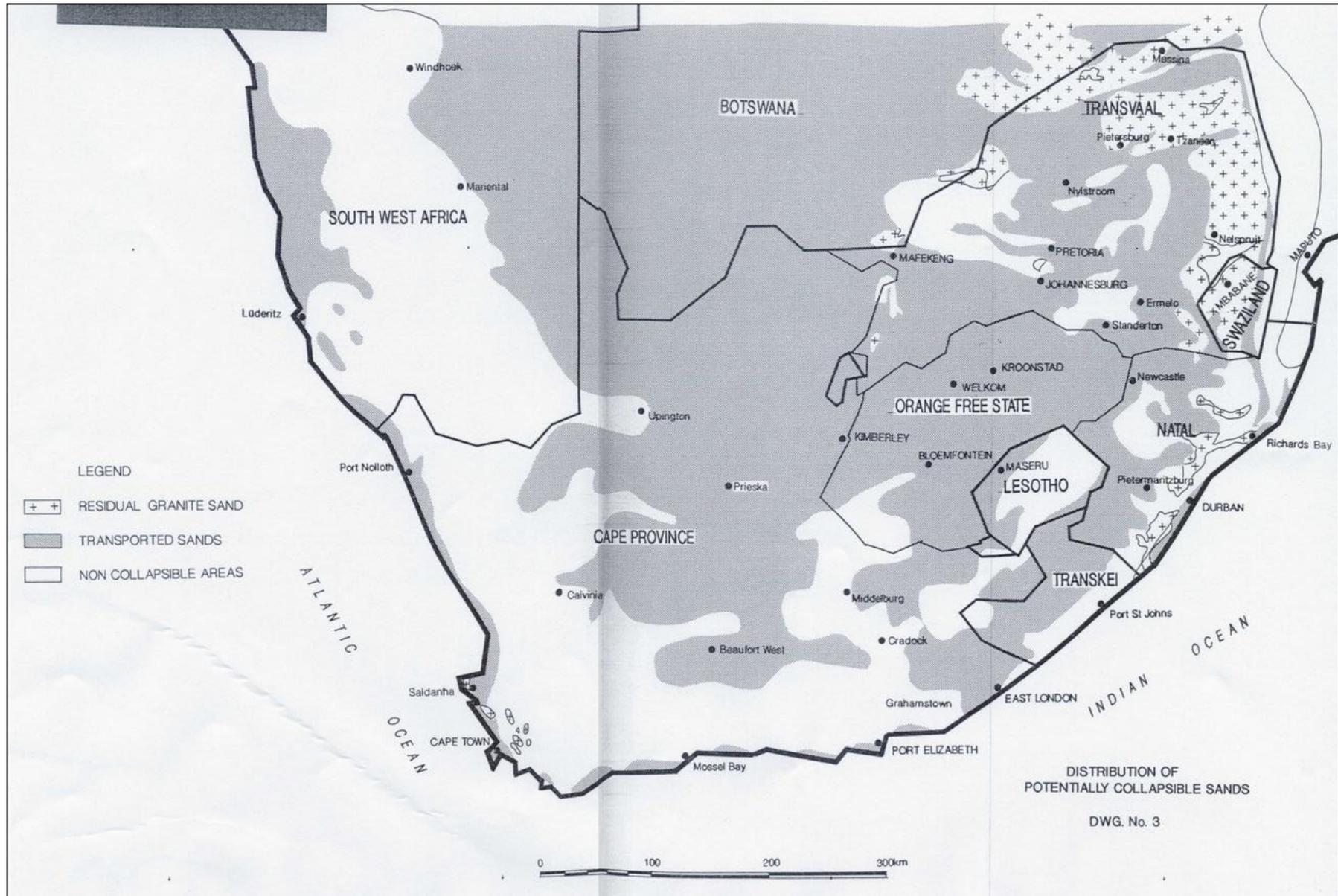
Annexure A Regional Distribution of Expansive Clay



Annexure B Identified dispersive clay occurrences after Elges (1985) map



Annexure C Distribution of Collapsible soils map



Annexure D Soil Profiling



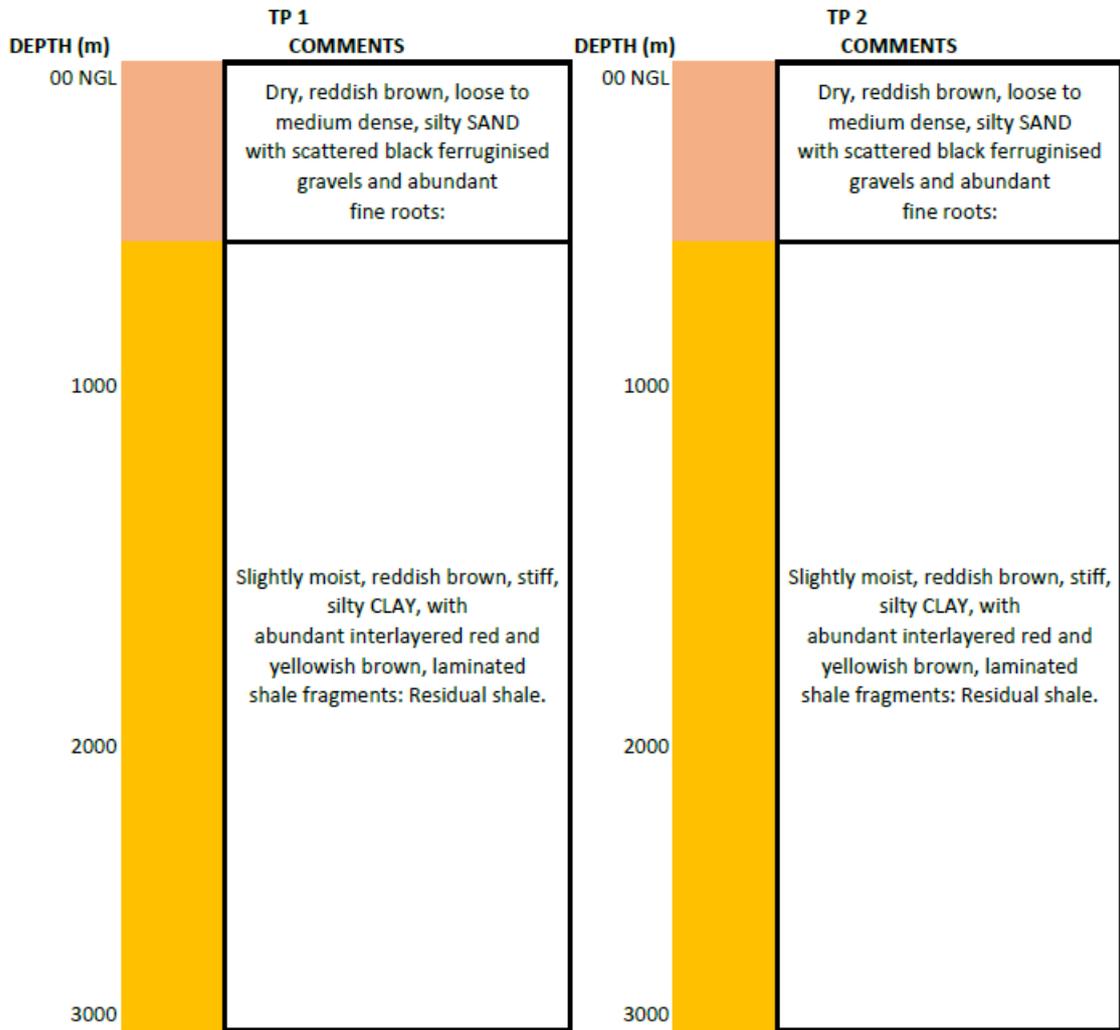
(079) 130 - 4336
 info@geostructeng.co.za
 www.geostructeng.co.za
 Cnr Fabriek Street & Commercial Ave Graphite Industrial Park Unit 47, Strydompark, Randburg, 2169

SOIL PROFILING

PROJECT: Geotechnical investigation for the proposed replacement of old AC reticulation network pipes in Point B High in Emalaheni Local Municipality

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: Materials Investigation Report

Del Judor





Geotechnical Engineering
Town & Regional Planning
Environmental Management

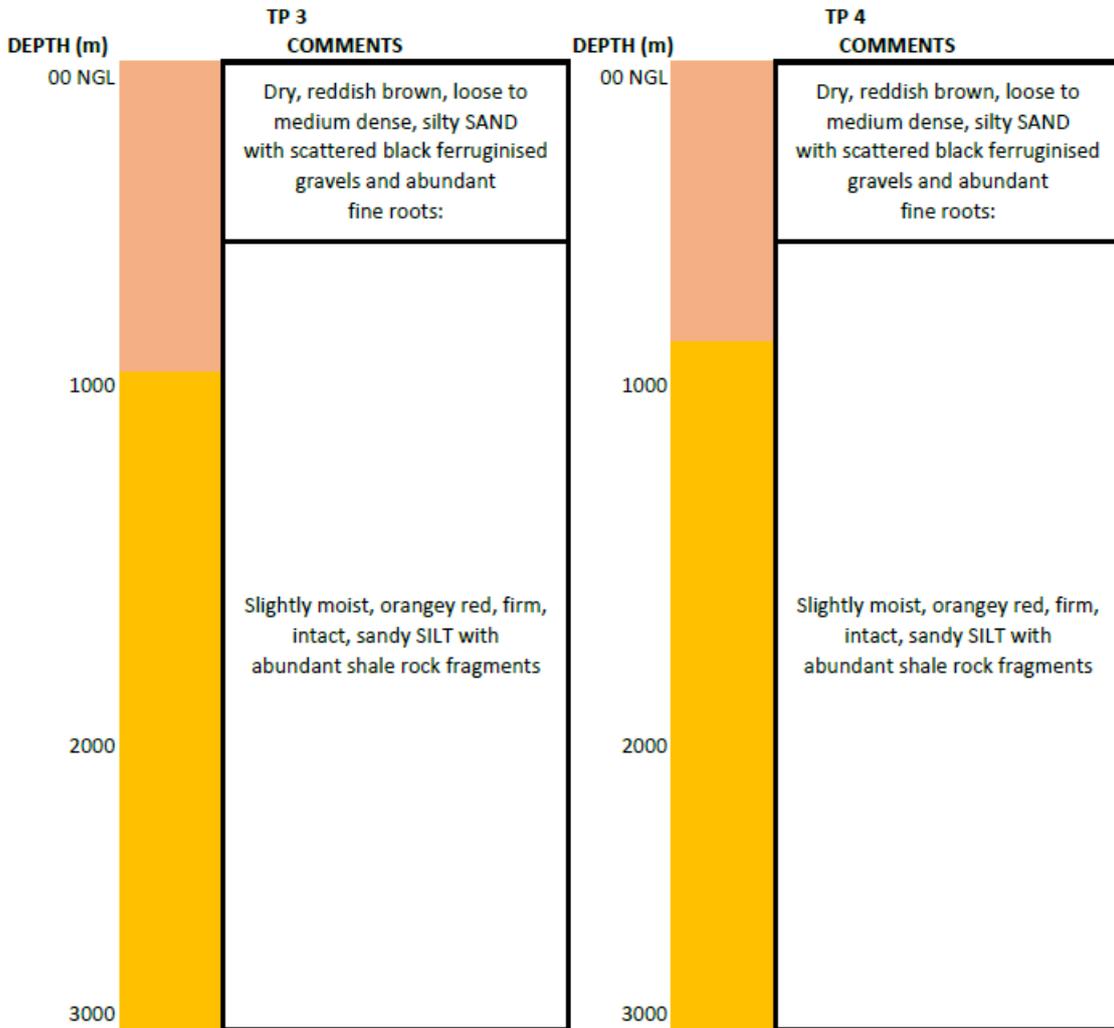
(079) 130 - 4336
info@geostructeng.co.za
www.geostructeng.co.za
Cnr Fabriek Street & Commercial
Ave Graphite Industrial Park Unit 47,
Siydonpark, Randburg, 2169

SOIL PROFILING

PROJECT: Geotechnical investigation for the proposed replacement of old AC reticulation network pipes in Point B High in Emalaheni Local Municipality

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: Materials Investigation Report

Del Judor





(079) 130 - 4336
 info@geostructeng.co.za
 www.geostructeng.co.za
 Cnr Fabriek Street & Commercial Ave Graphite Industrial Park Unit 47, Strydompark, Randburg, 2169

SOIL PROFILING

PROJECT: Geotechnical investigation for the proposed replacement of old AC reticulation network pipes in Point B High in Emalahleni Local Municipality

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: Materials Investigation Report

Del Judor

TP 5		TP 6	
DEPTH (m)	COMMENTS	DEPTH (m)	COMMENTS
00 NGL	Tightly packed, sub-rounded to rounded, fine to coarse GRAVEL of quartz and sandstone in a matrix of slightly moist, reddish brown, silty sand. Overall consistency is loose to medium dense:	00 NGL	Tightly packed, sub-rounded to rounded, fine to coarse GRAVEL of quartz and sandstone in a matrix of slightly moist, reddish brown, silty sand. Overall consistency is loose to medium dense:
1000		1000	
2000	Red and yellowish brown (interlayered), laminated, fine grained, shale fragments with minor patches of light grey silty clay:::	2000	Red and yellowish brown (interlayered), laminated, fine grained, shale fragments with minor patches of light grey silty clay::
3000		3000	



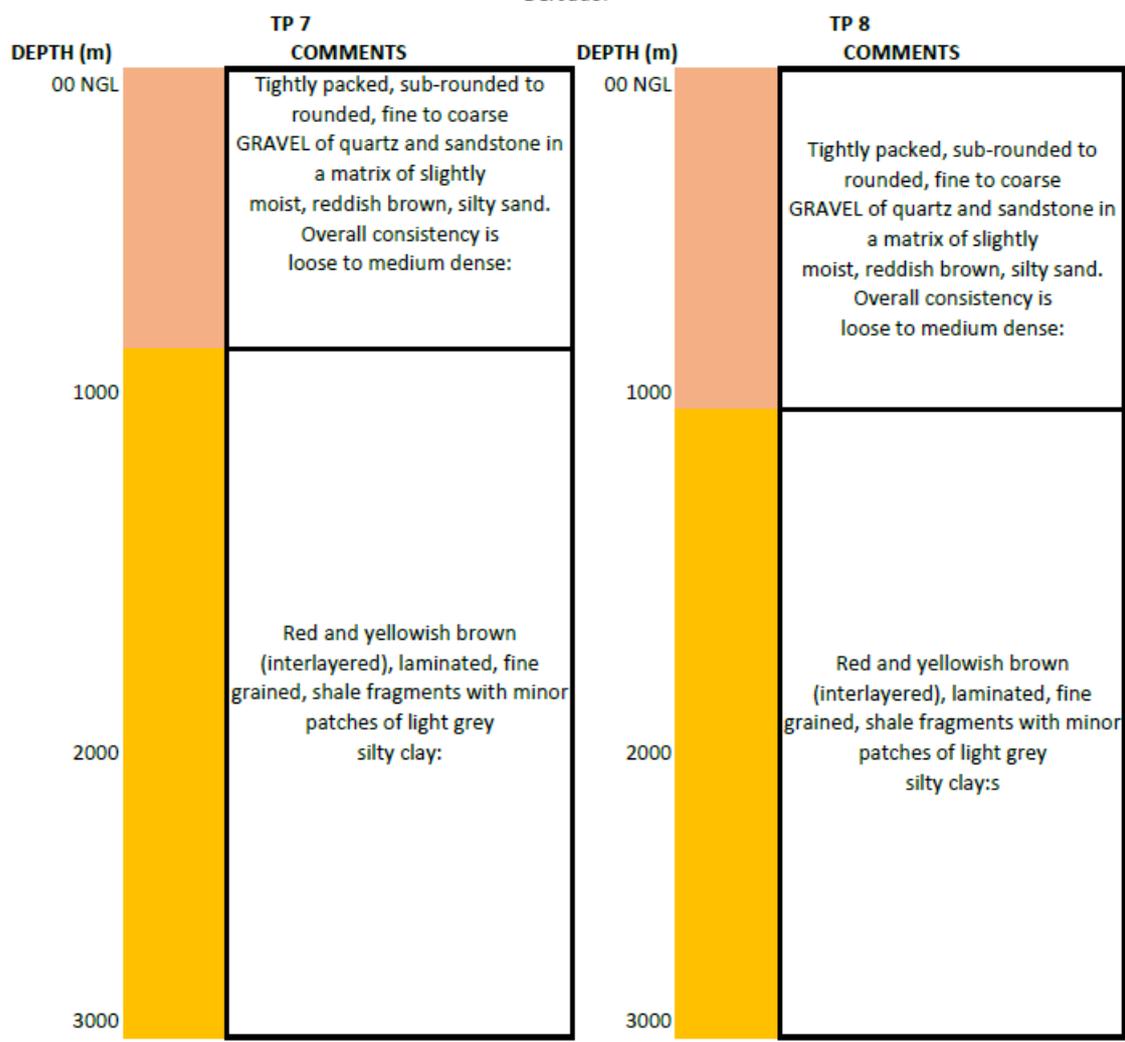
(079) 130 - 4336
 info@geostructeng.co.za
 www.geostructeng.co.za
 Cnr Fabrik Street & Commercial
 Ave Graphite Industrial Park Unit 47,
 Strydompark, Randburg, 2169

SOIL PROFILING

PROJECT: Geotechnical investigation for the proposed replacement of old AC reticulation network pipes in Point B High in Emalaheni Local Municipality

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: Materials Investigation Report

Del Judor





Geotechnical Engineering
Town & Regional Planning
Environmental Management

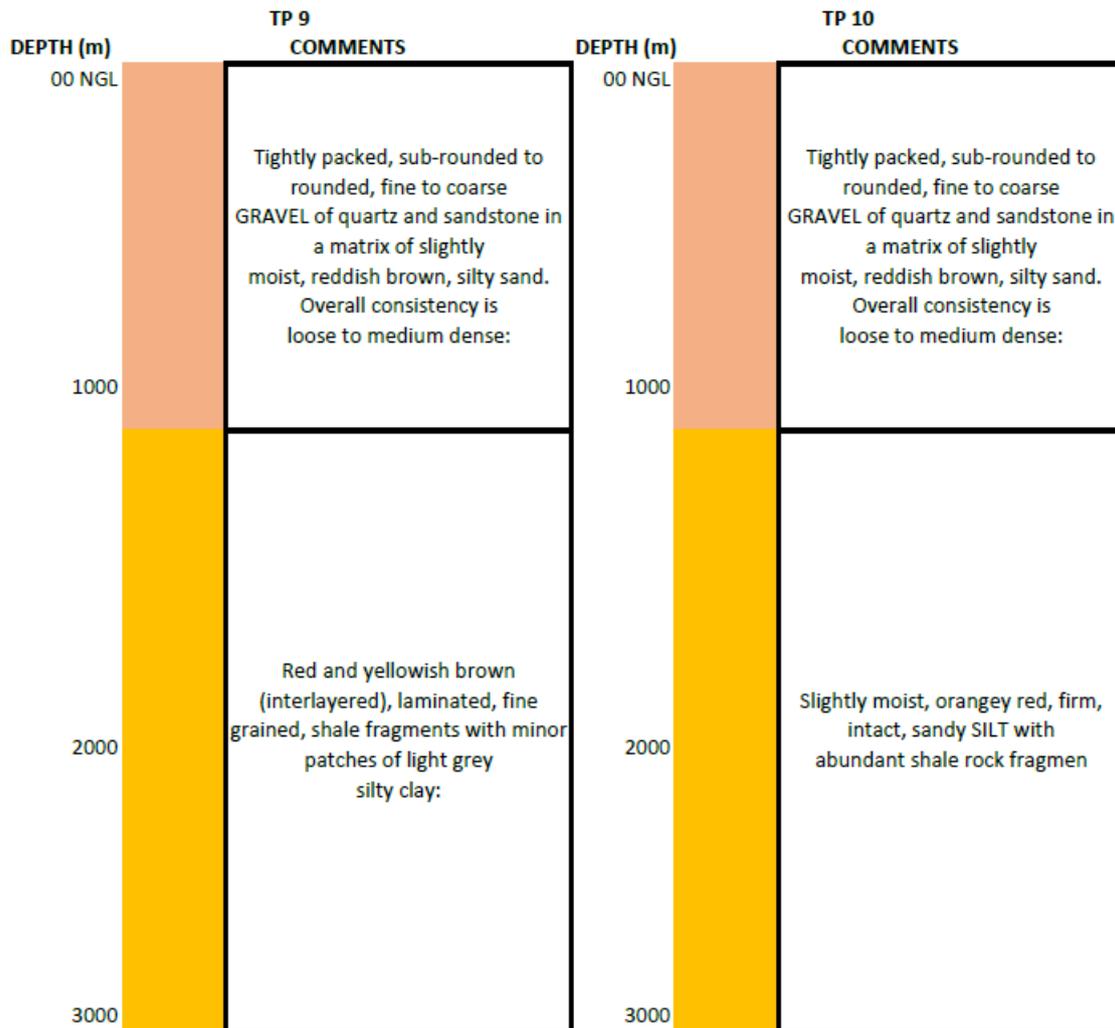
(079) 130 - 4336
info@geostructeng.co.za
www.geostructeng.co.za
Cnr Fabrik Street & Commercial
Ave Grogphite Industrial Park Unit 47,
Strydompark, Randburg, 2169

SOIL PROFILING

PROJECT: Geotechnical investigation for the proposed replacement of old AC reticulation network pipes in Point B High in Emalahleni Local Municipality

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: Materials Investigation Report

Del Judor





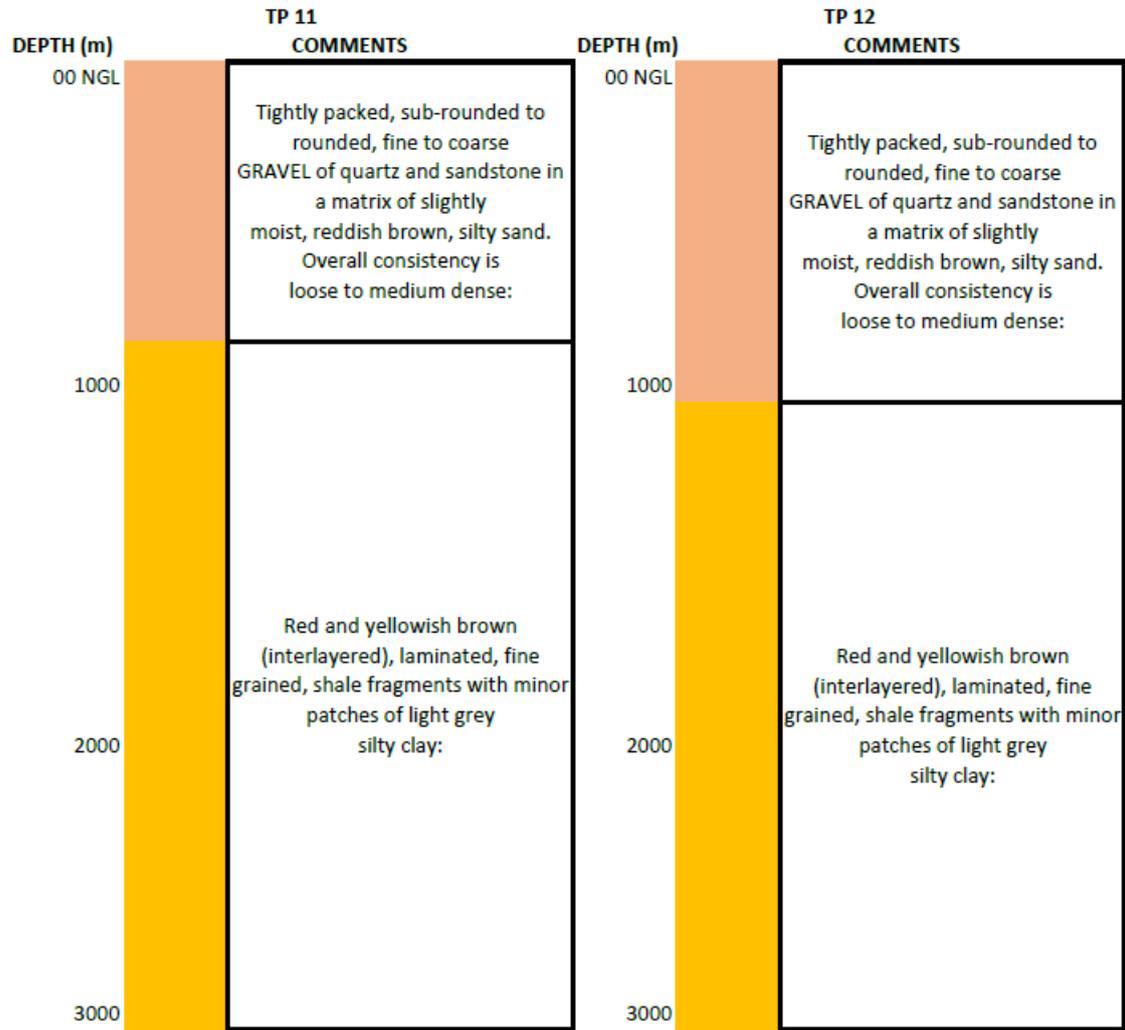
(079) 130 - 4336
 info@geostructeng.co.za
 www.geostructeng.co.za
 Cnr Fabrik Street & Commercial
 Ave Graphite Industrial Park, Unit 47,
 Strijdompark, Randburg, 2169

SOIL PROFILING

PROJECT: Geotechnical investigation for the proposed replacement of old AC reticulation network pipes in Point B High in Emalaheni Local Municipality

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: Materials Investigation Report

Del Judor





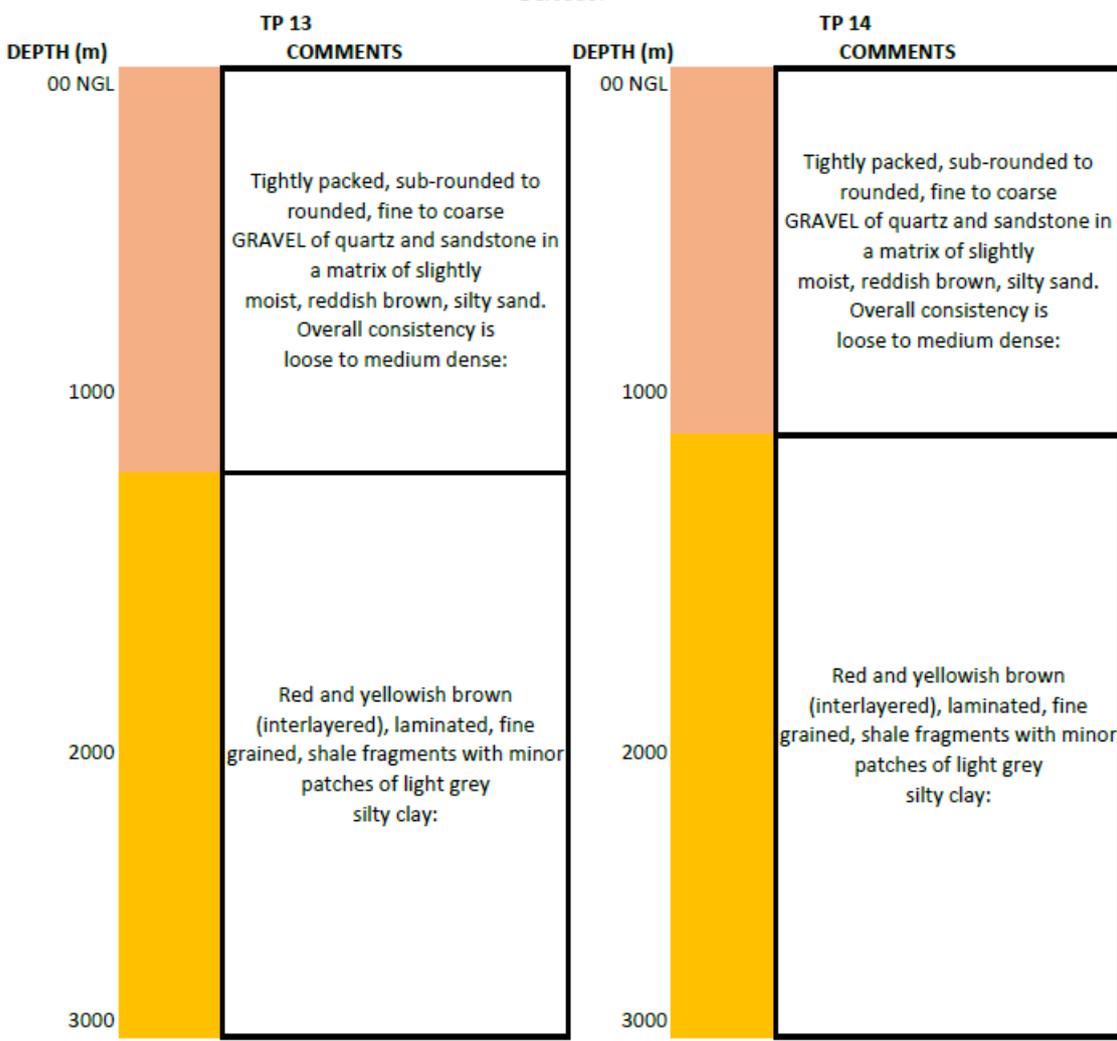
(079) 130 - 4336
 info@geostructeng.co.za
 www.geostructeng.co.za
 Cnr Fabriek Street & Commercial
 Ave Graphite Industrial Park Unit 47,
 Strydompark, Randburg, 2169

SOIL PROFILING

PROJECT: Geotechnical investigation for the proposed replacement of old AC reticulation network pipes in Point B High in Emalaheni Local Municipality

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: Materials Investigation Report

Del Judor





Geotechnical Engineering
Town & Regional Planning
Environmental Management

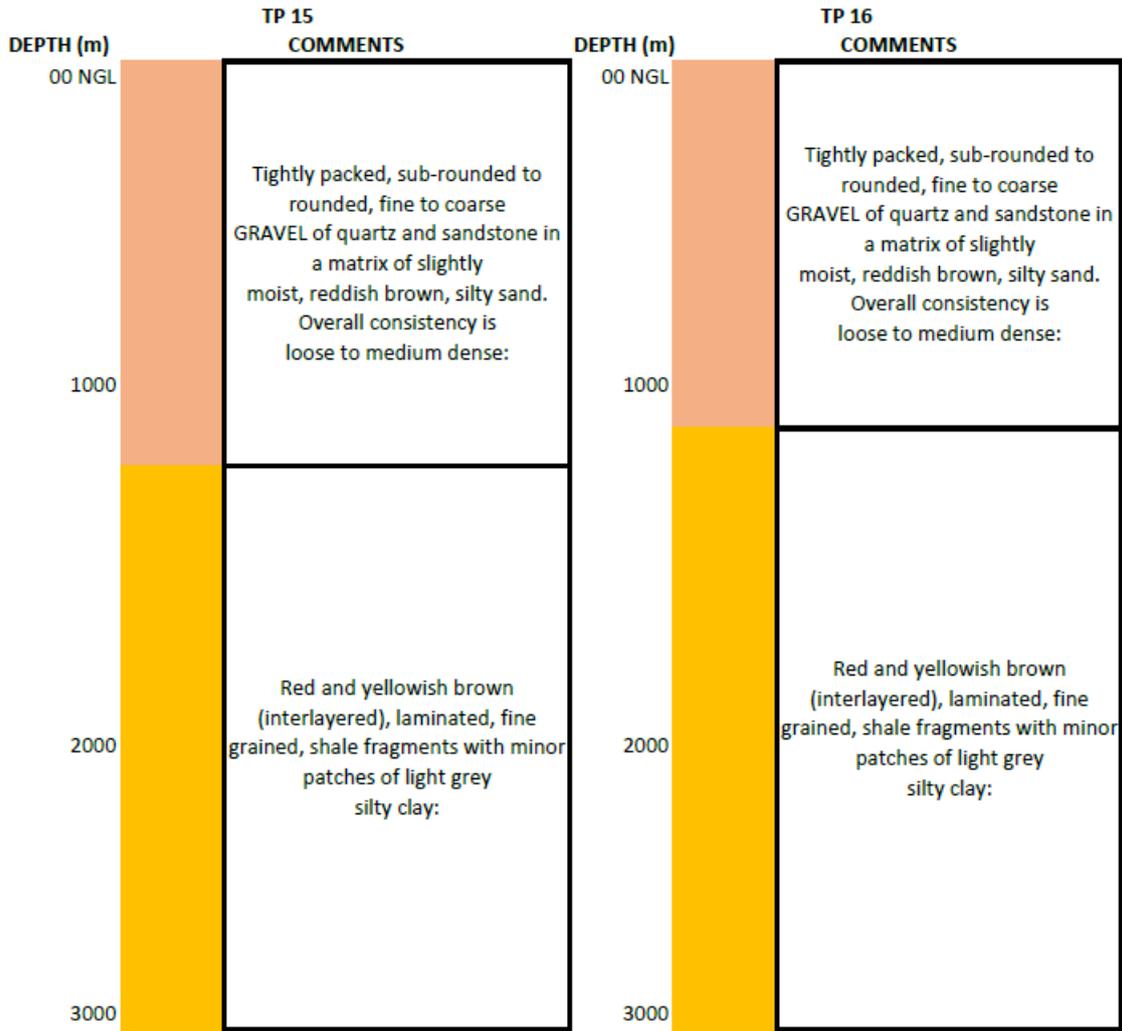
(079) 130 - 4336
info@geostructeng.co.za
www.geostructeng.co.za
Cnr Fabriek Street & Commercial
Ave Graphite Industrial Park Unit 47,
Strydompark, Randburg, 2165

SOIL PROFILING

PROJECT: Geotechnical investigation for the proposed replacement of old AC reticulation network pipes in Point B High in Emalaheni Local Municipality

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: Materials Investigation Report

Del Judor





Geotechnical Engineering
Town & Regional Planning
Environmental Management

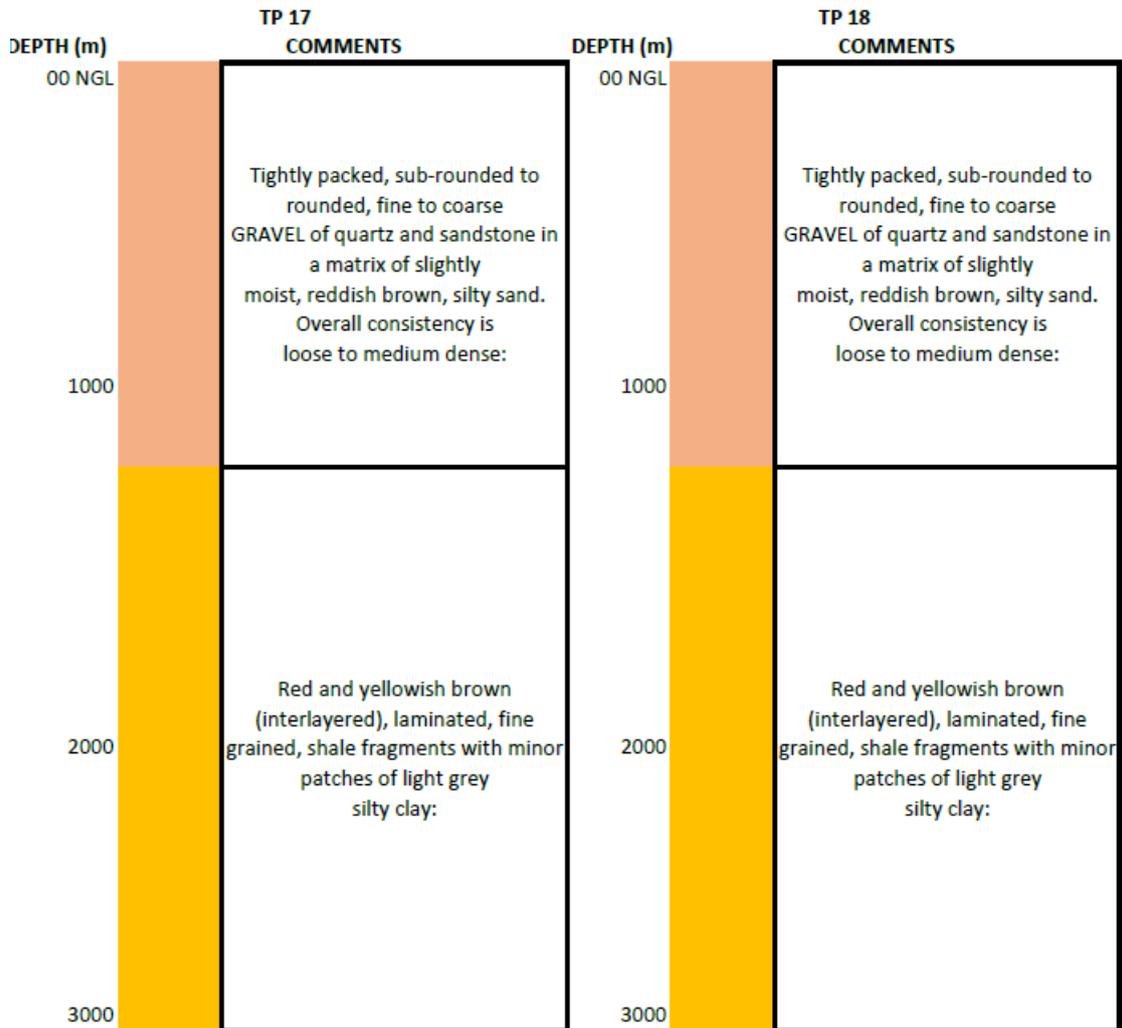
(079) 130 - 4336
info@geostructeng.co.za
www.geostructeng.co.za
Cnr Fabriek Street & Commercial
Ave Graphite Industrial Park Unit 47,
Strydompark, Randburg, 2169

SOIL PROFILING

PROJECT: Geotechnical investigation for the proposed replacement of old AC reticulation network pipes in Point B High in Emalahleni Local Municipality

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: Materials Investigation Report

Del Judor





Geotechnical Engineering
Town & Regional Planning
Environmental Management

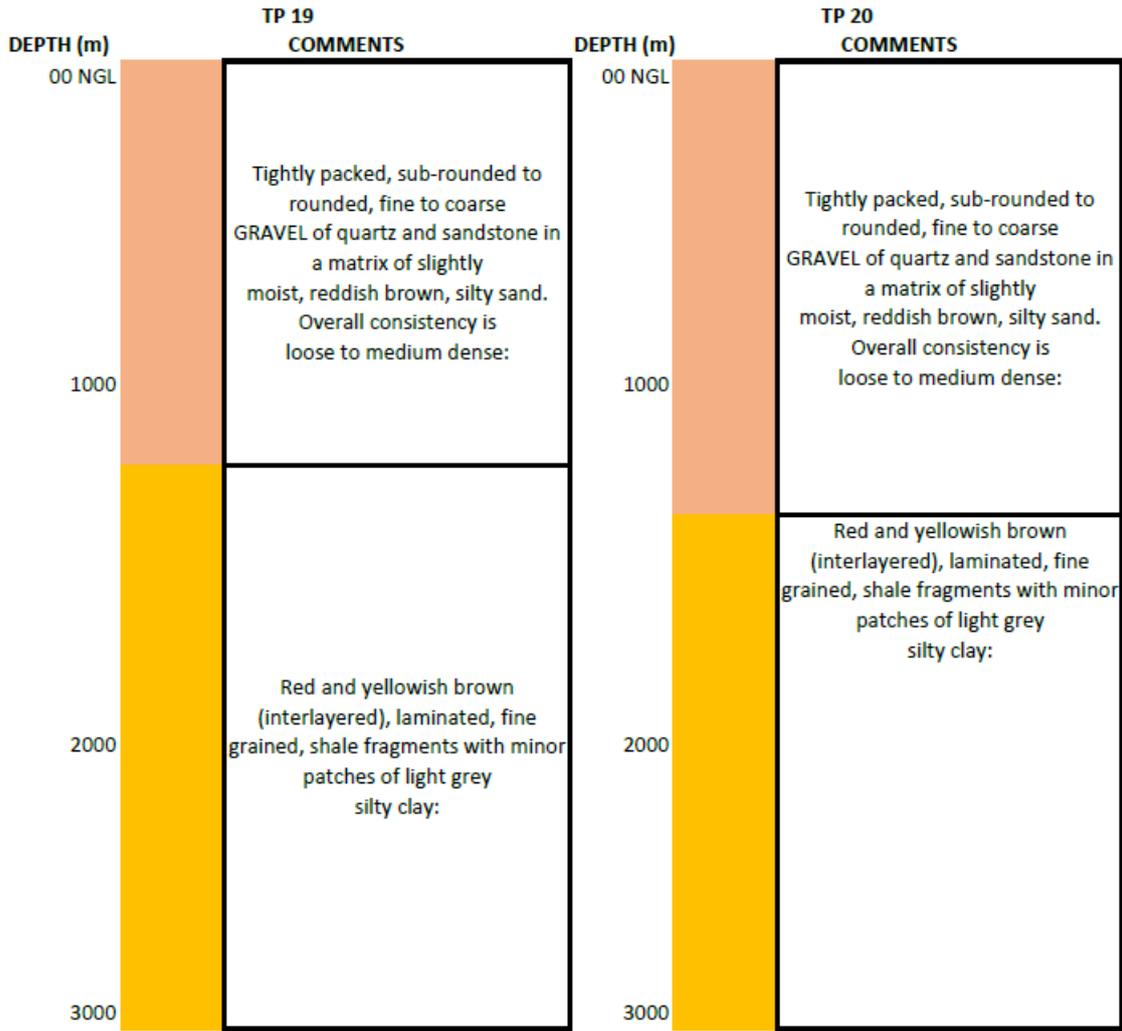
(079) 130 - 4336
info@geostructeng.co.za
www.geostructeng.co.za
Chr Fabrick Street & Commercial
Ave Graphite Industrial Park Unit 47,
Strydompark, Randburg, 2169

SOIL PROFILING

PROJECT: Geotechnical investigation for the proposed replacement of old AC reticulation network pipes in Point B High in Emalahleni Local Municipality

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: Materials Investigation Report

Del Judor





Geotechnical Engineering
Terra & Regional Planning
Environmental Management

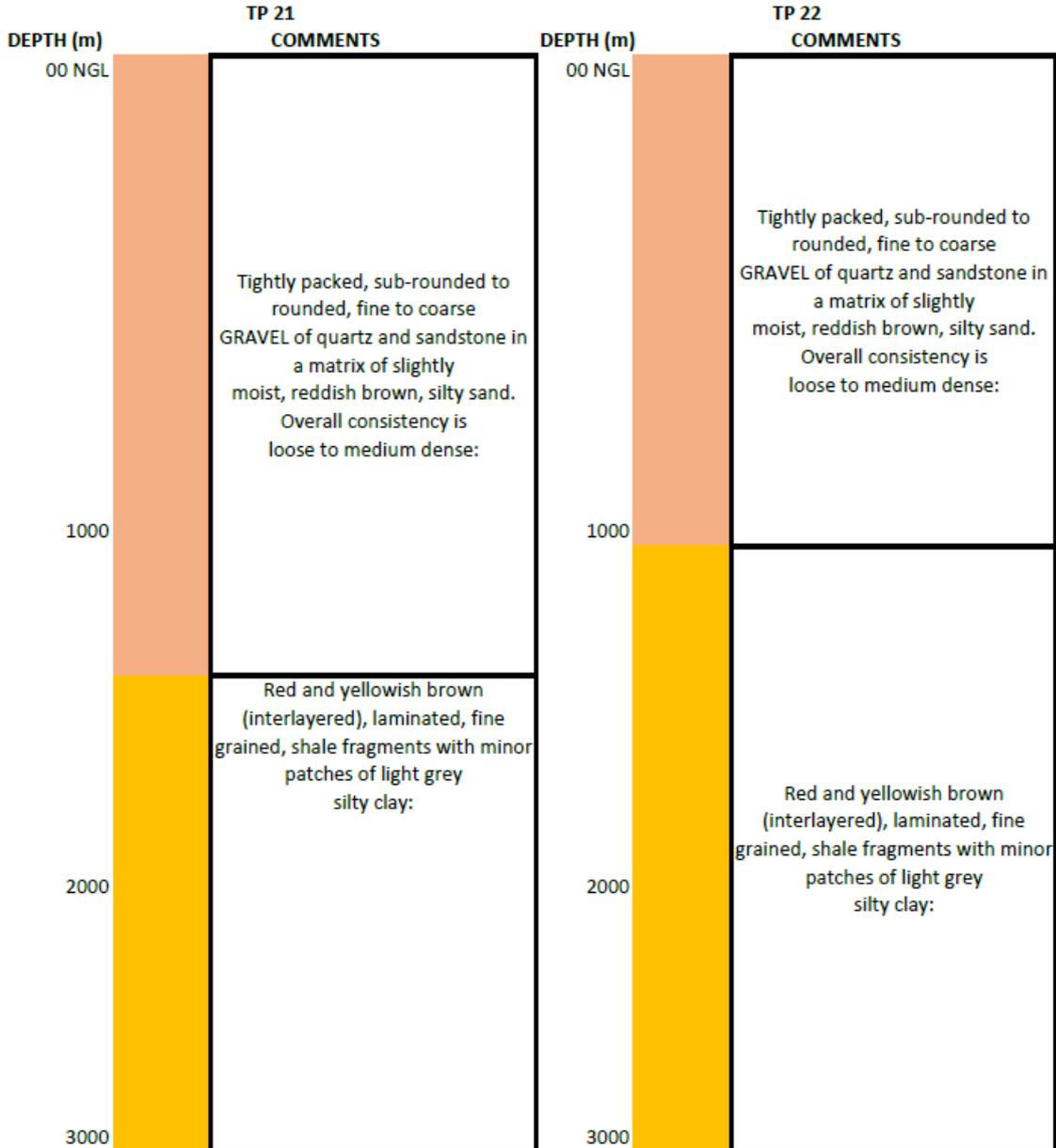
(079) 130 - 4336
info@geostructeng.co.za
www.geostructeng.co.za
Cnr Fabrik Street, B Commercial
Ave Graphite Industrial Park Unit 47,
Strydompark, Randburg, 2169

SOIL PROFILING

PROJECT: Geotechnical investigation for the proposed replacement of old AC reticulation network pipes in Point B High in Emalahleni Local Municipality

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: Materials Investigation Report

Del Judor





SOIL PROFILING

PROJECT: Geotechnical investigation for the proposed replacement of old AC reticulation network pipes in Point B High in Emalahleni Local Municipality

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: Materials Investigation Report

Del Judor





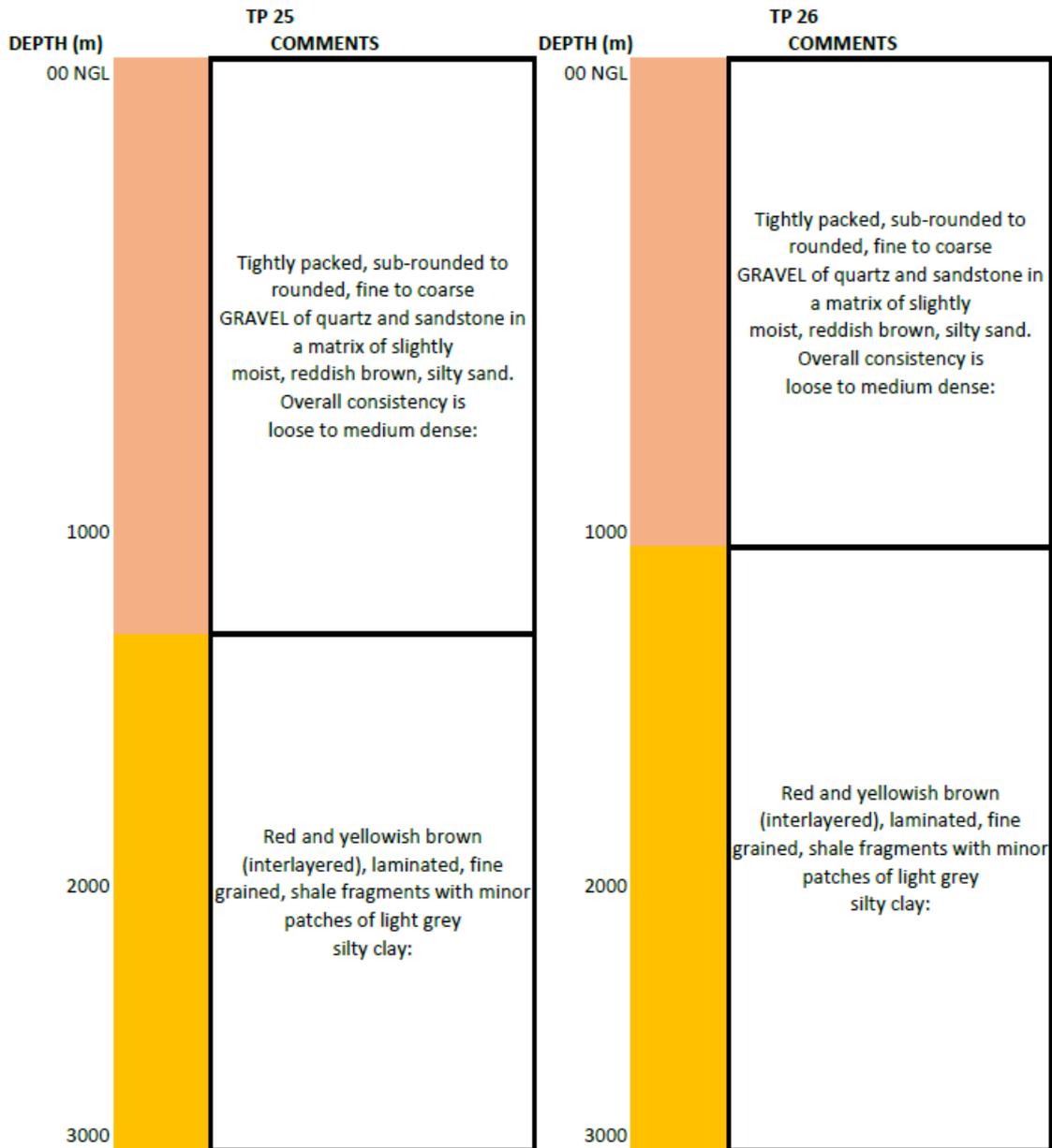
(079) 130 - 4336
 info@geostructeng.co.za
 www.geostructeng.co.za
 Cnr Fabriek Street & Commercial
 Ave Graphite Industrial Park Unit 47,
 Strydompark, Randburg, 2169

SOIL PROFILING

PROJECT: Geotechnical investigation for the proposed replacement of old AC reticulation network pipes in Point B High in Emalahleni Local Municipality

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: Materials Investigation Report

Del Judor





Geotechnical Engineering
Town & Regional Planning
Environmental Management

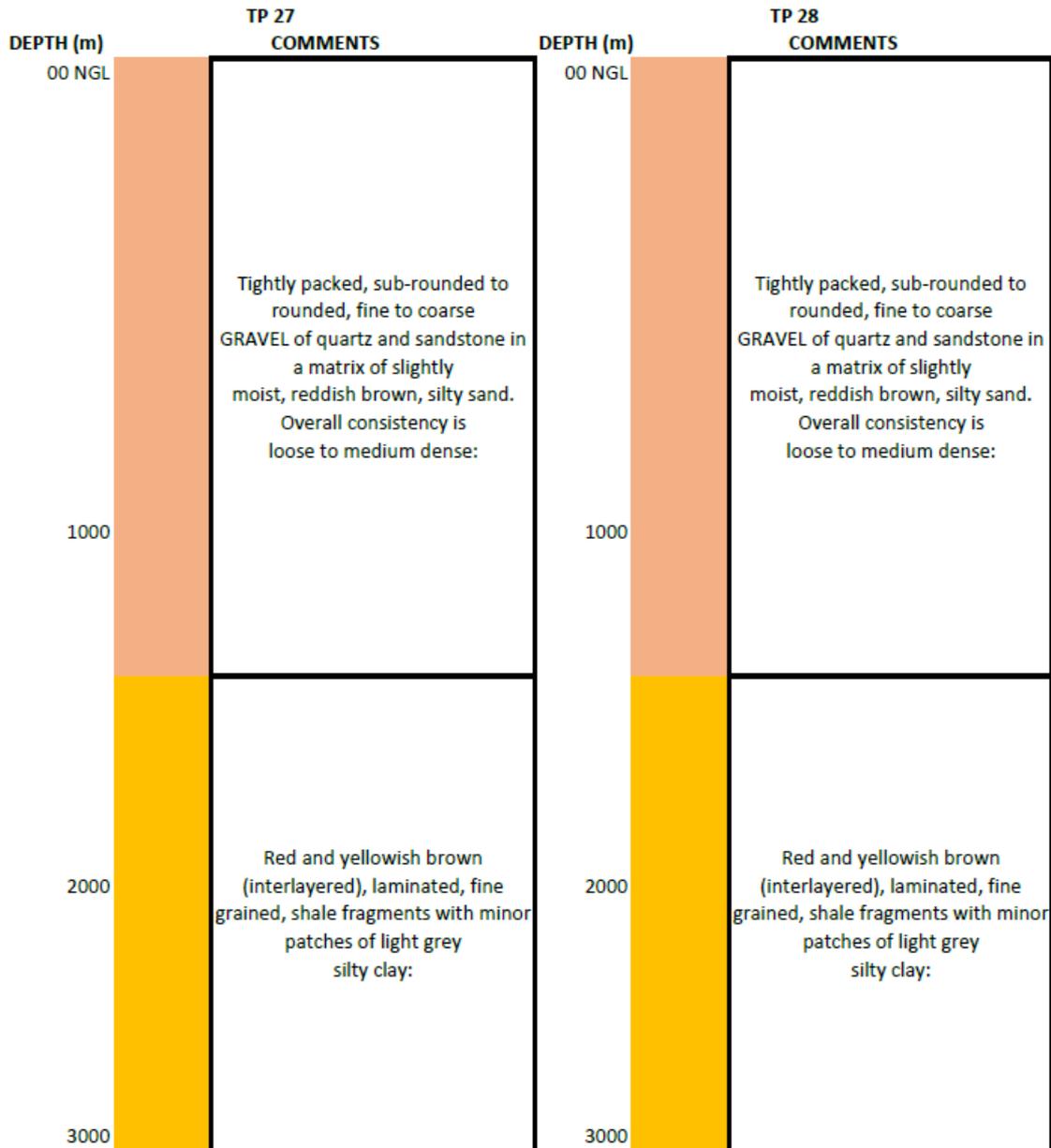
(079) 130 - 4396
info@geostructeng.co.za
www.geostructeng.co.za
Cnr Fabriek Street & Commercial
Ave Graphite Industrial Park Unit 47,
Strydompark, Randburg, 2169

SOIL PROFILING

PROJECT: Geotechnical investigation for the proposed replacement of old AC reticulation network pipes in Point B High in Emalaheni Local Municipality

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: Materials Investigation Report

Del Judor X13 & Del Judor X13





Geotechnical Engineering
Town & Regional Planning
Environmental Management

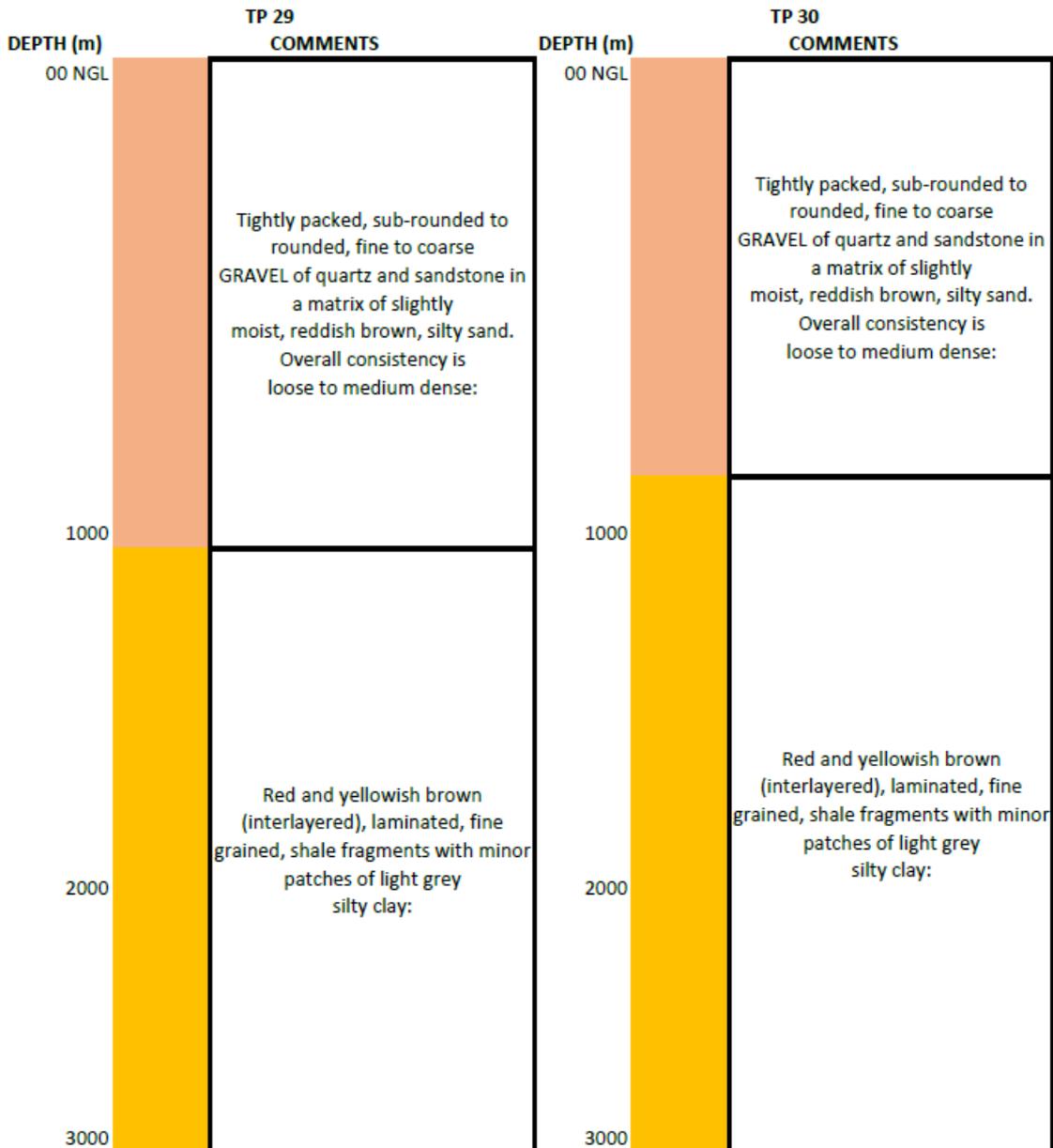
(079) 130 - 4336
info@geostructeng.co.za
www.geostructeng.co.za
Chr. Fabriek Street & Commercial
Ave Graphite Industrial Park Unit 47,
Strydompark, Randburg, 2169

SOIL PROFILING

PROJECT: Geotechnical investigation for the proposed replacement of old AC reticulation network pipes in Point B High in Emalaheni Local Municipality

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: Materials Investigation Report

Del Judor





Geotechnical Engineering
Town & Regional Planning
Environmental Management

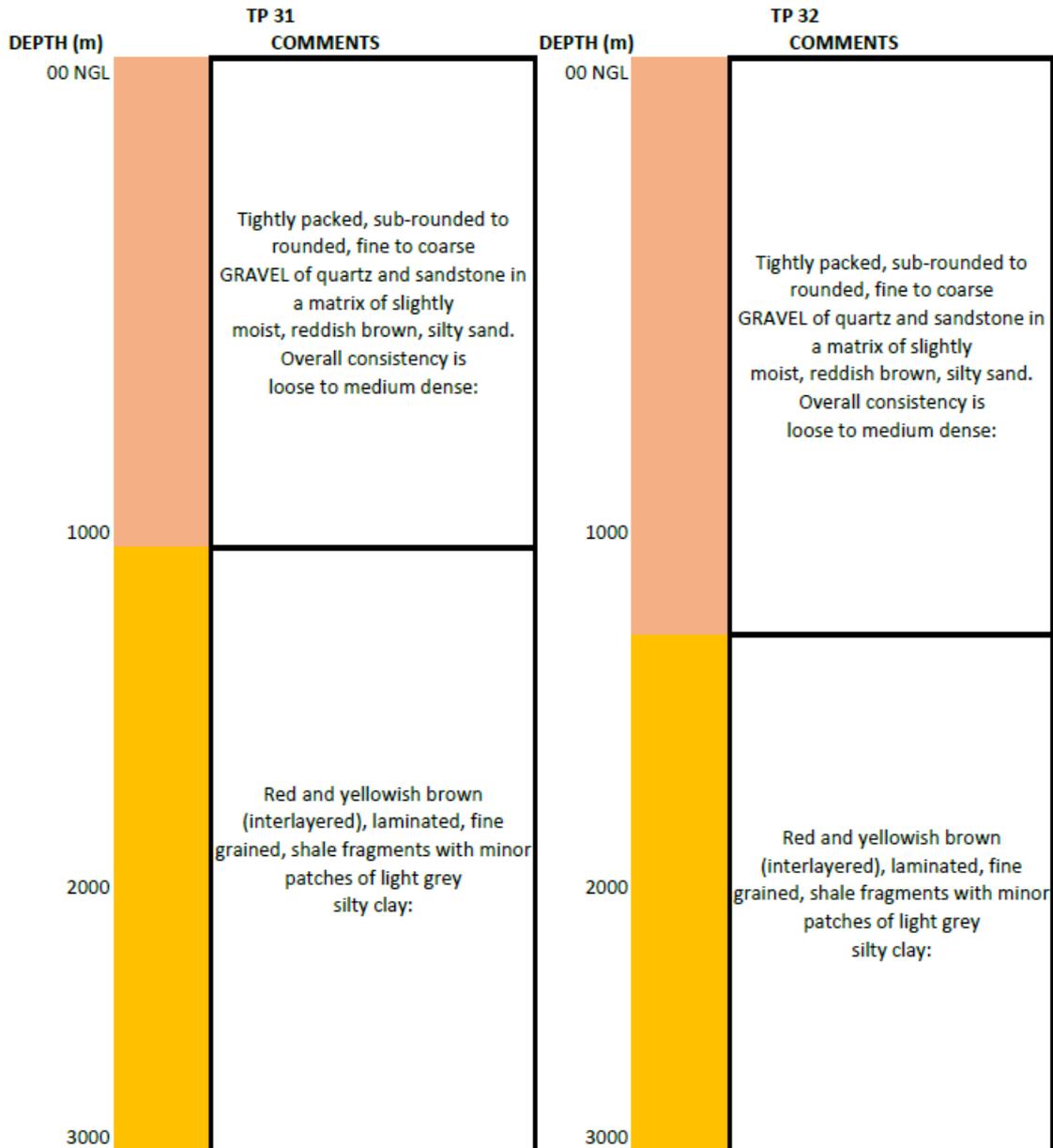
(079) 130 - 4336
info@geostructeng.co.za
www.geostructeng.co.za
Cnr Fabrik Street & Commercial
Ave Graphite Industrial Park Unit 47,
Siyedampark, Randburg, 2169

SOIL PROFILING

PROJECT: Geotechnical investigation for the proposed replacement of old AC reticulation network pipes in Point B High in Emalaheni Local Municipality

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: Materials Investigation Report

Del Judor





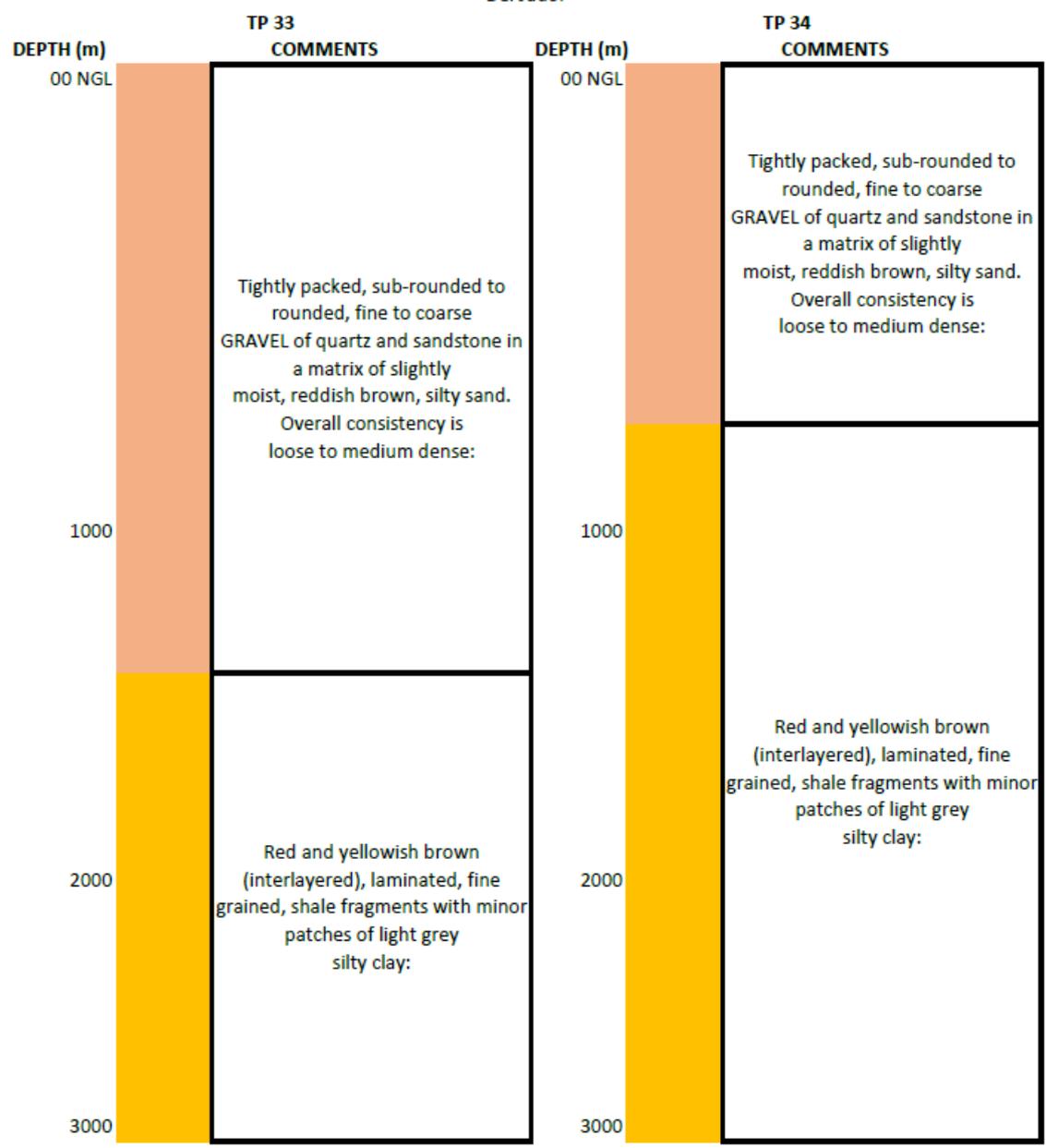
(079) 130 - 4336
 info@geostructeng.co.za
 www.geostructeng.co.za
 Cnr Fabriek Street & Commercial
 Ave Graphite Industrial Park Unit 47,
 Strydompark, Randburg, 2189

SOIL PROFILING

PROJECT: Geotechnical investigation for the proposed replacement of old AC reticulation network pipes in Point B High in Emalahleni Local Municipality

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: Materials Investigation Report

Del Judor





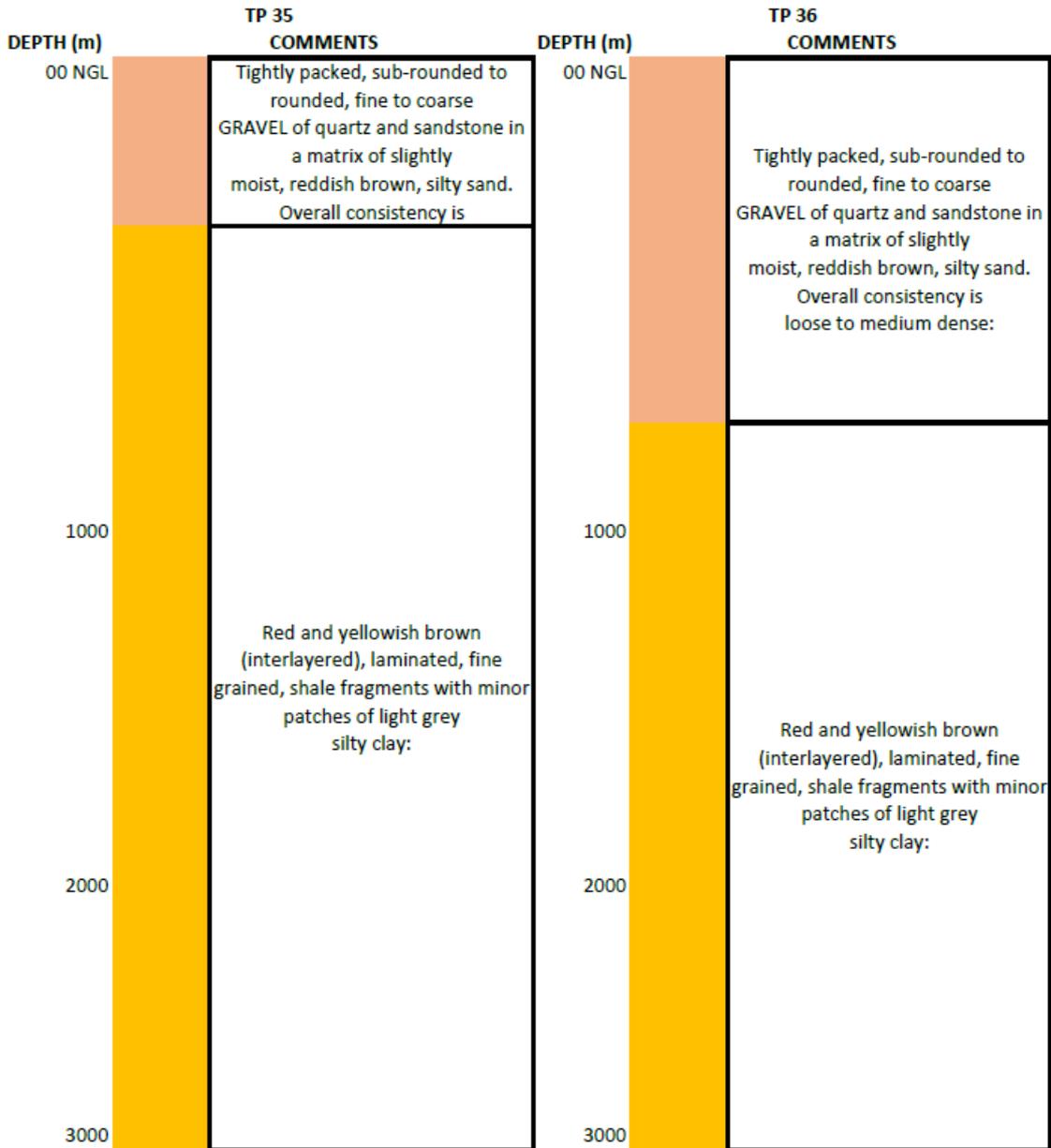
(079) 130 - 4396
 info@geostructeng.co.za
 www.geostructeng.co.za
 Cnr Fabrik Street & Commercial
 Ave Graphite Industrial Park Unit 47,
 Strijdompark, Randburg, 2169

SOIL PROFILING

PROJECT: Geotechnical investigation for the proposed replacement of old AC reticulation network pipes in Point B High in Emalaheni Local Municipality

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: Materials Investigation Report

Del Judor





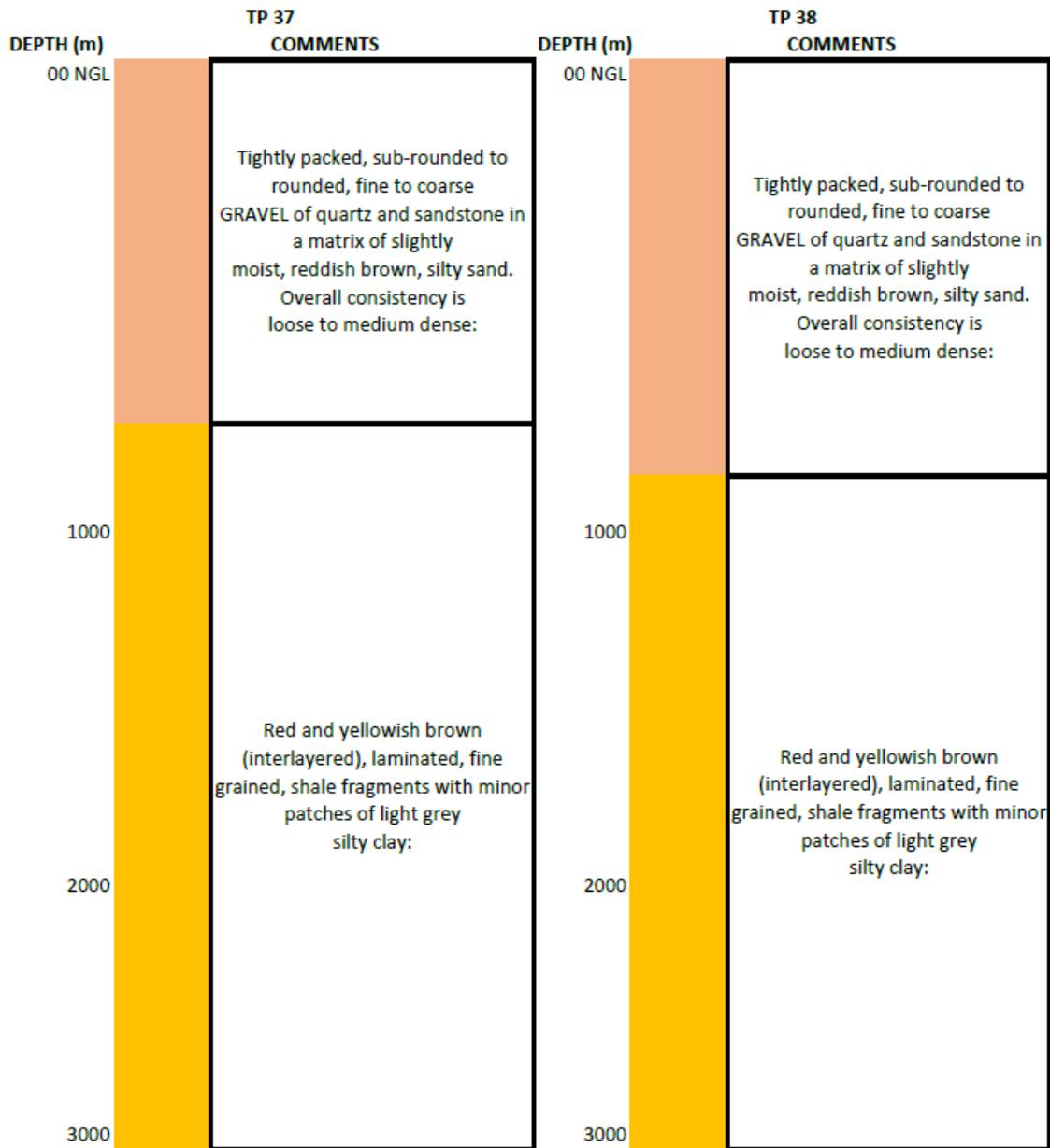
(079) 130 - 4336
 info@geostructeng.co.za
 www.geostructeng.co.za
 Cnr Fabriek Street & Commercial
 Ave Graphite Industrial Park Unit 47,
 Strydompark, Randburg, 2189

SOIL PROFILING

PROJECT: Geotechnical investigation for the proposed replacement of old AC reticulation network pipes in Point B High in Emalahleni Local Municipality

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: Materials Investigation Report

Del Judor





Geotechnical Engineering
Town & Regional Planning
Environmental Management

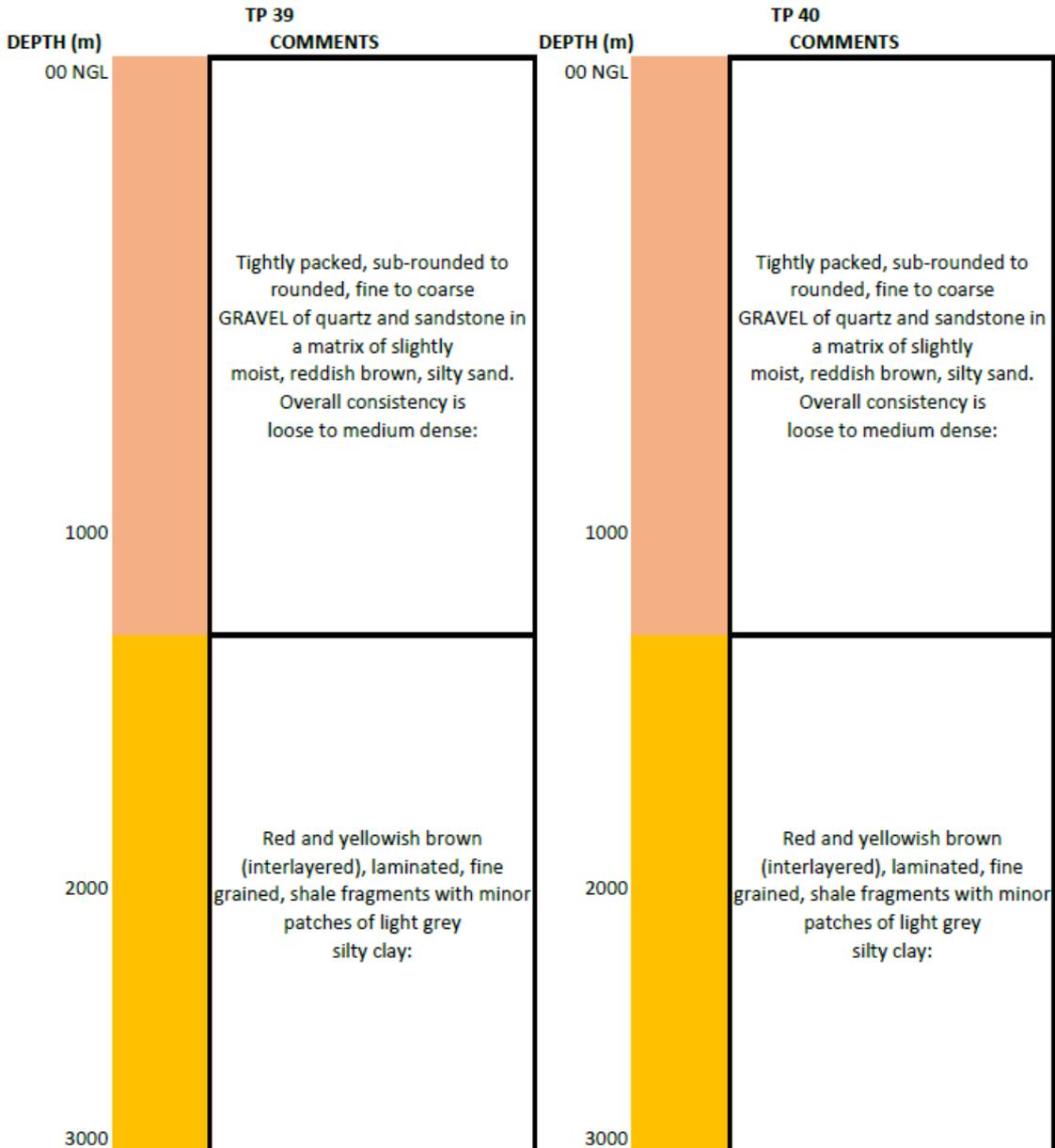
(079) 130 - 4336
info@geostructeng.co.za
www.geostructeng.co.za
Cnr Fabriek Street & Commercial Ave Graphite Industrial Park Unit 47, Strydompark, Randburg, 2188

SOIL PROFILING

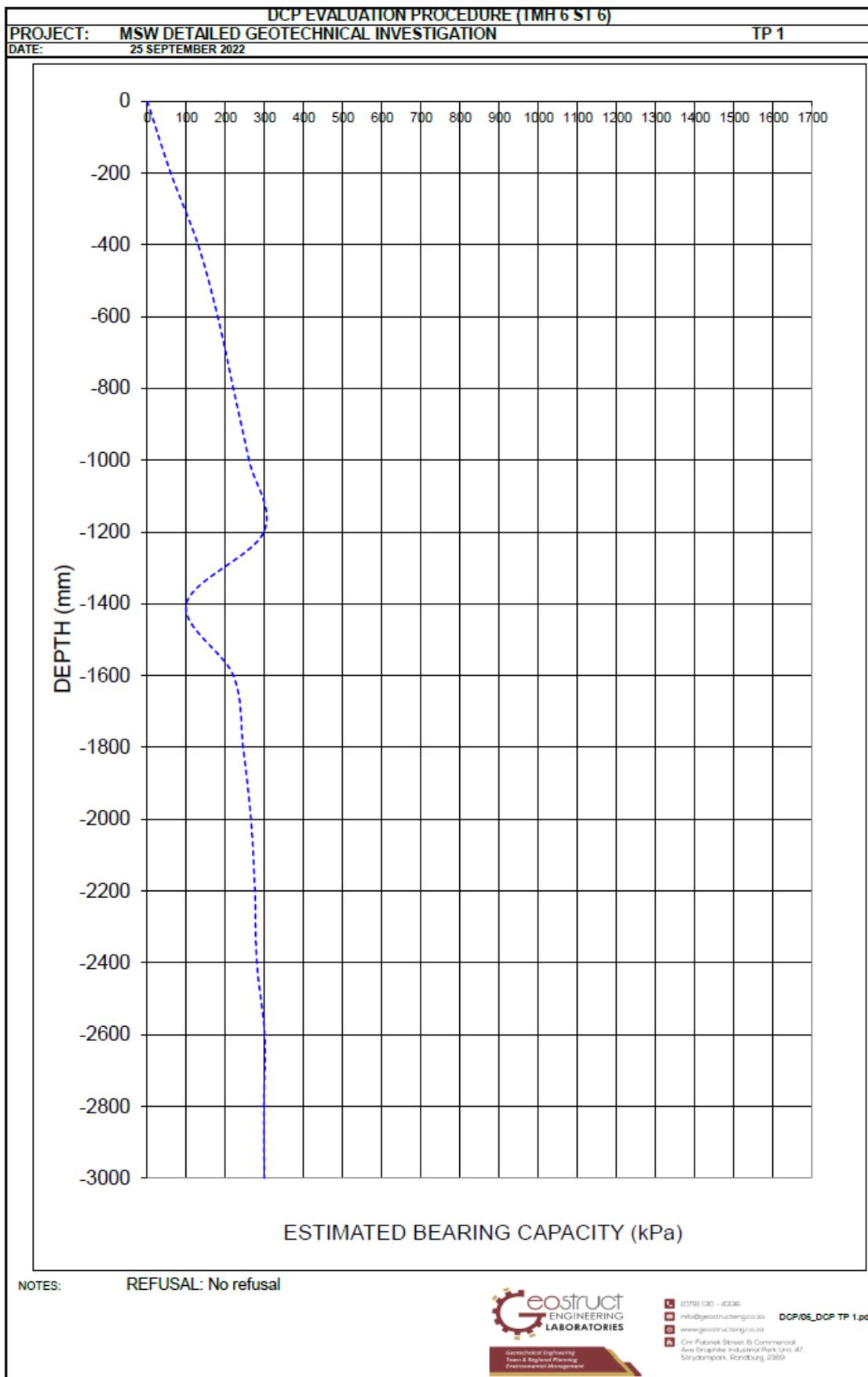
PROJECT: Geotechnical investigation for the proposed replacement of old AC reticulation network pipes in Point B High in Emalahleni Local Municipality

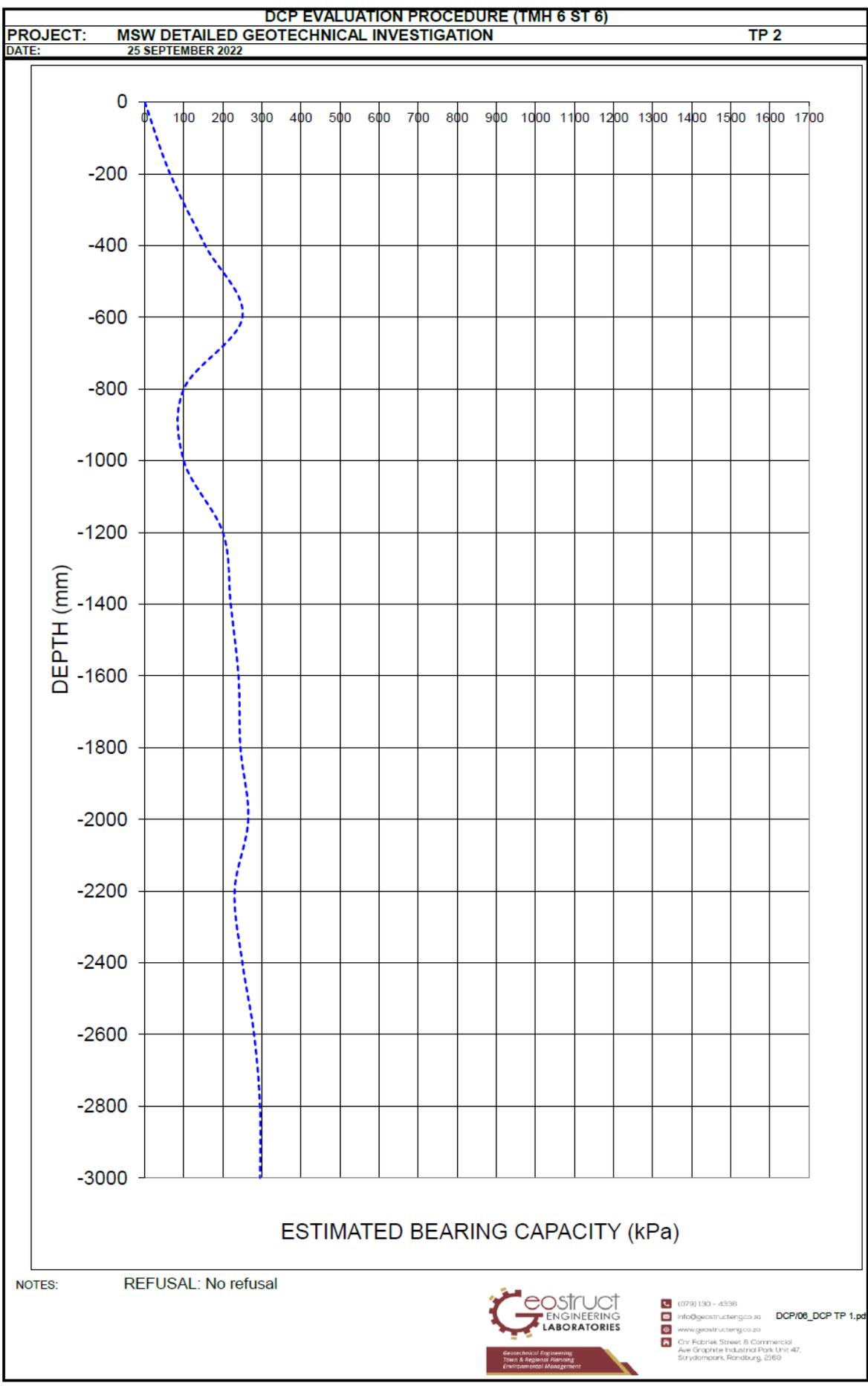
PROJECT DESCRIPTION: Materials Investigation Report

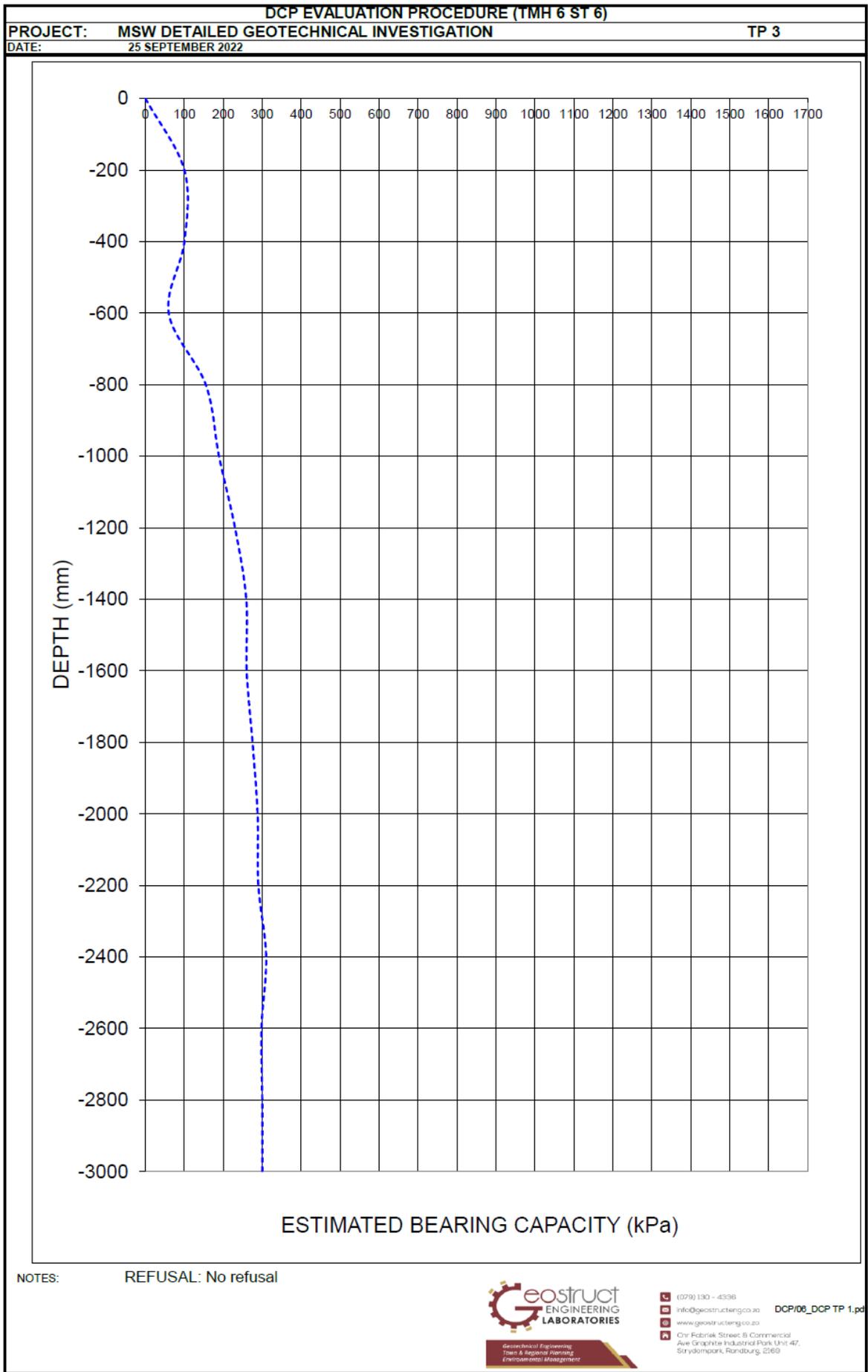
Del Judor

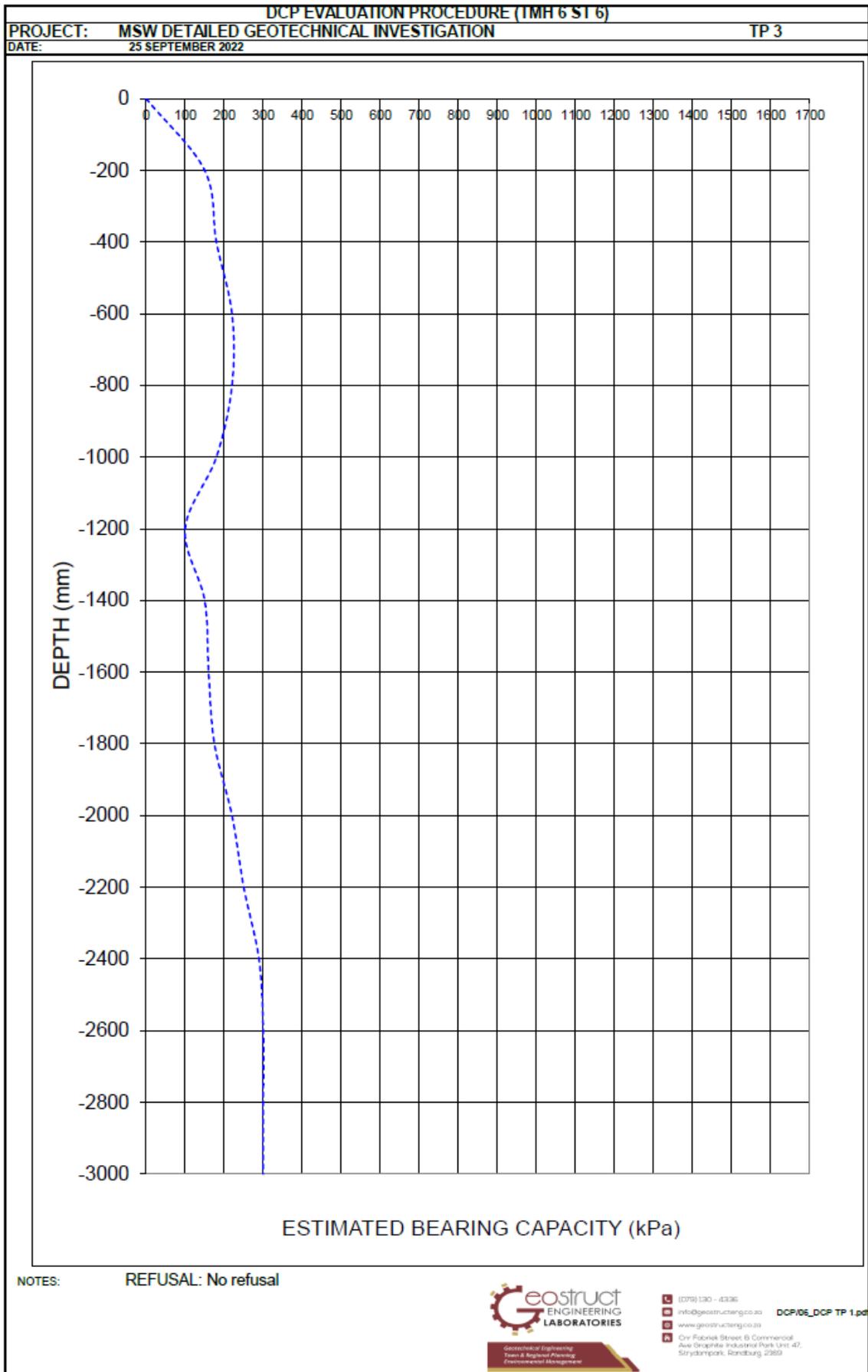


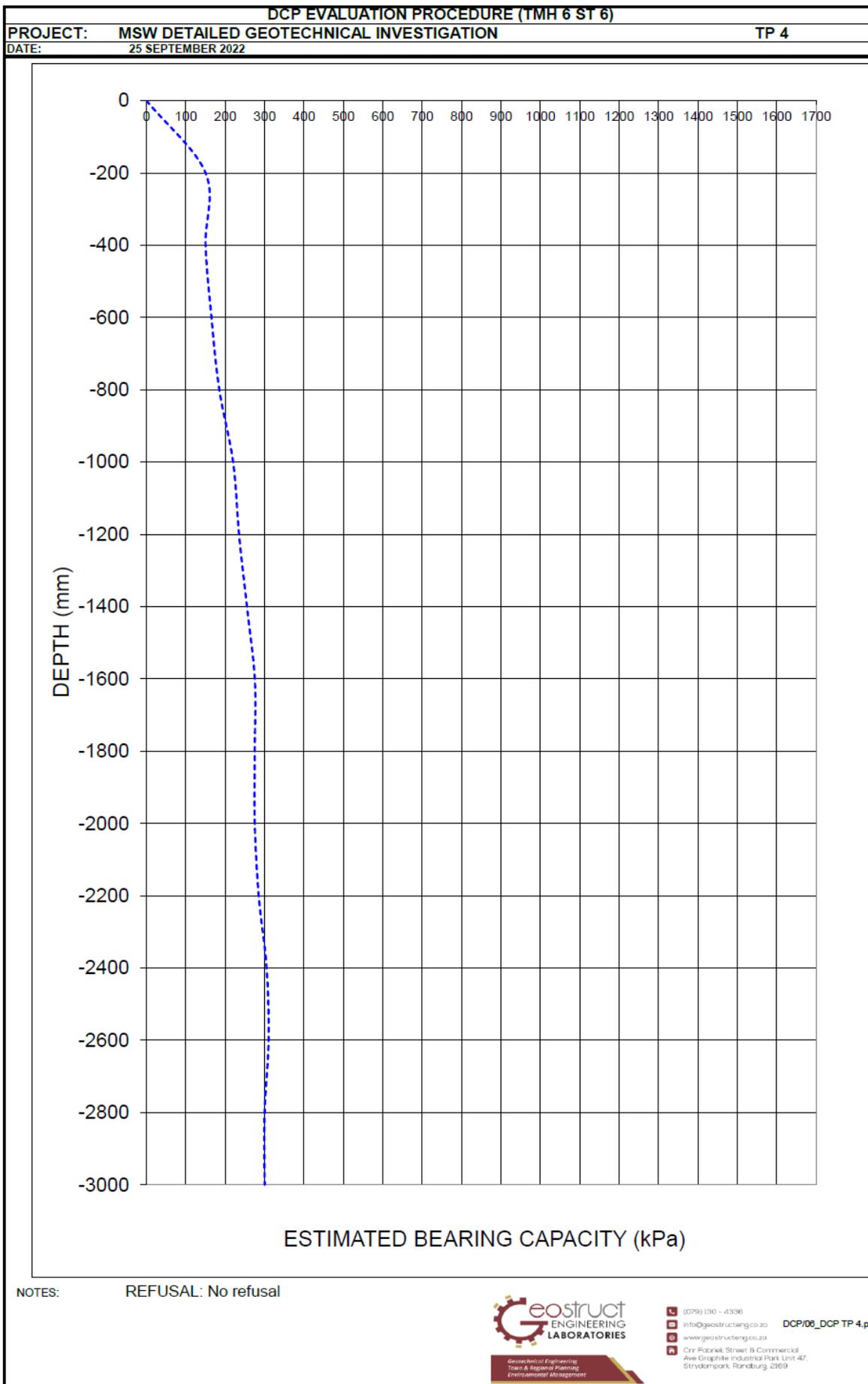
Annexure E DCP Results

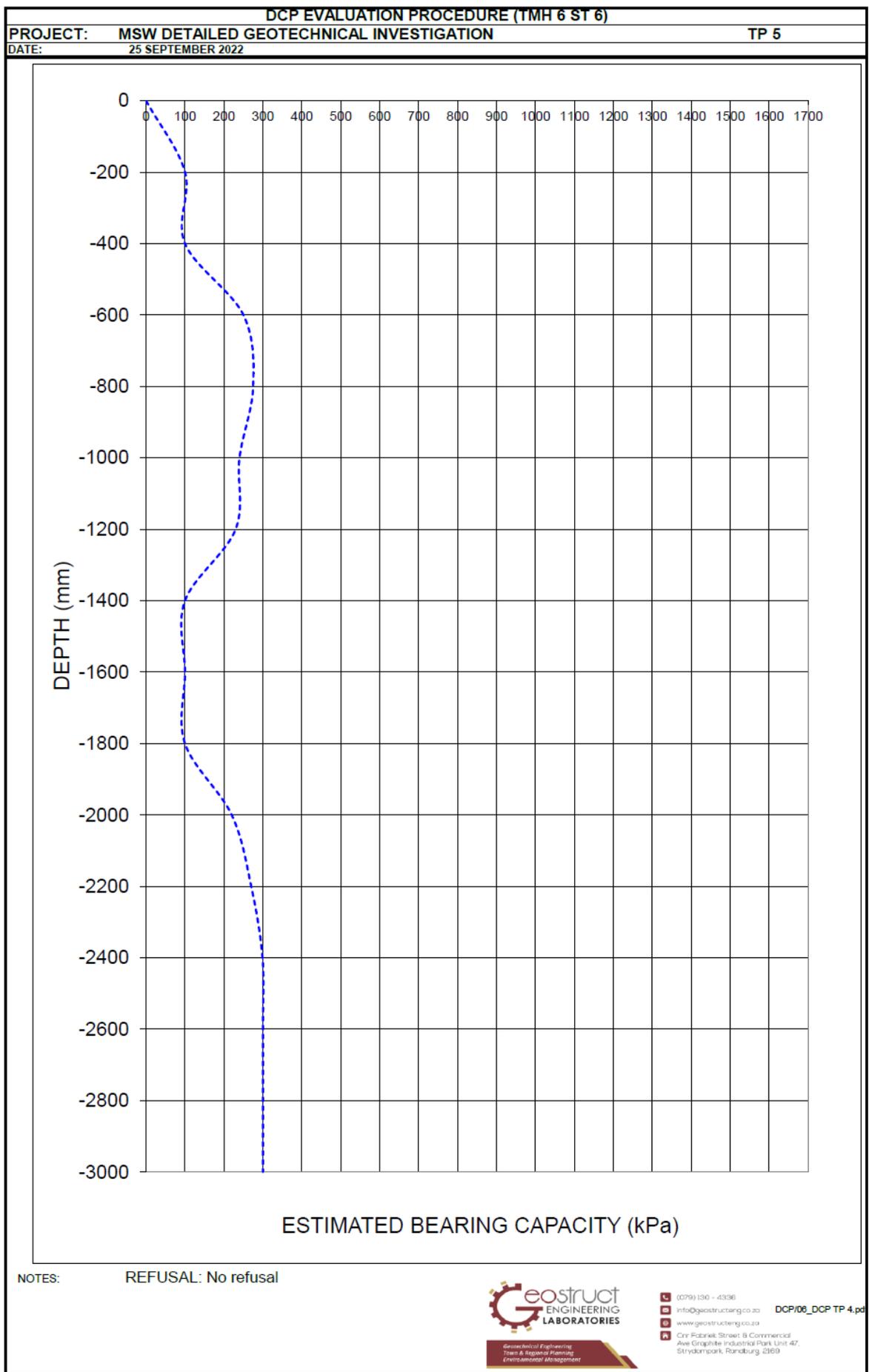


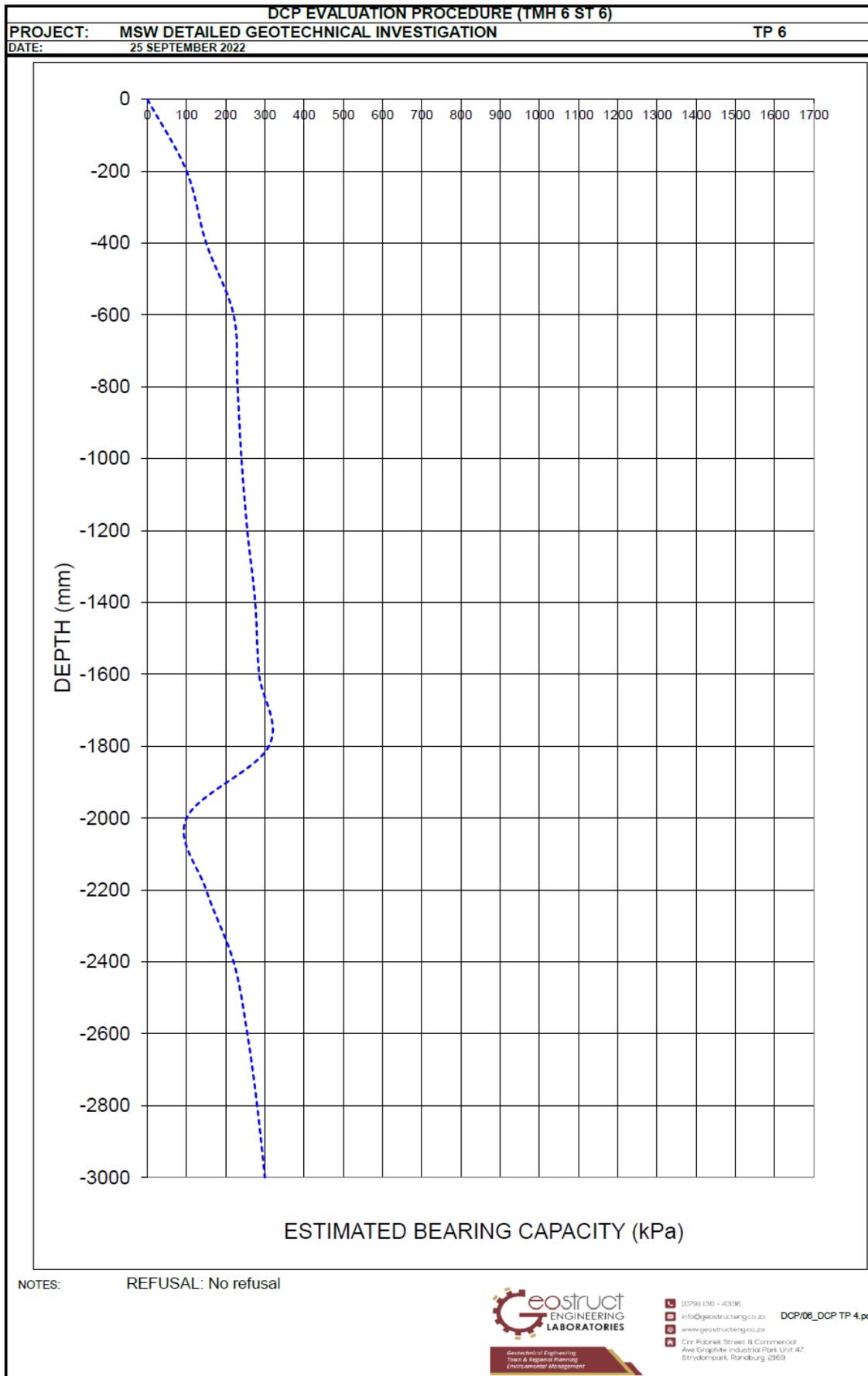


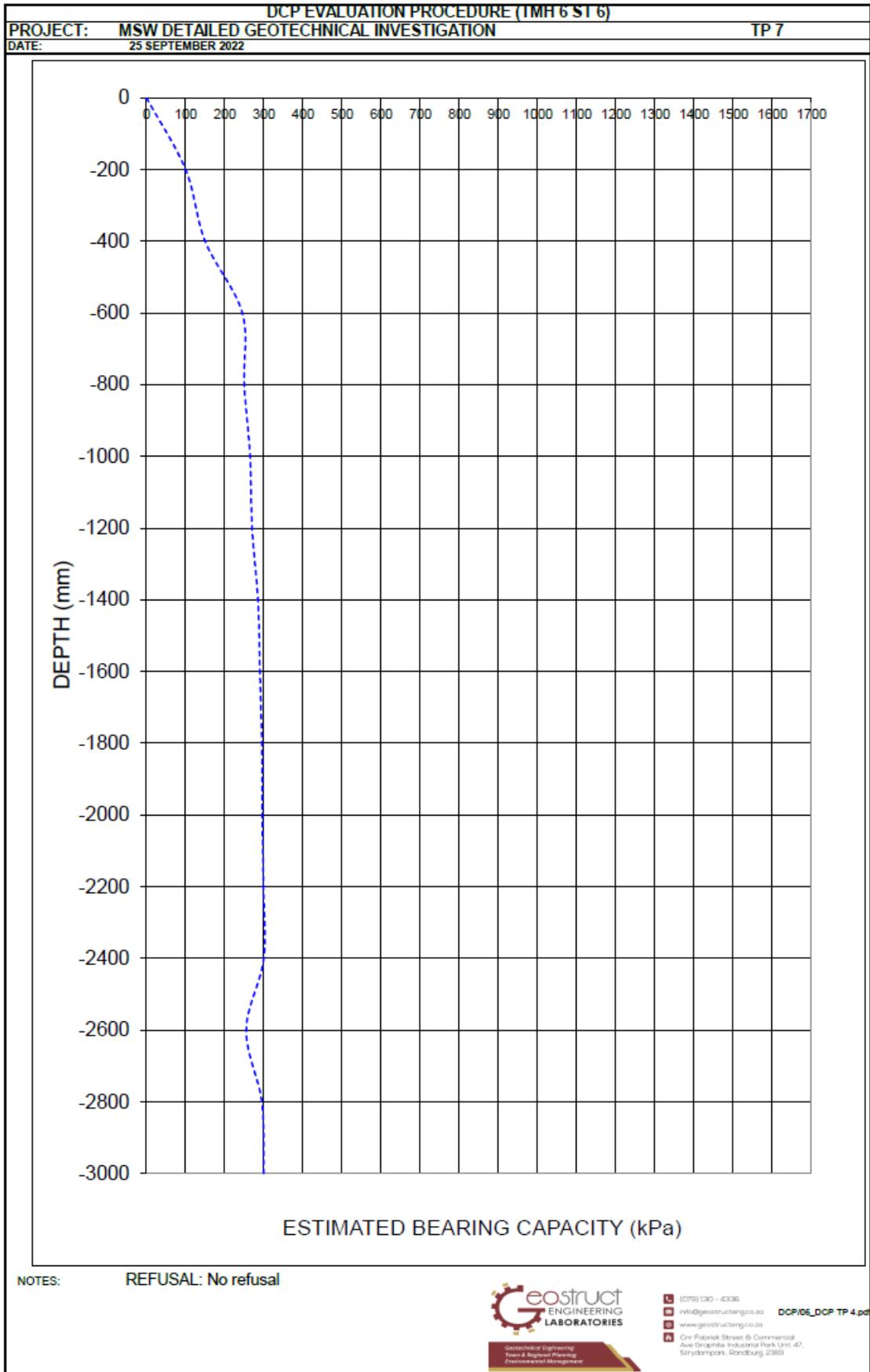


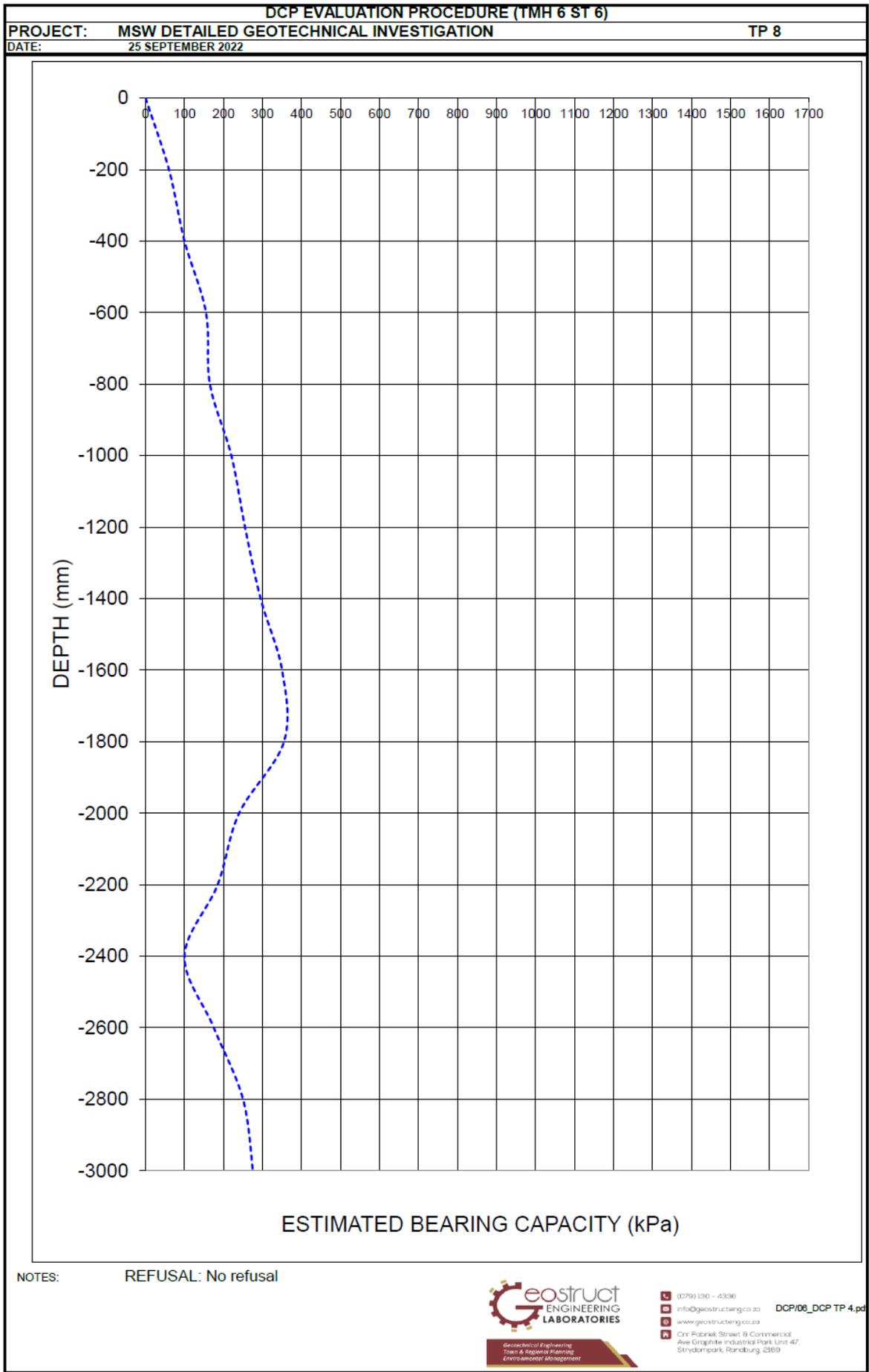


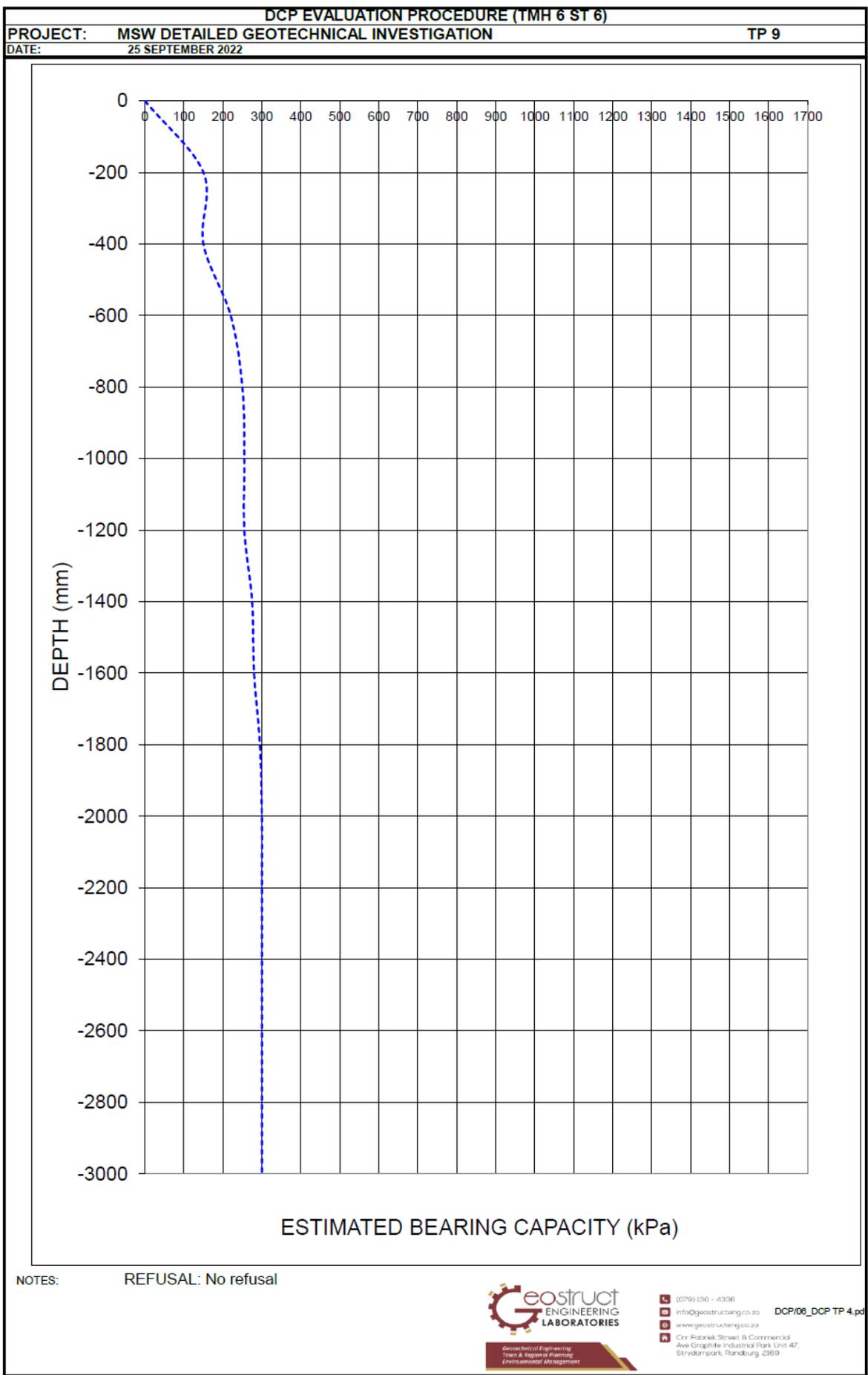


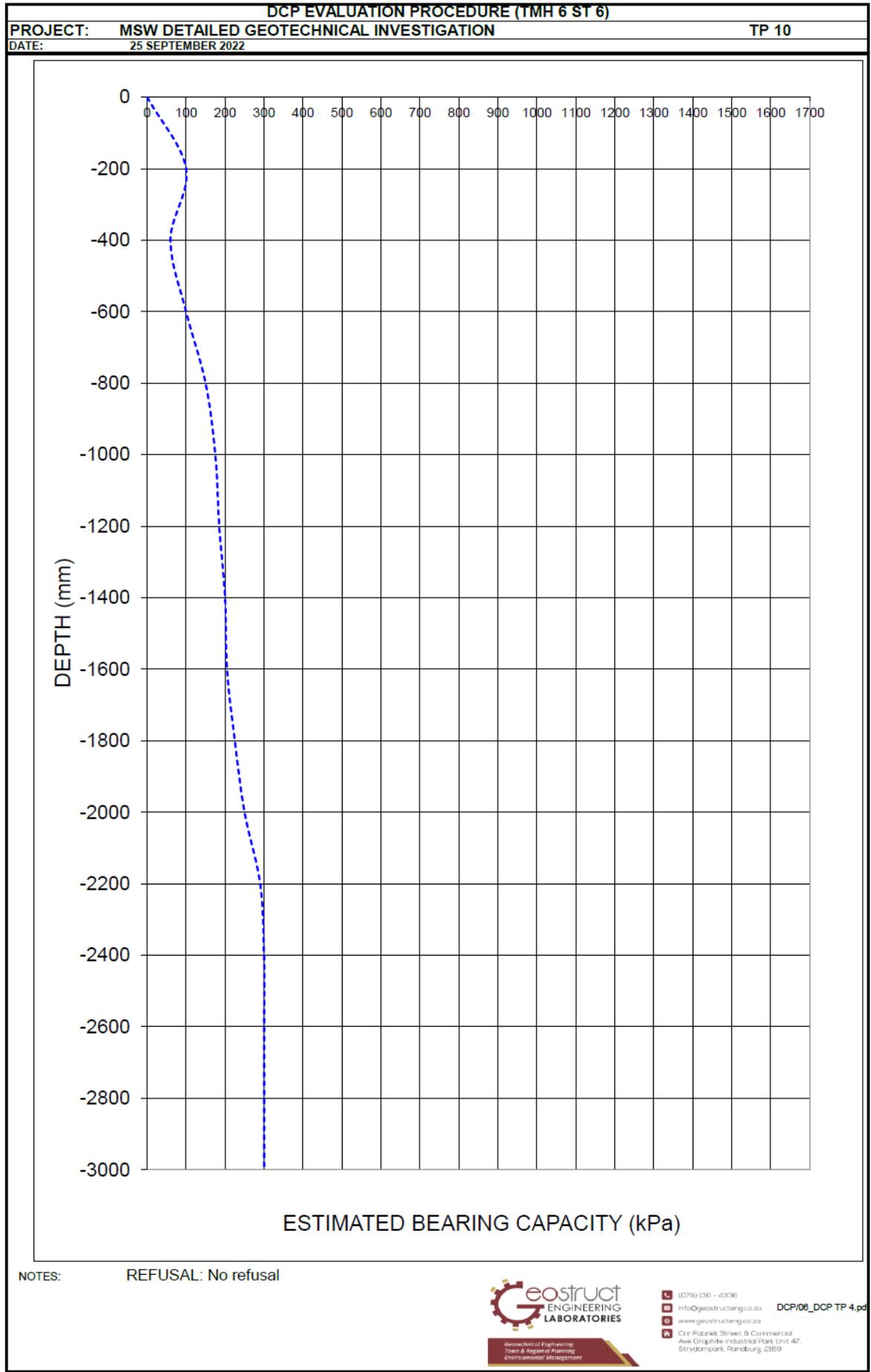


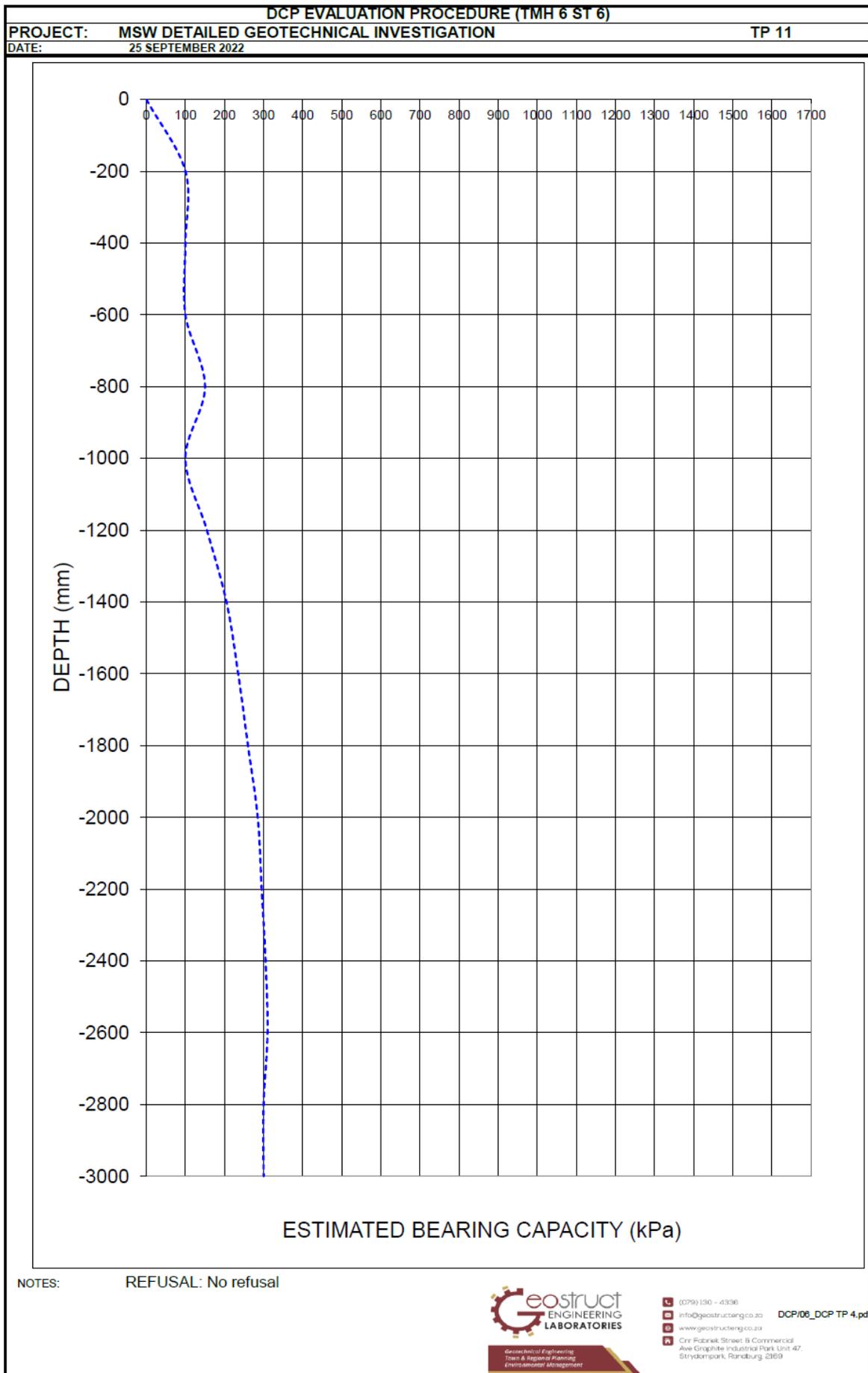


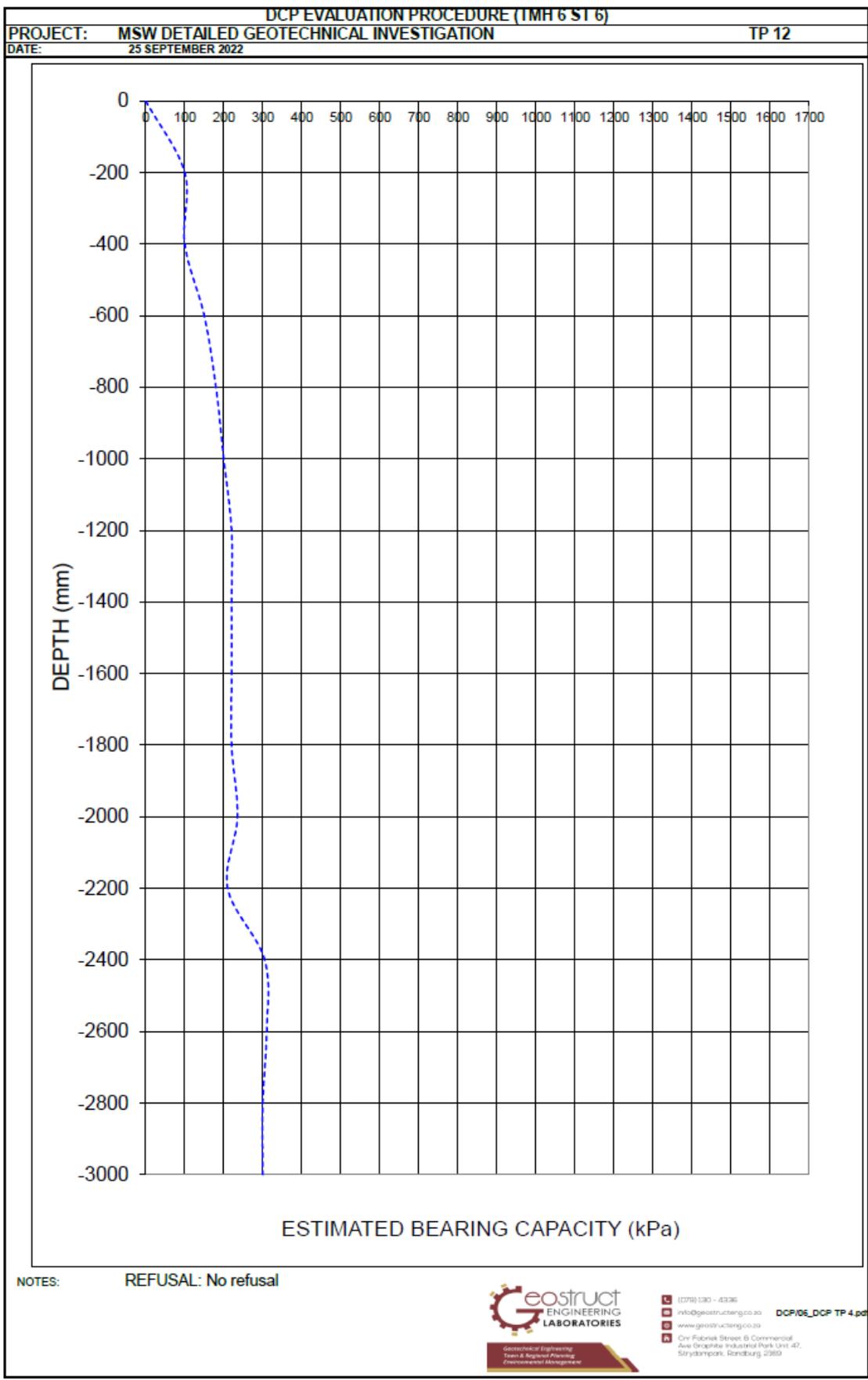


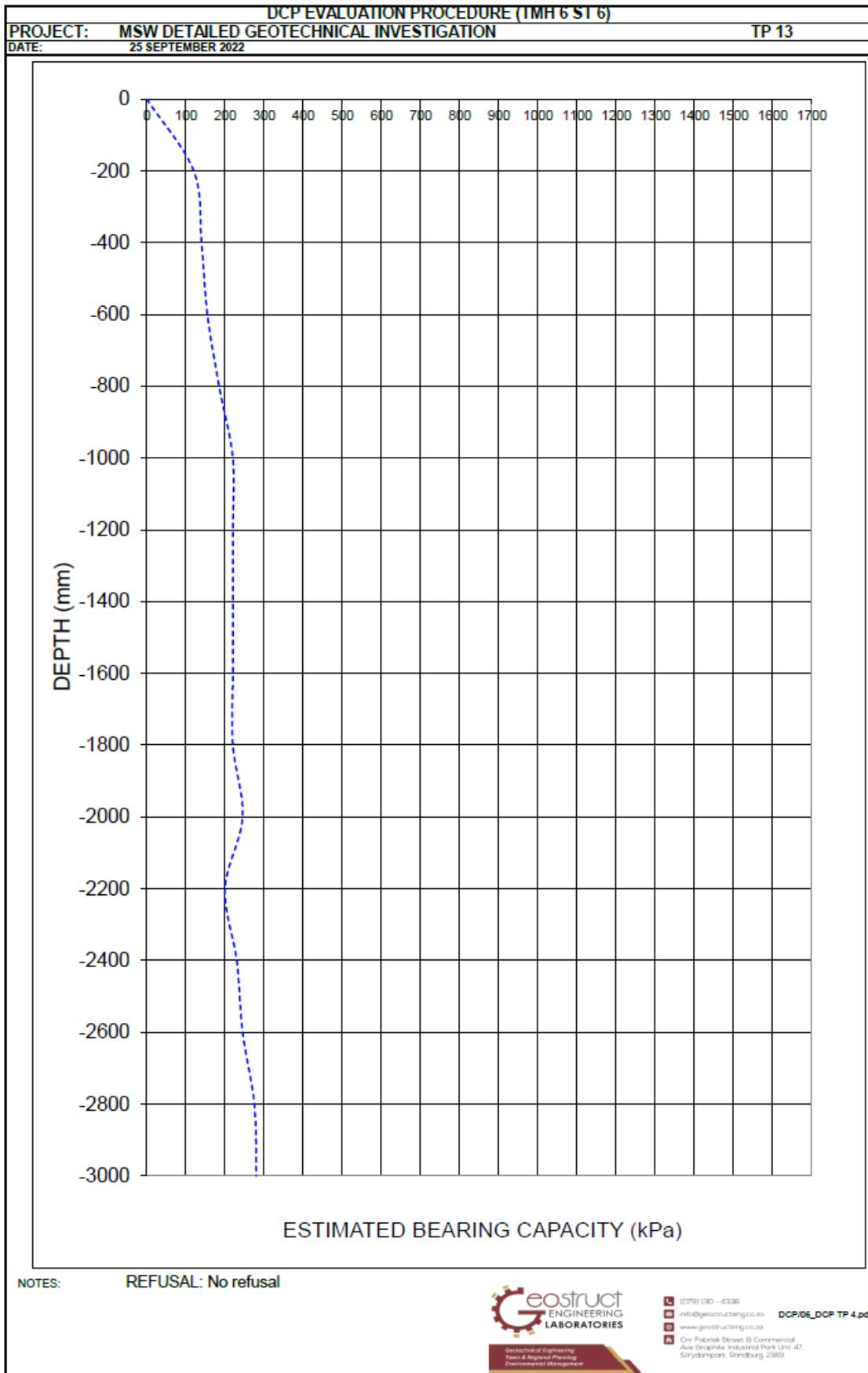


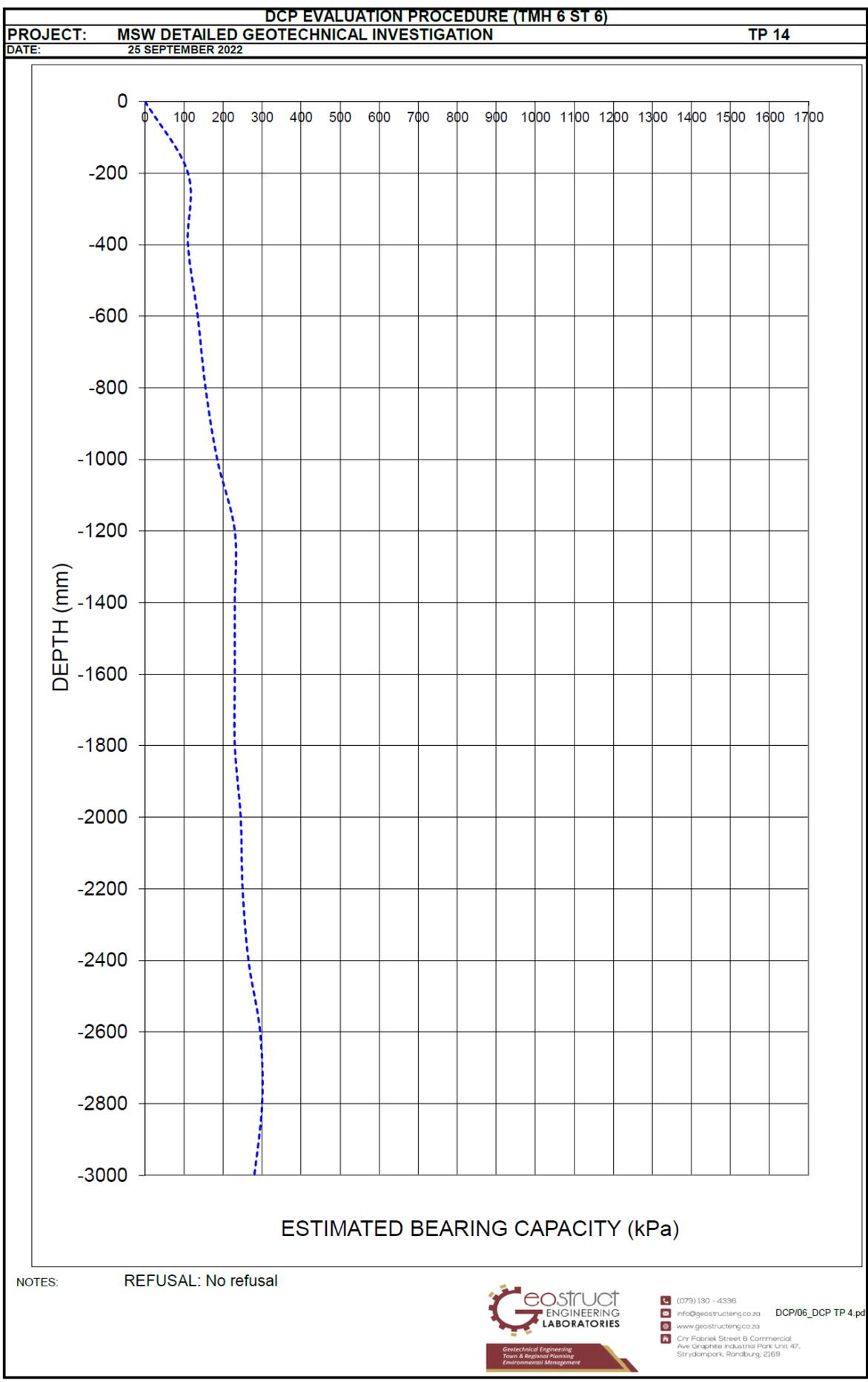


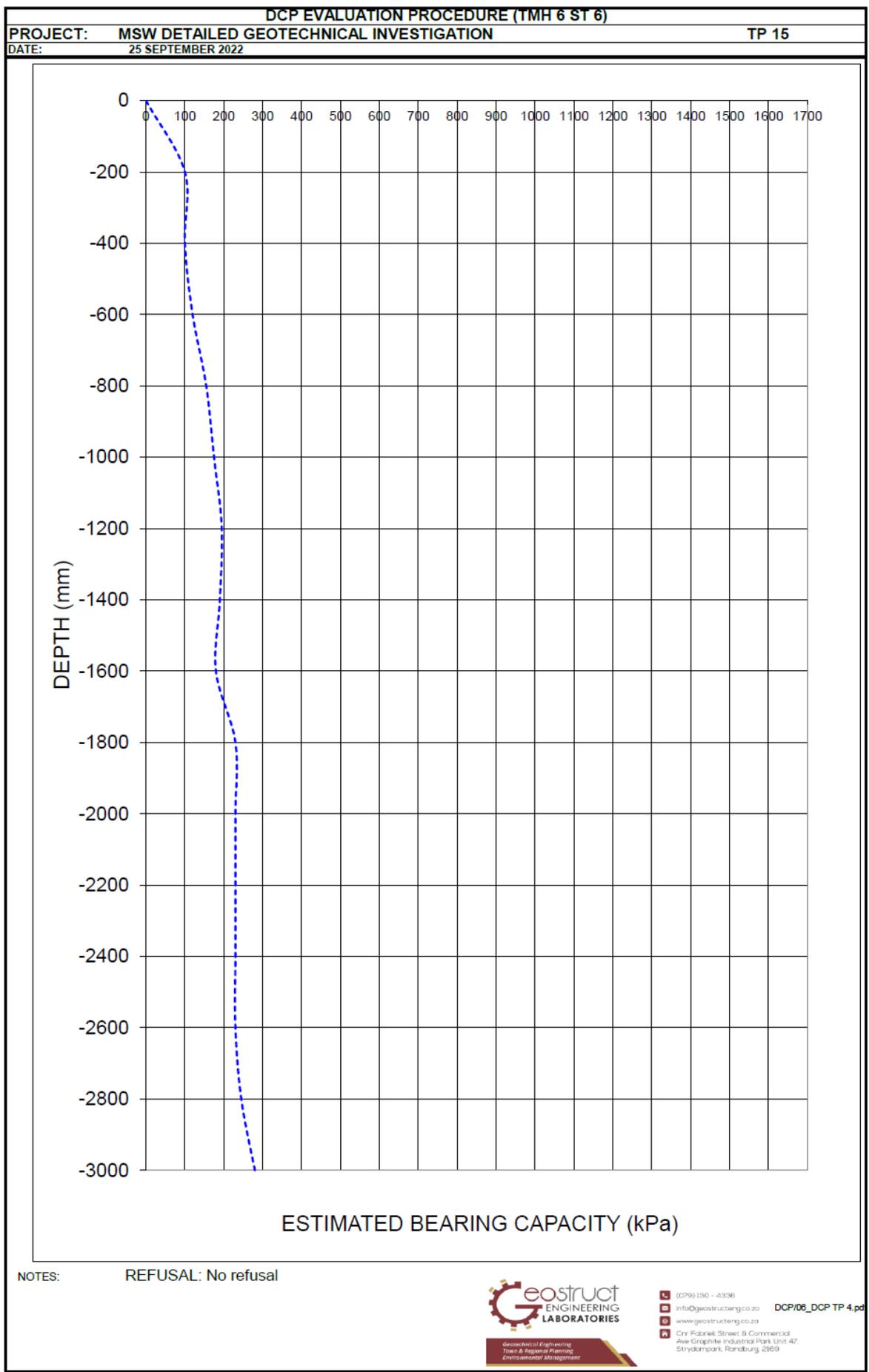


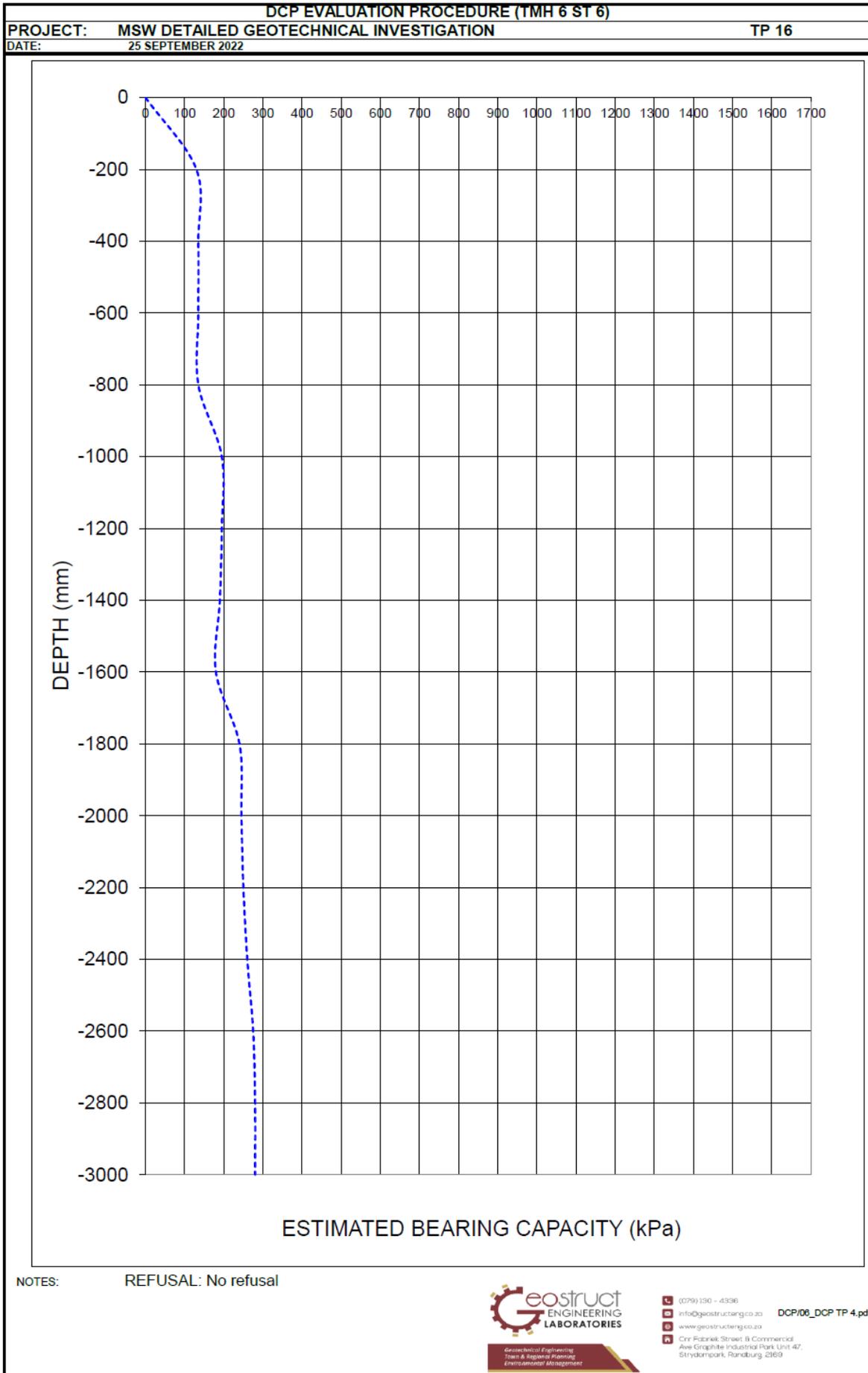


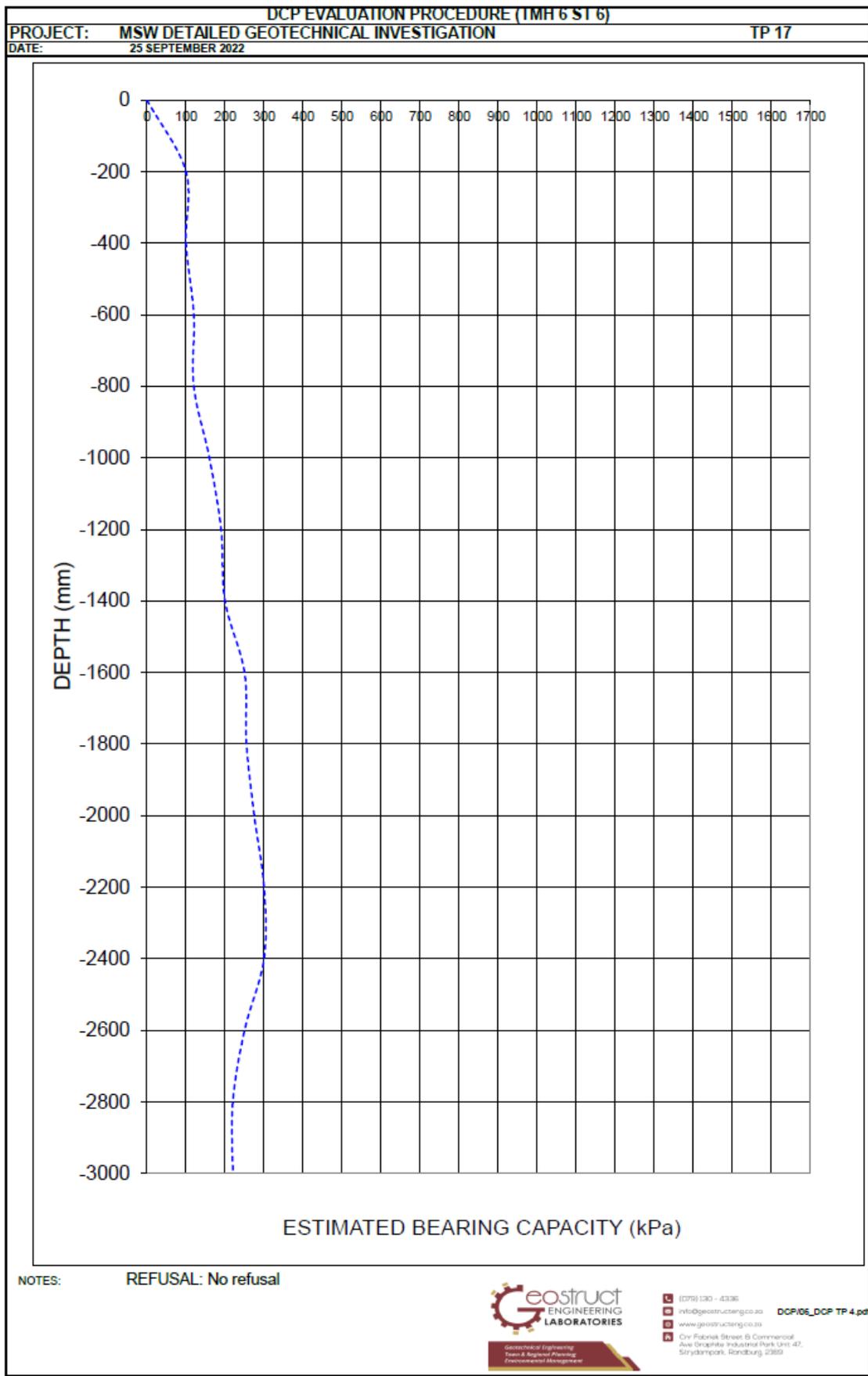


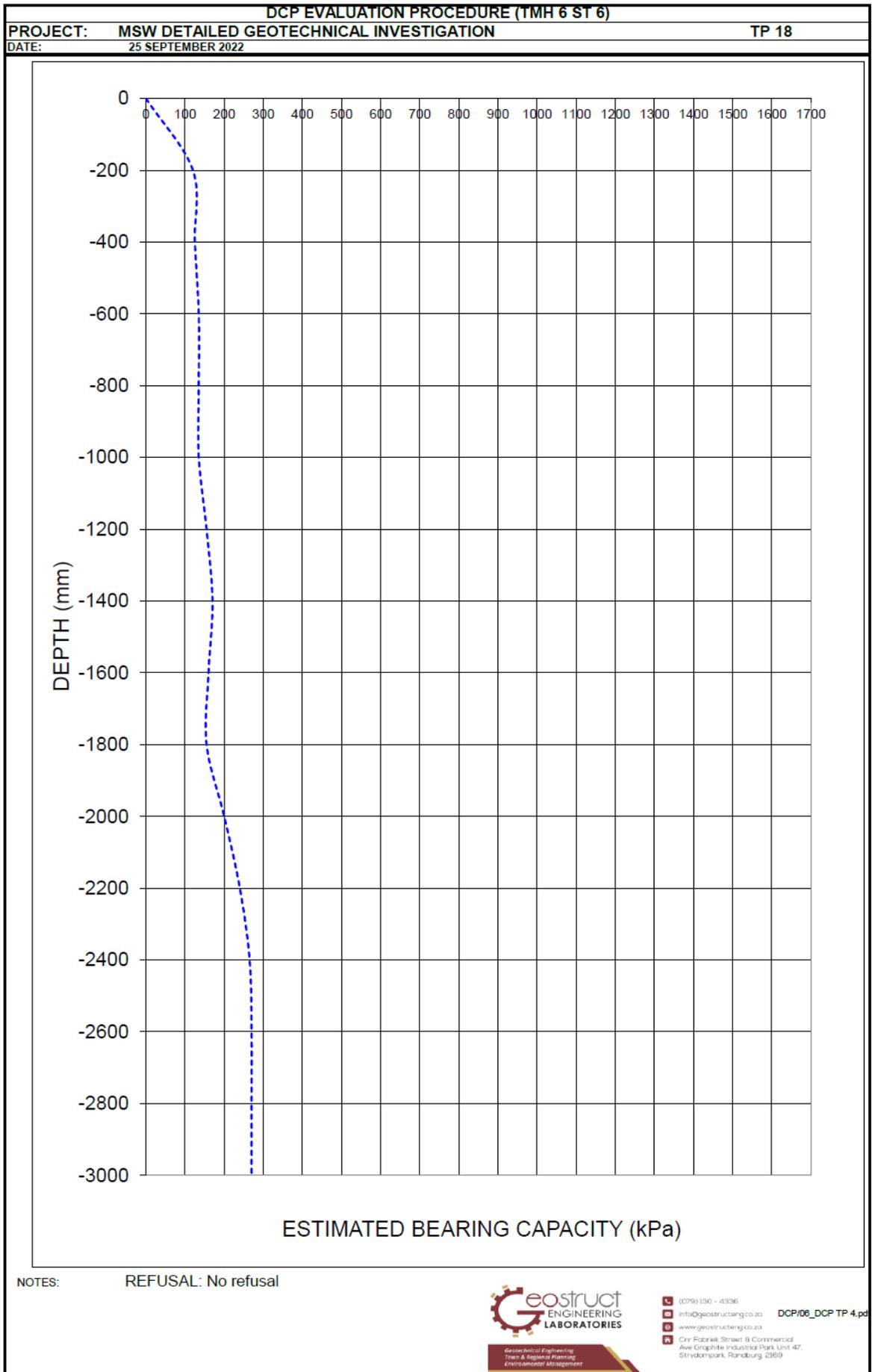


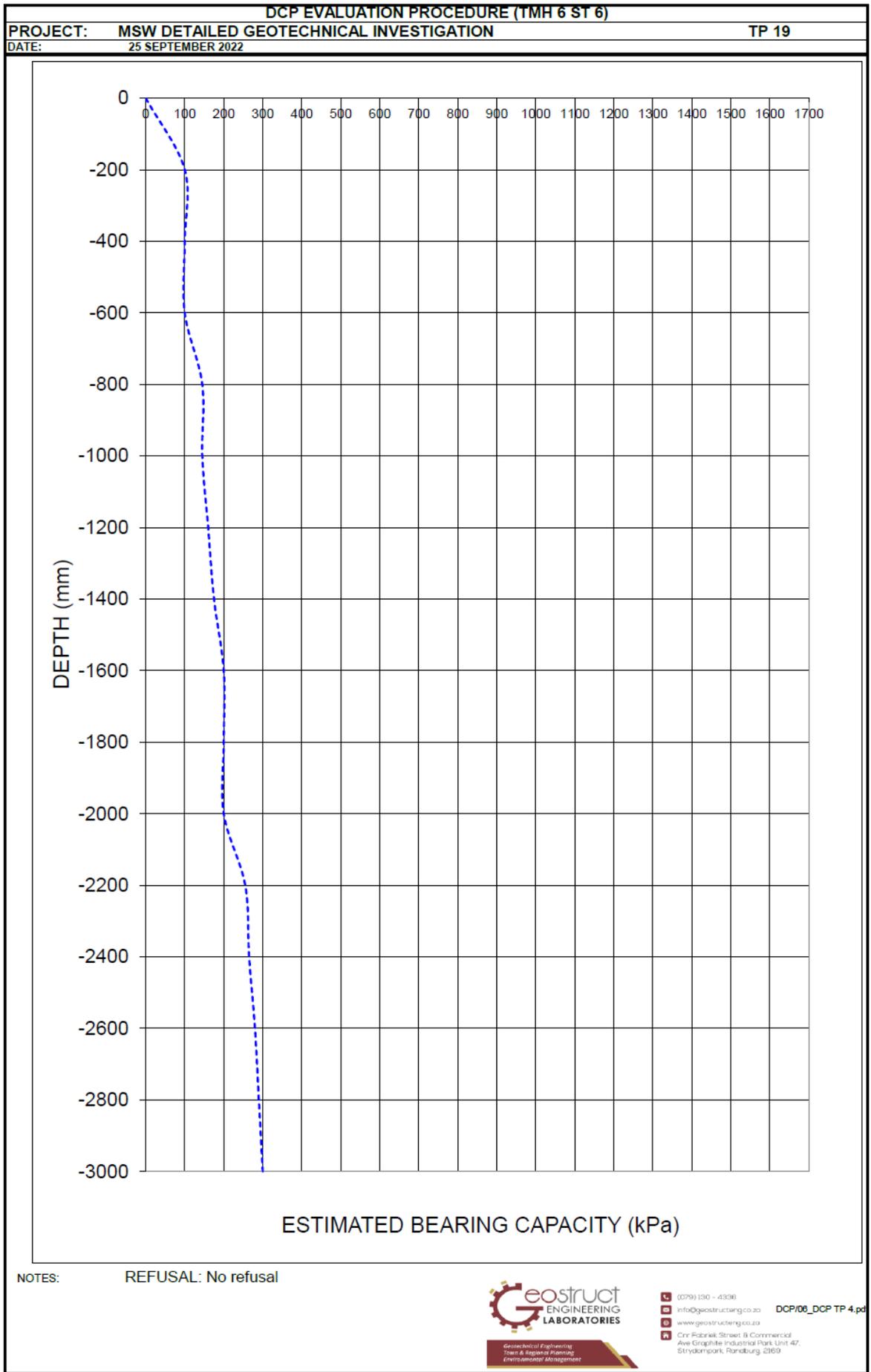


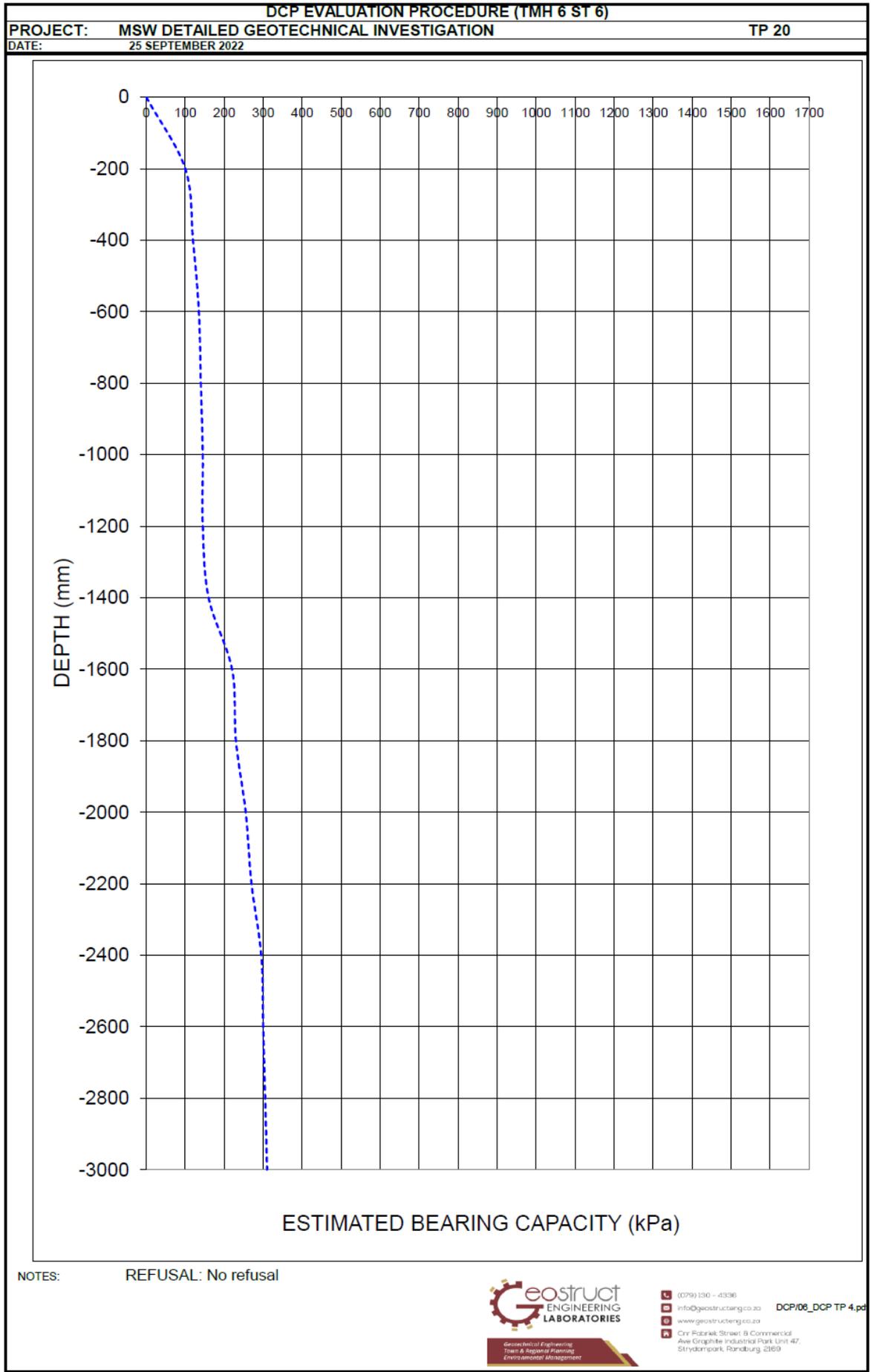


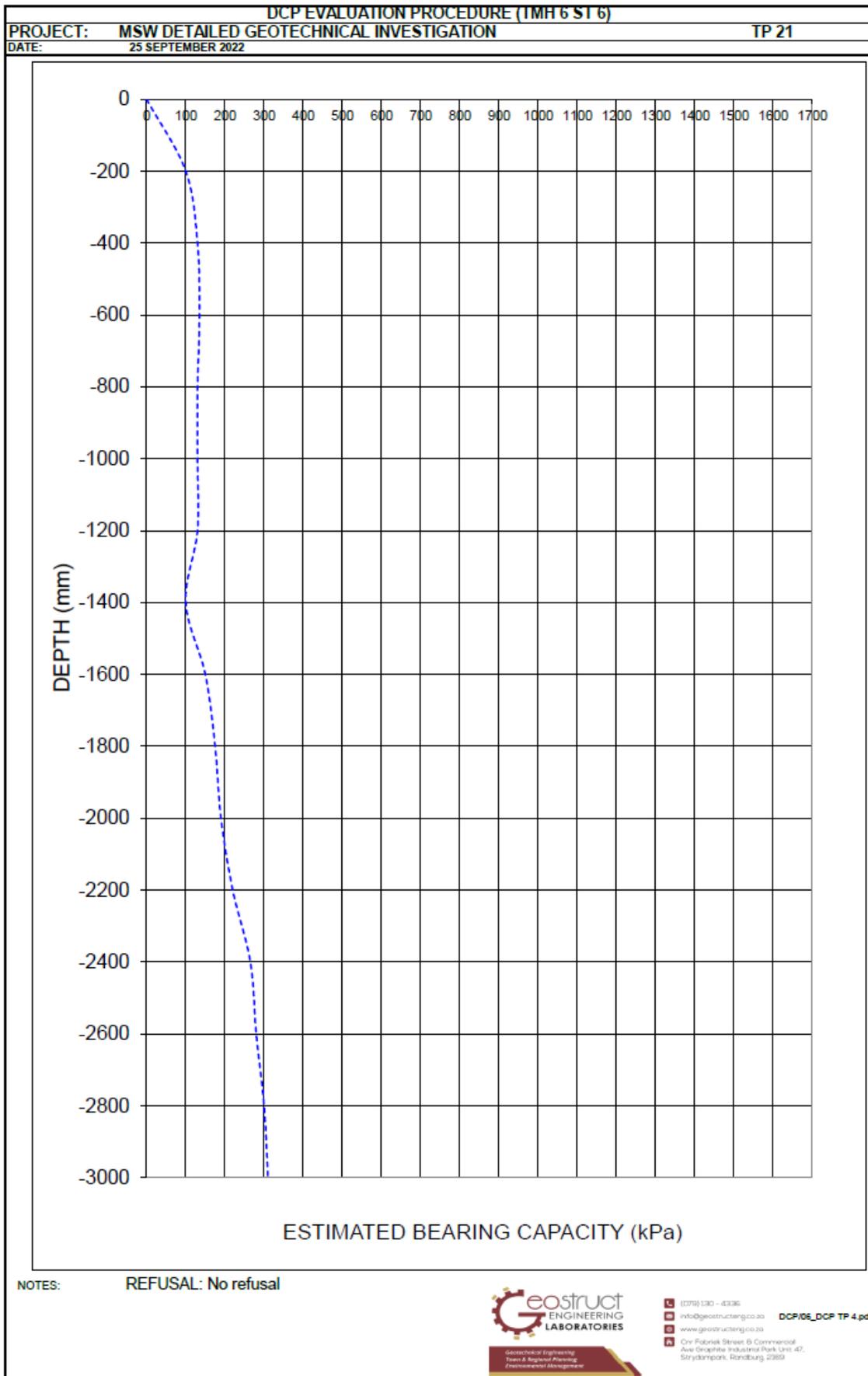


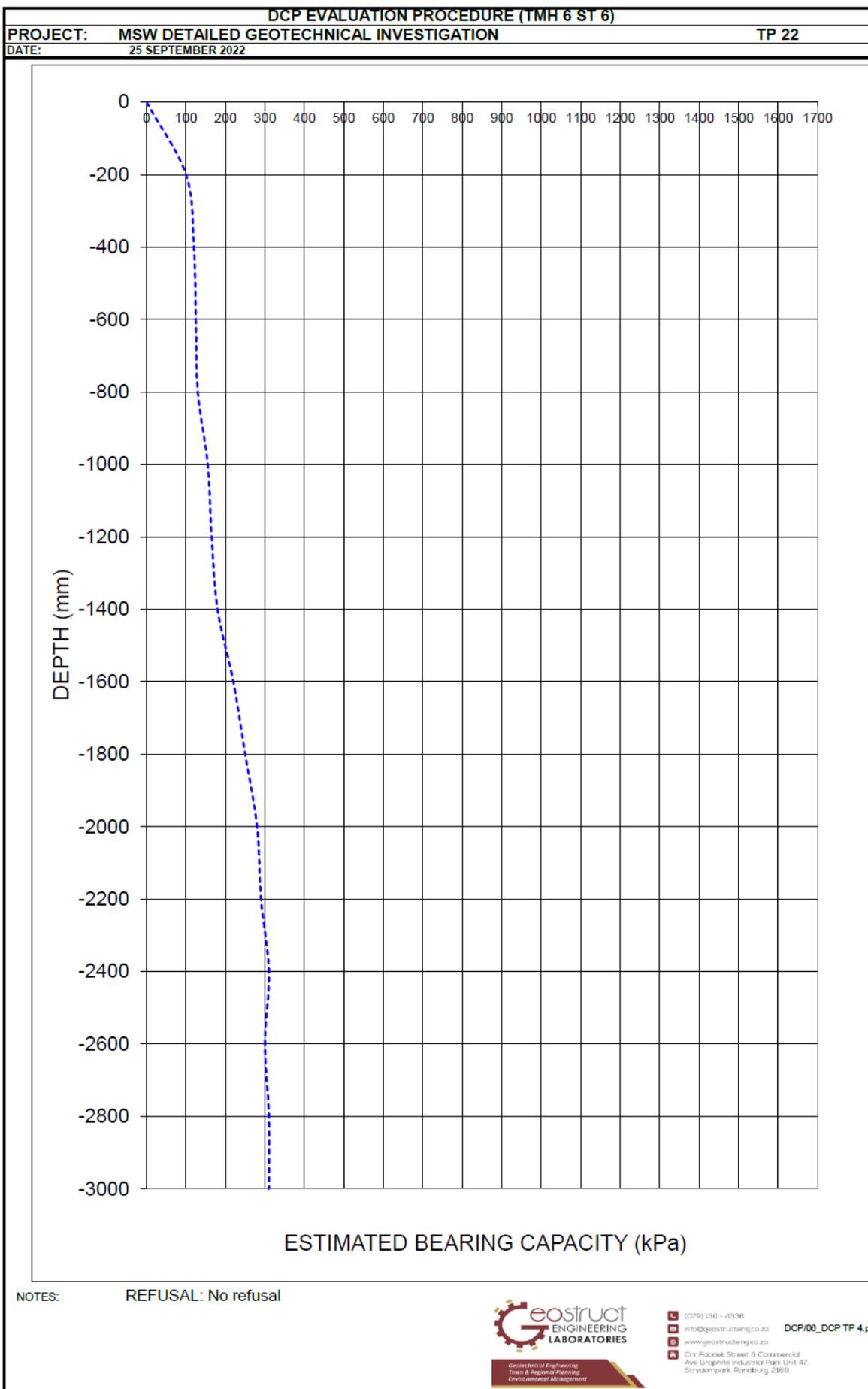


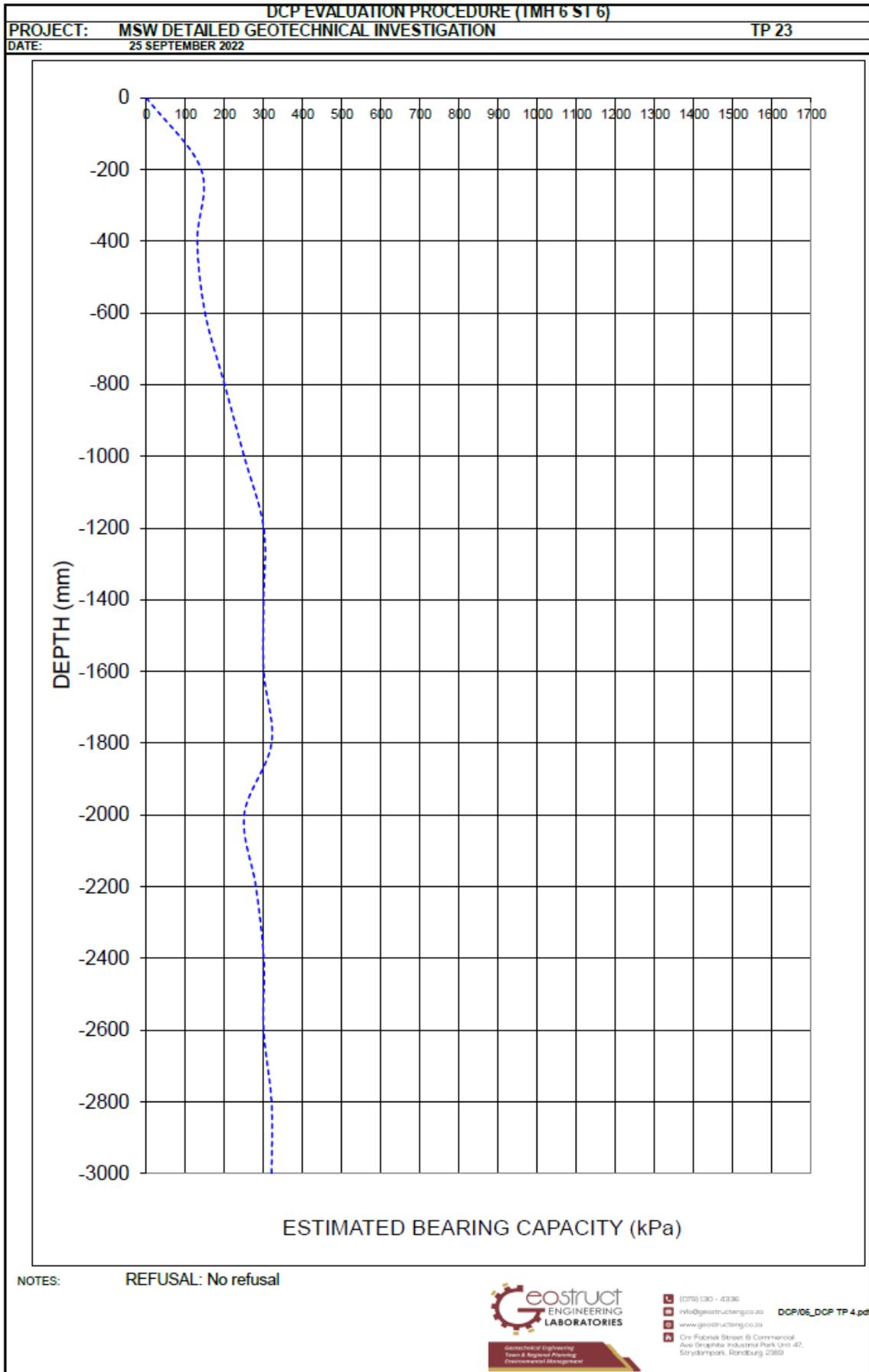


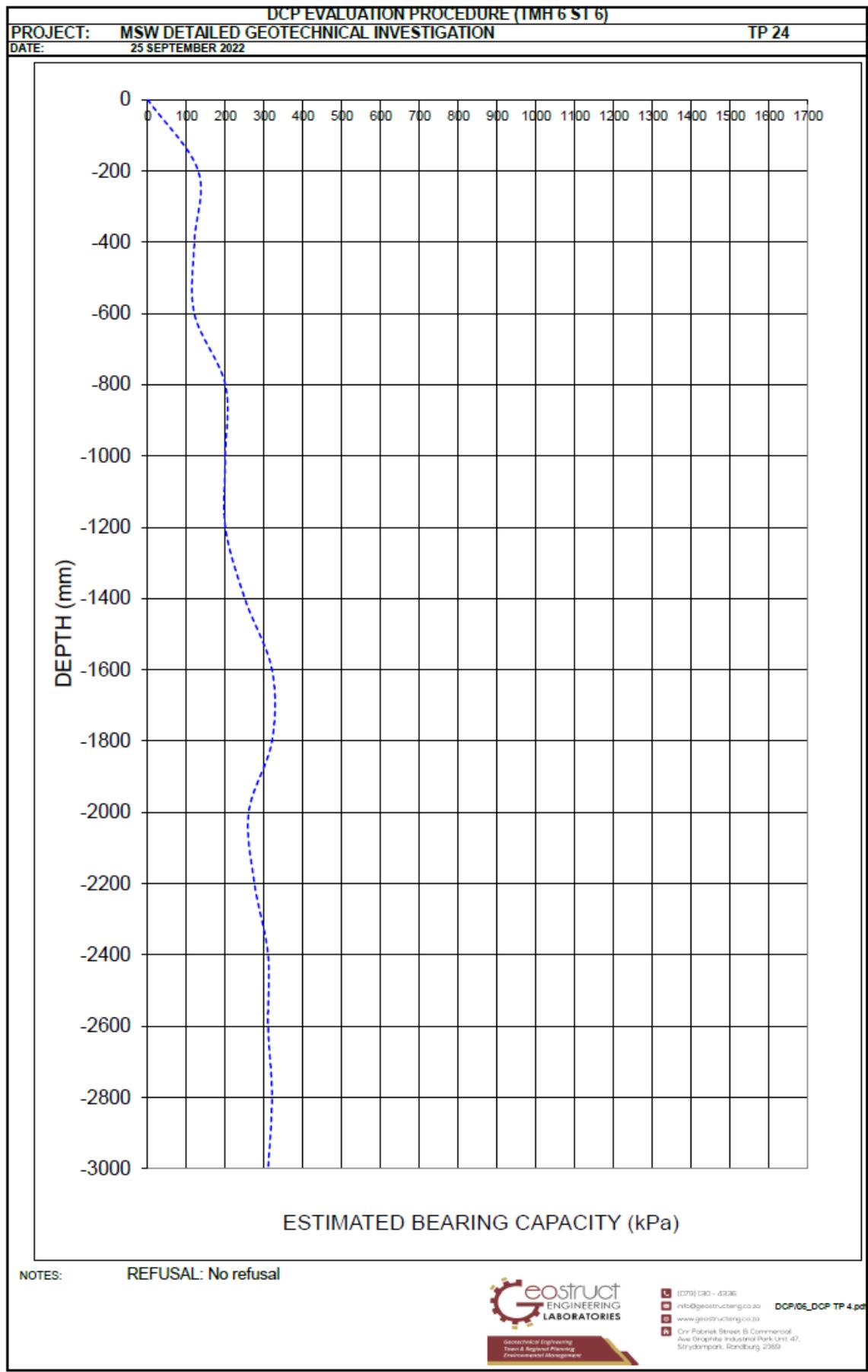


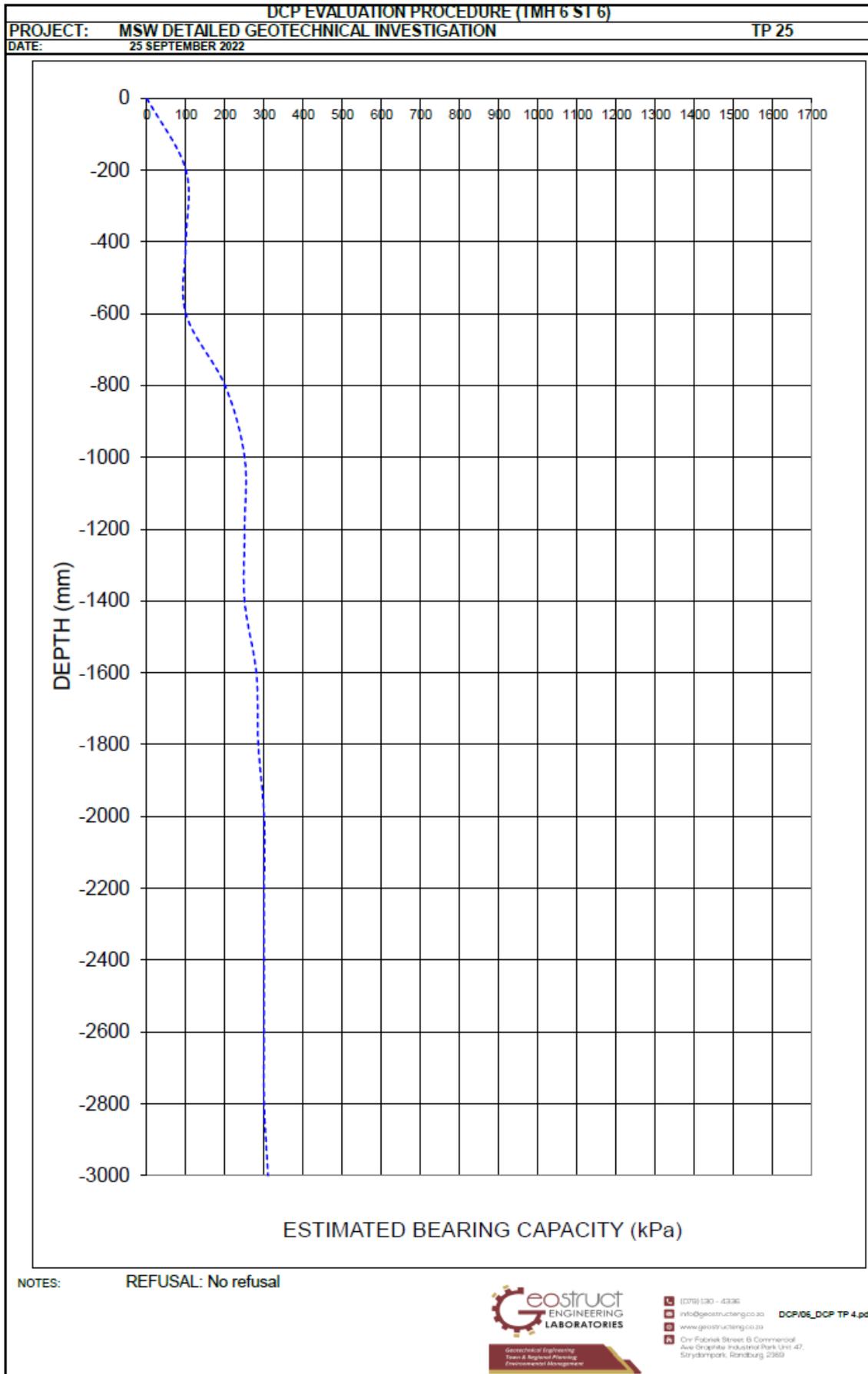


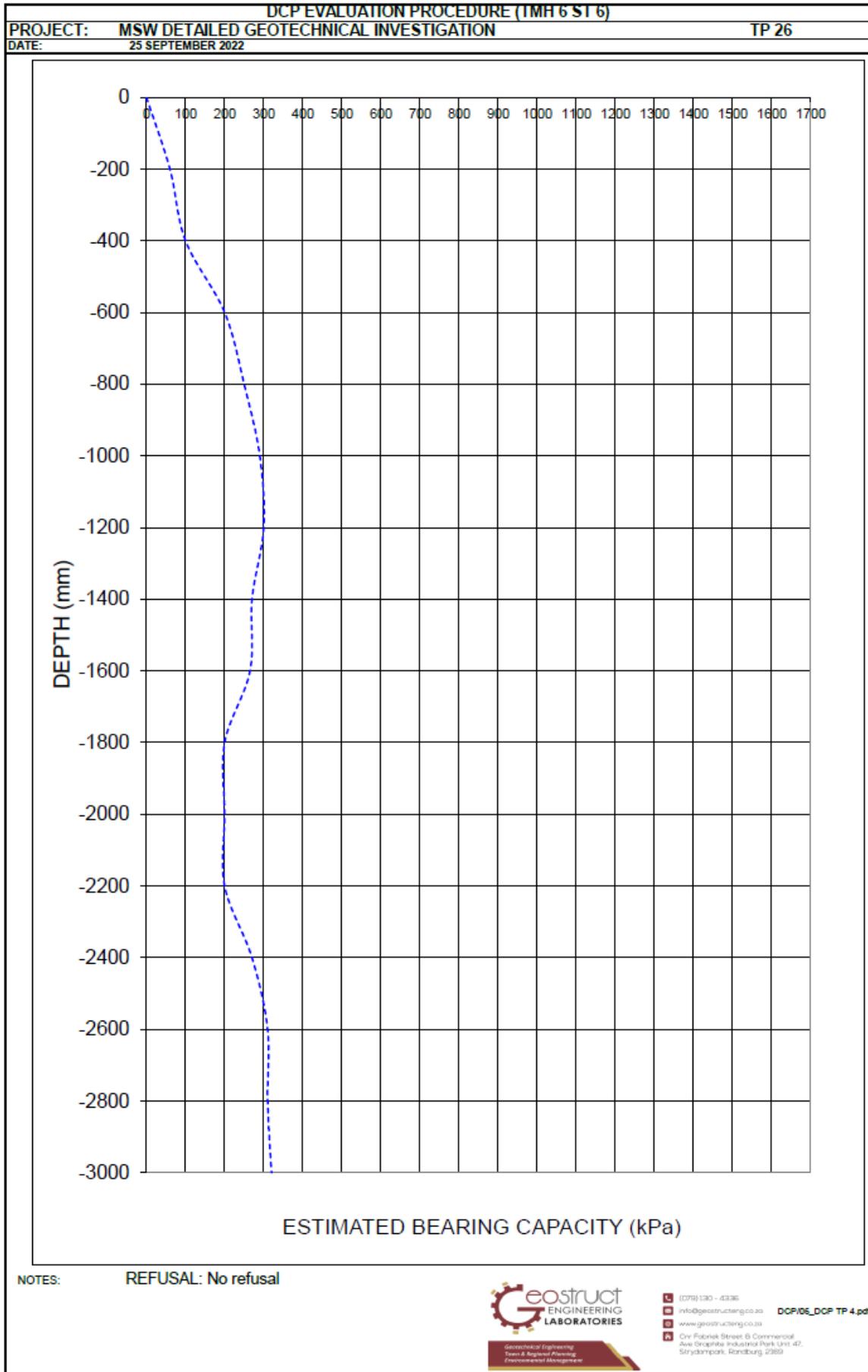


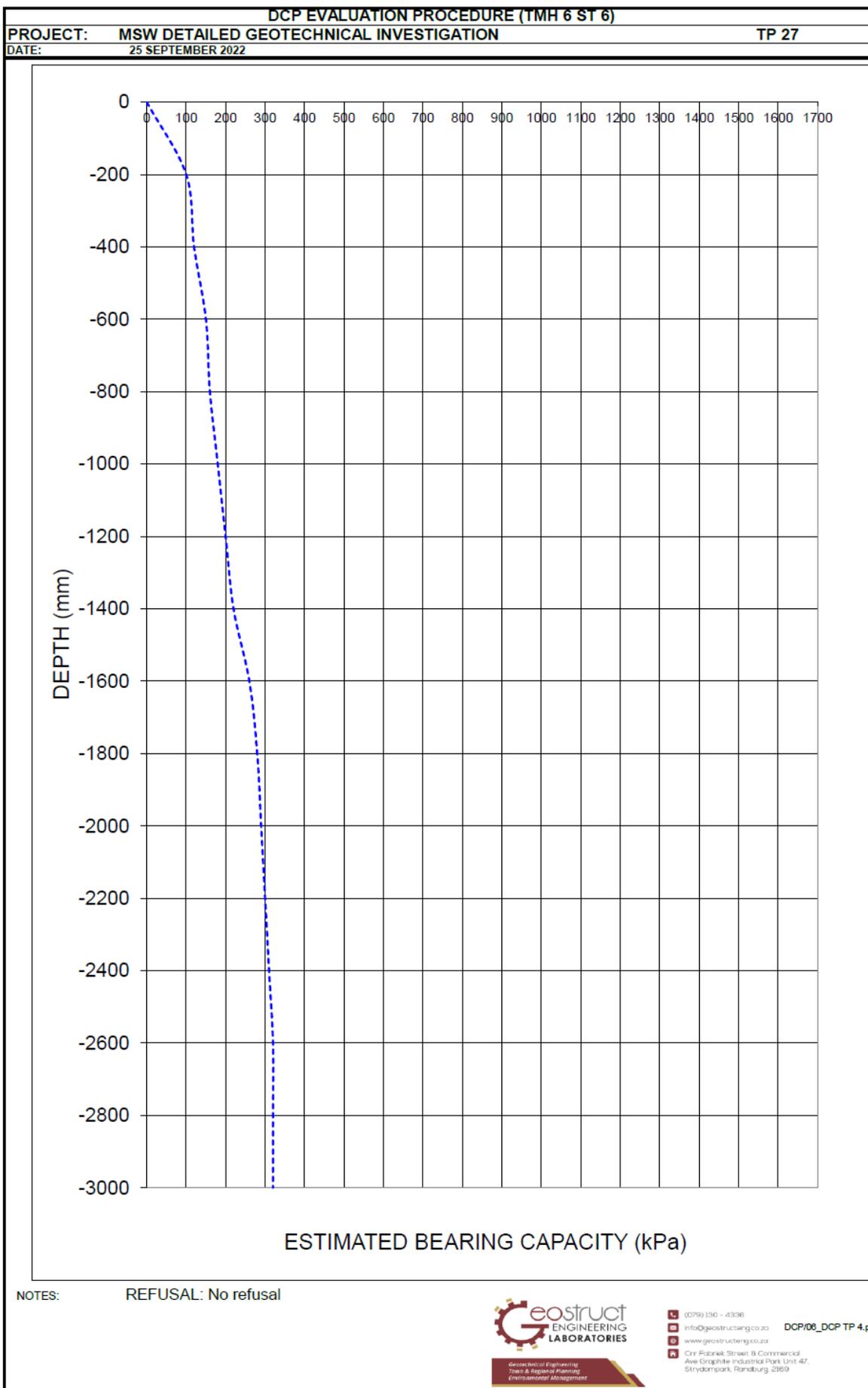


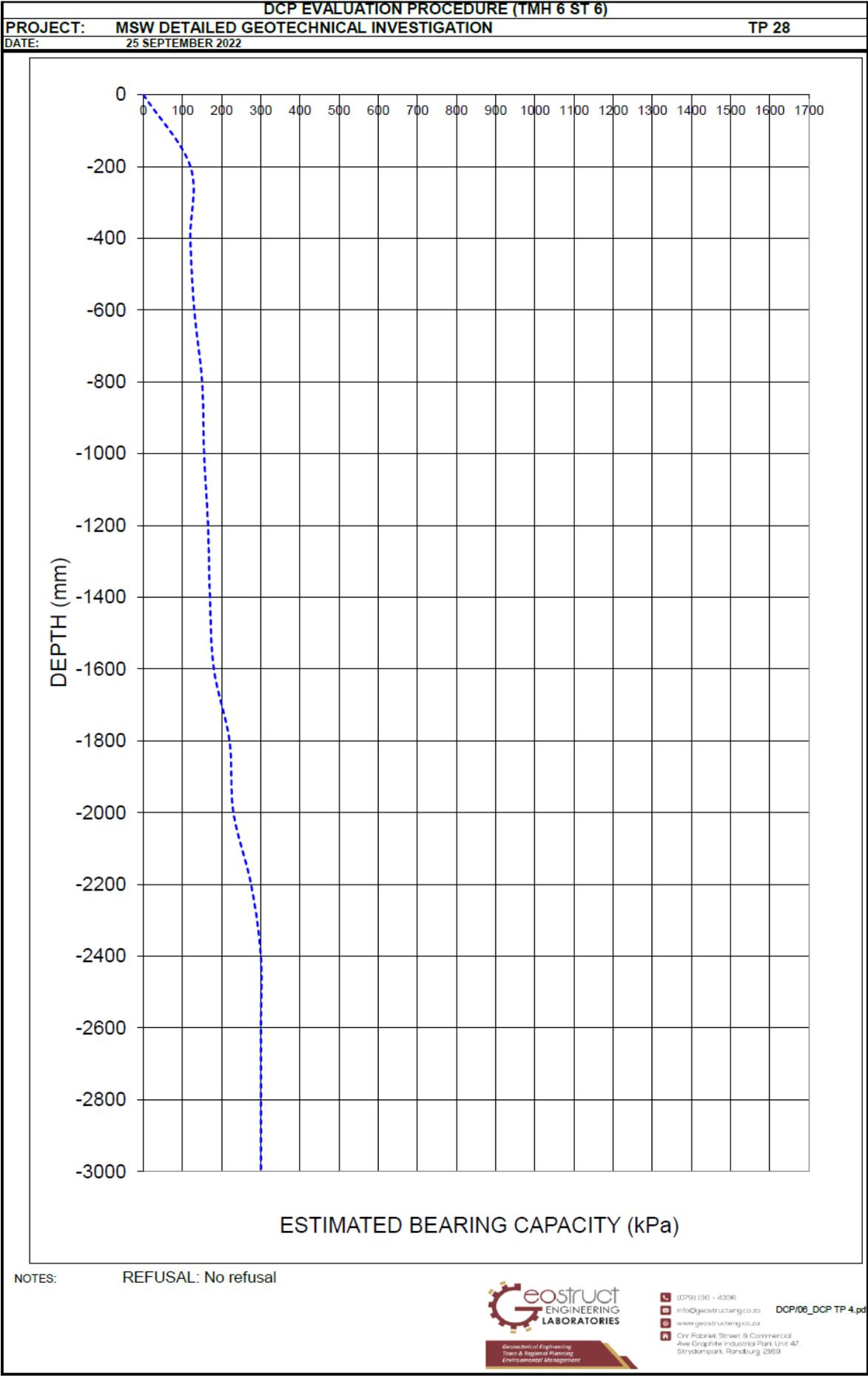


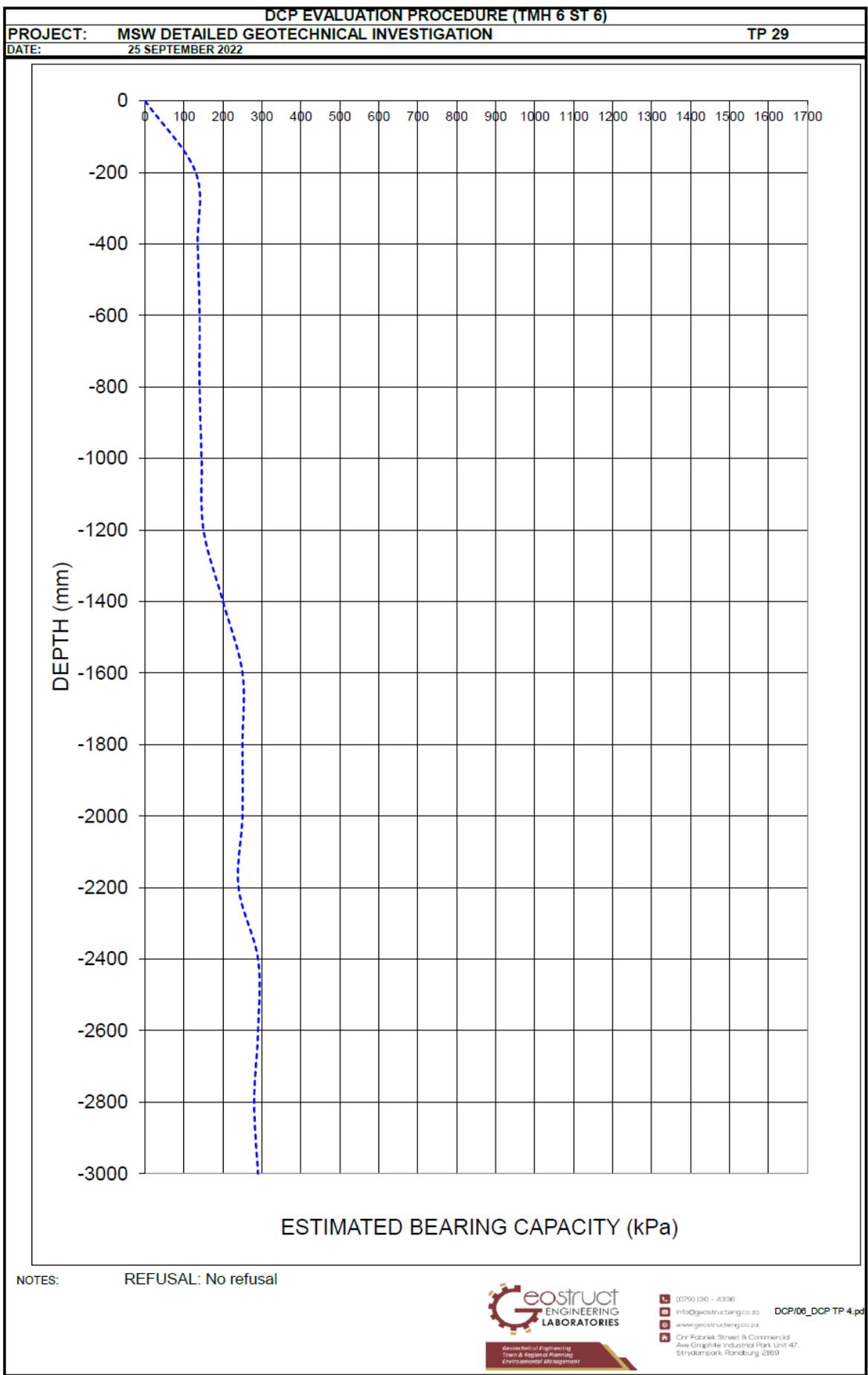


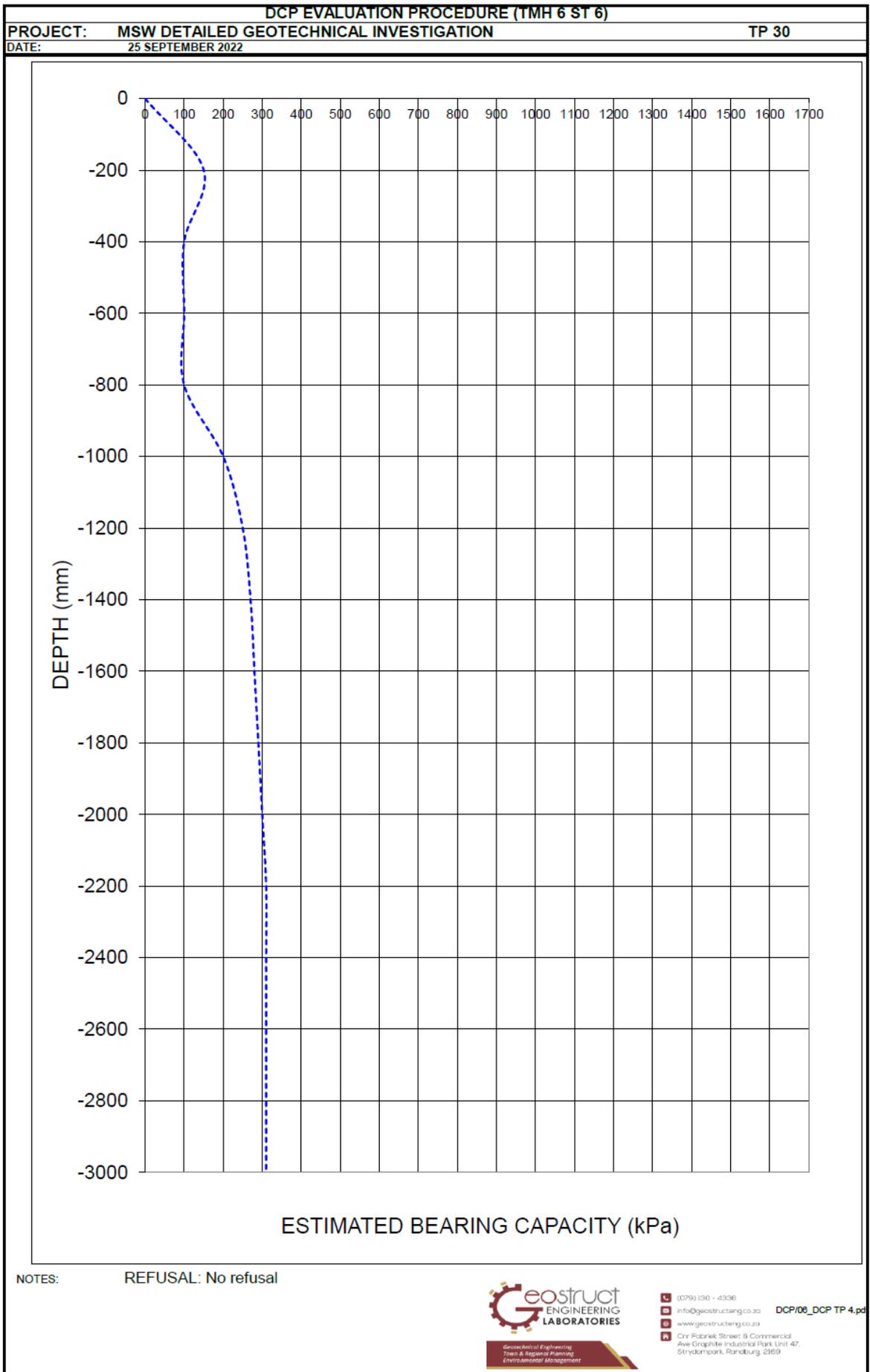


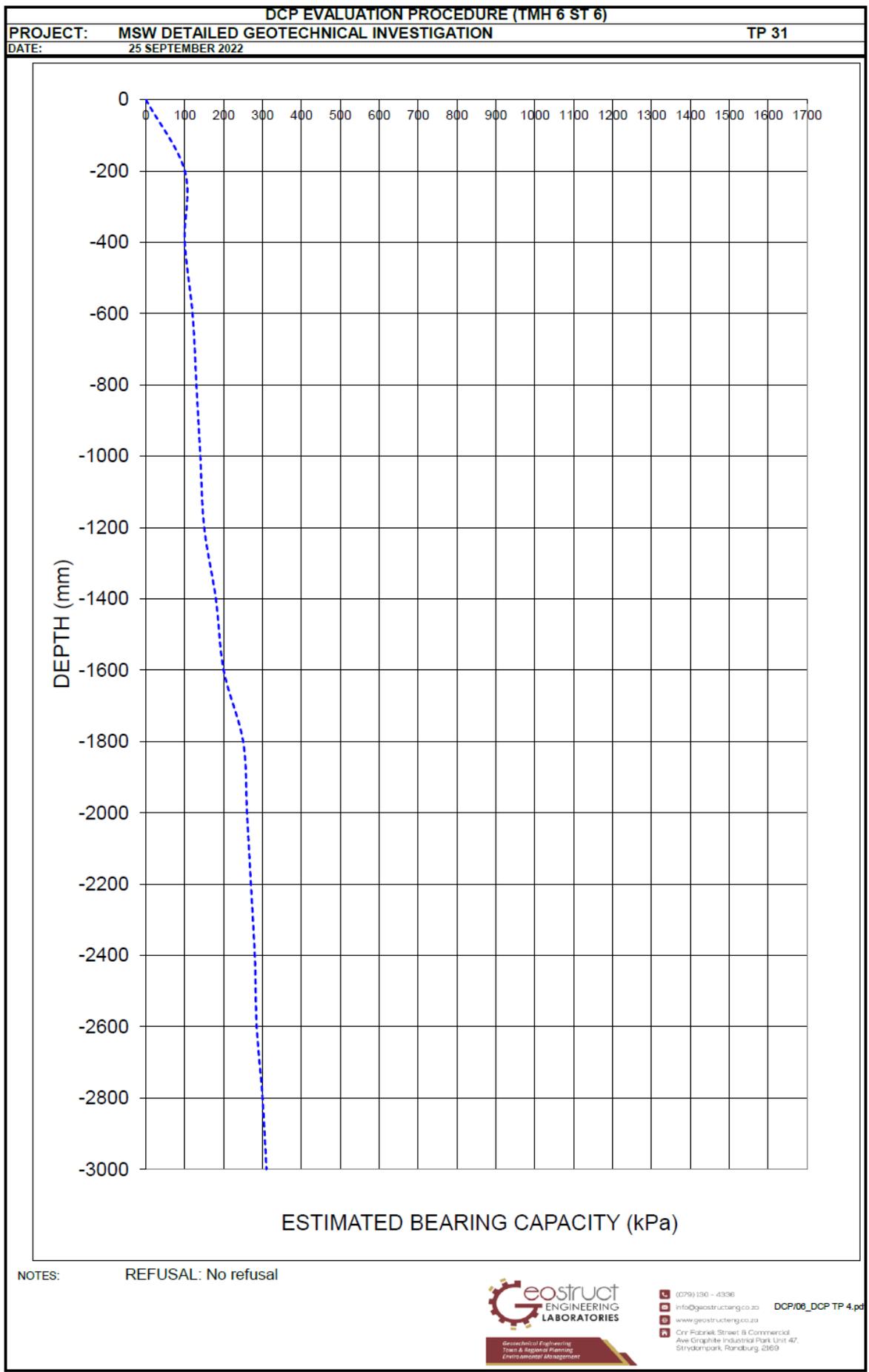


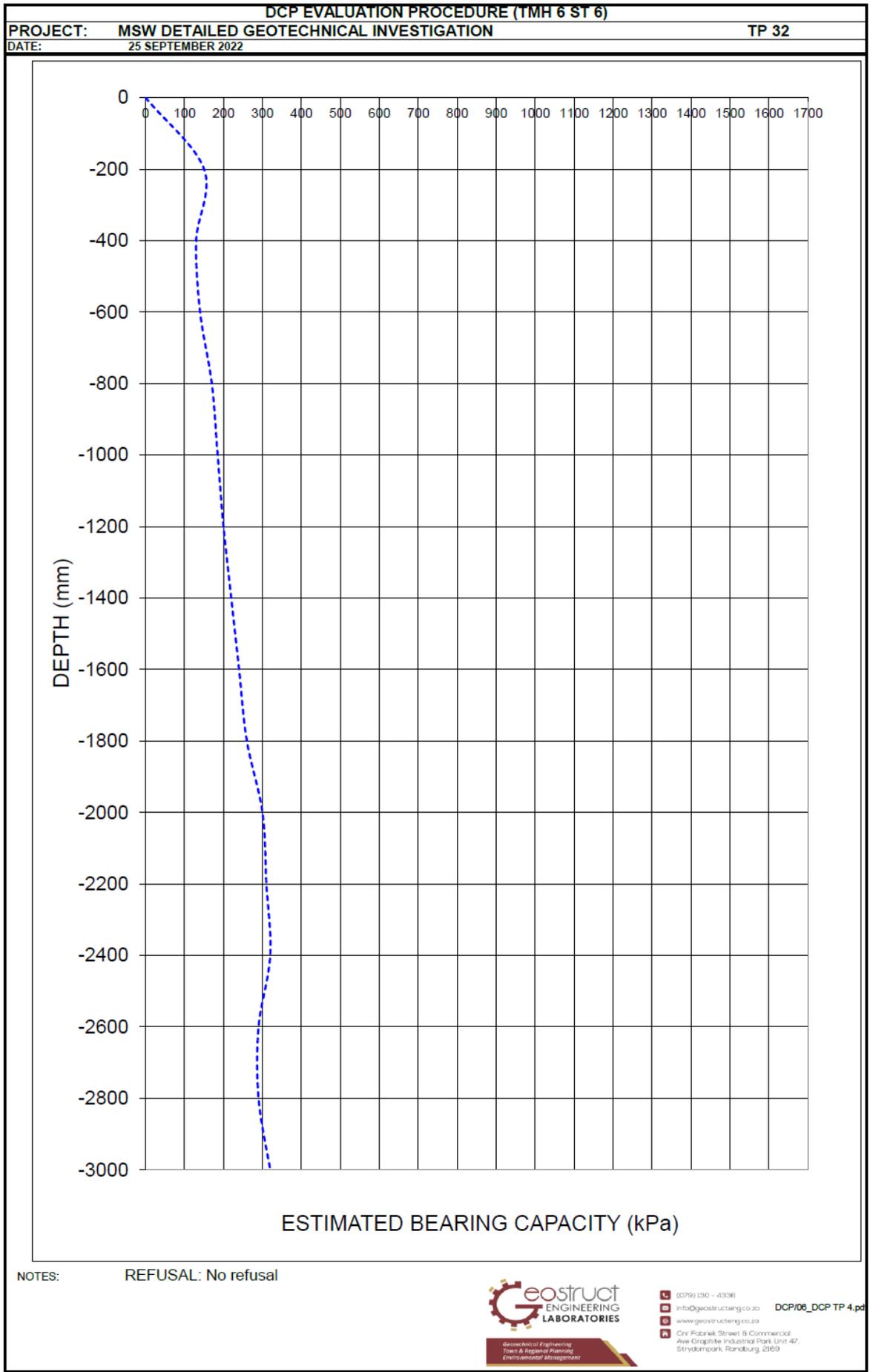








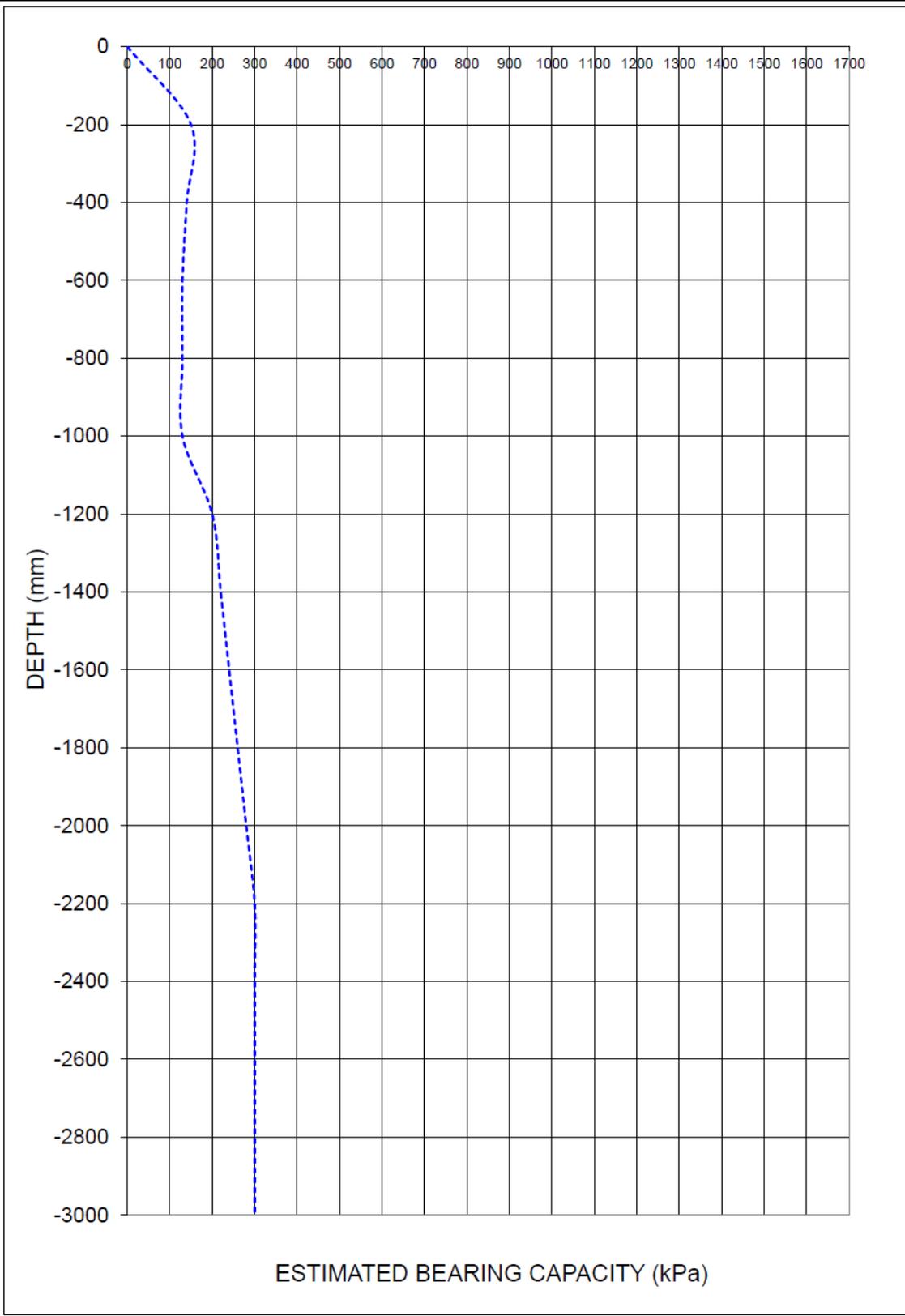




DCP EVALUATION PROCEDURE (TMH 6 ST 6)

PROJECT: MSW DETAILED GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION **TP 33**

DATE: 25 SEPTEMBER 2022

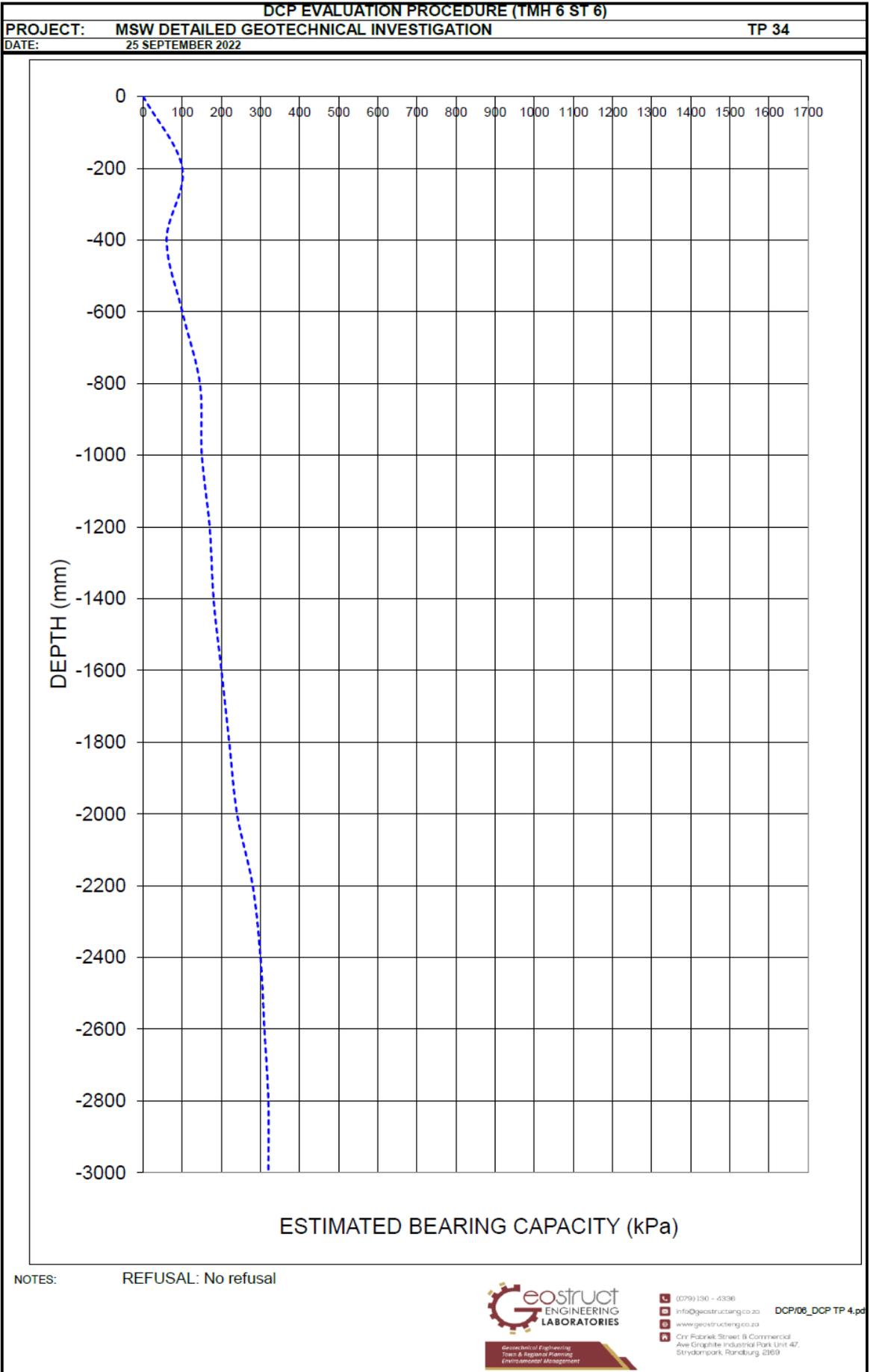


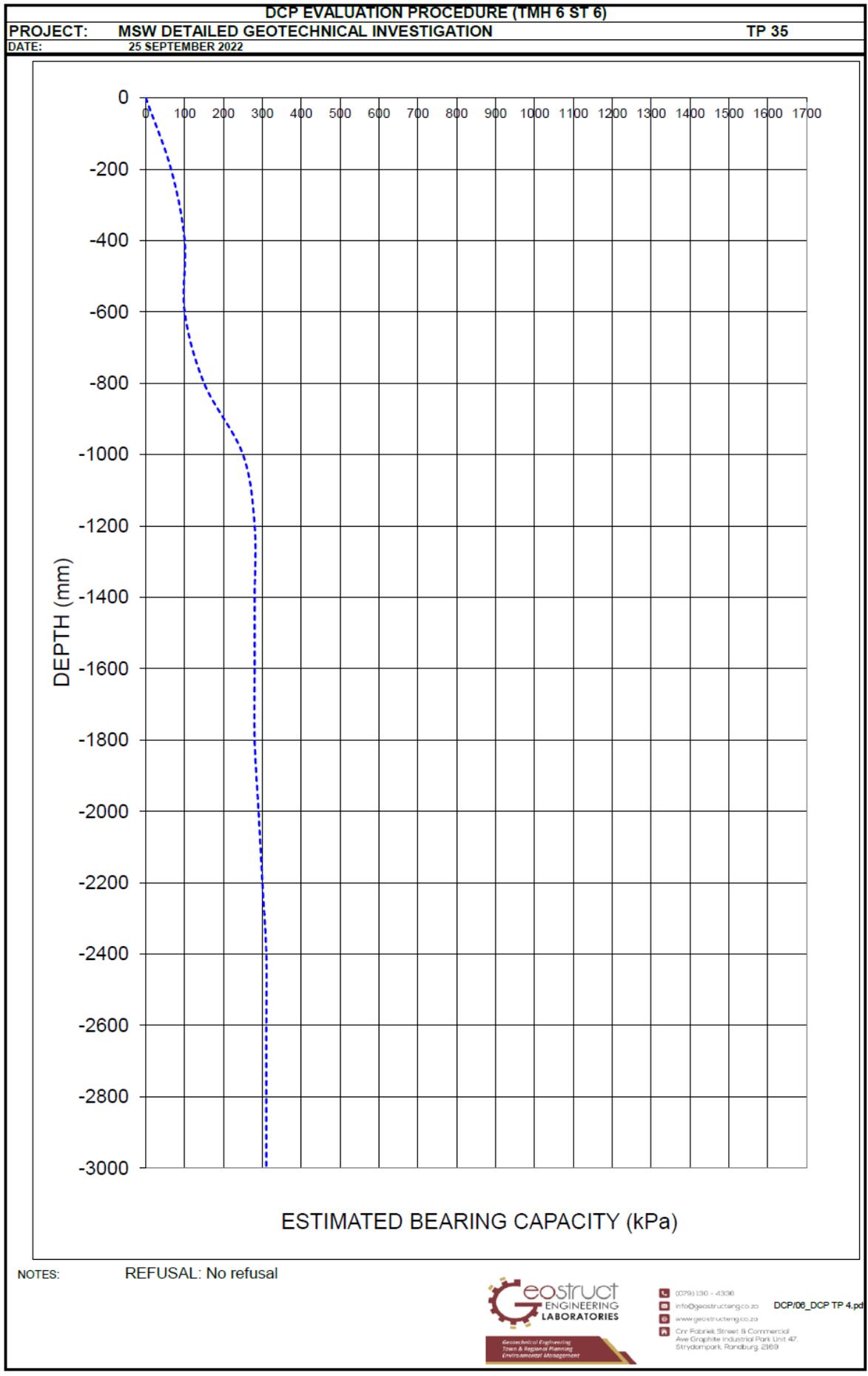
NOTES: REFUSAL: No refusal

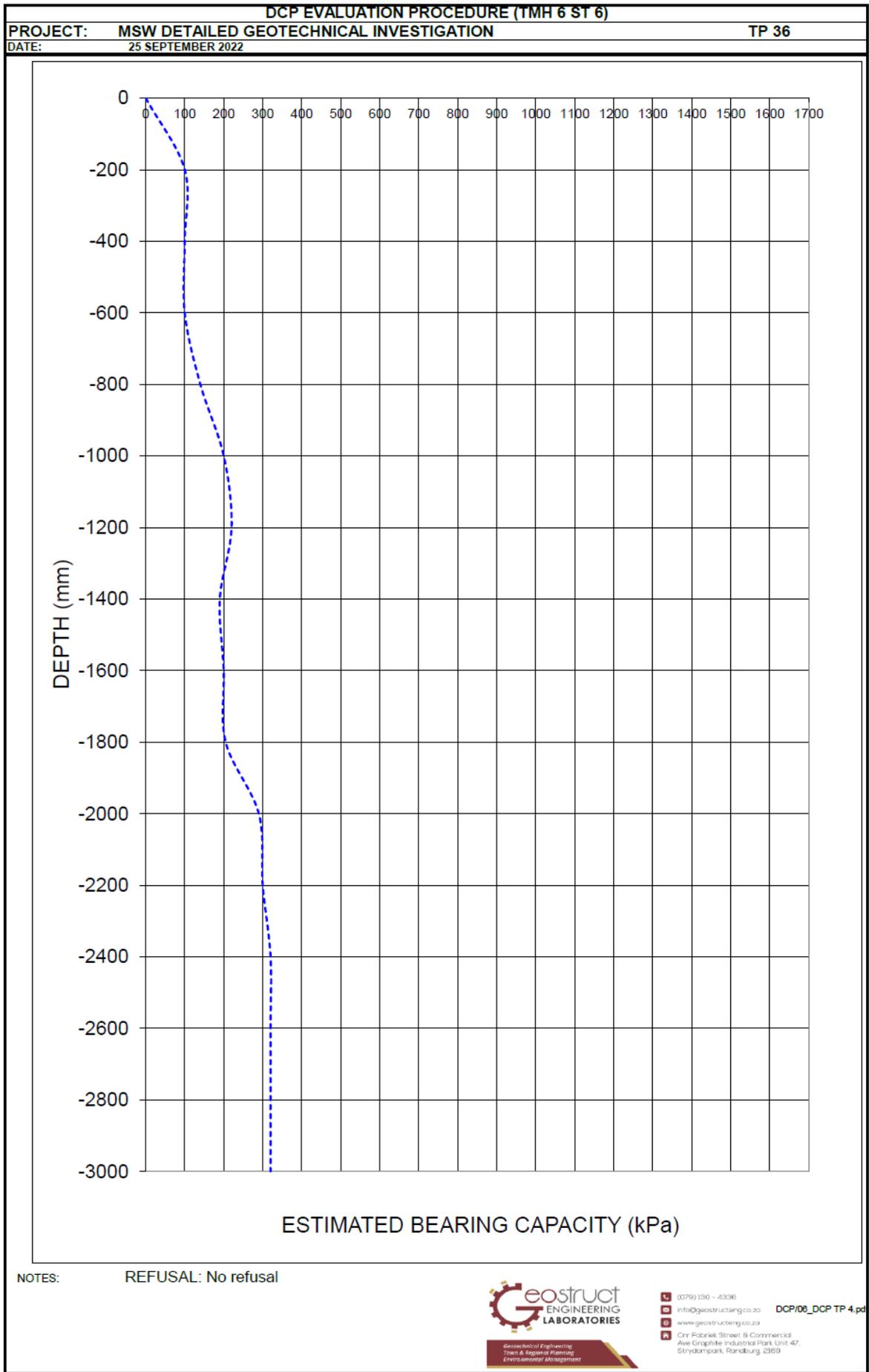


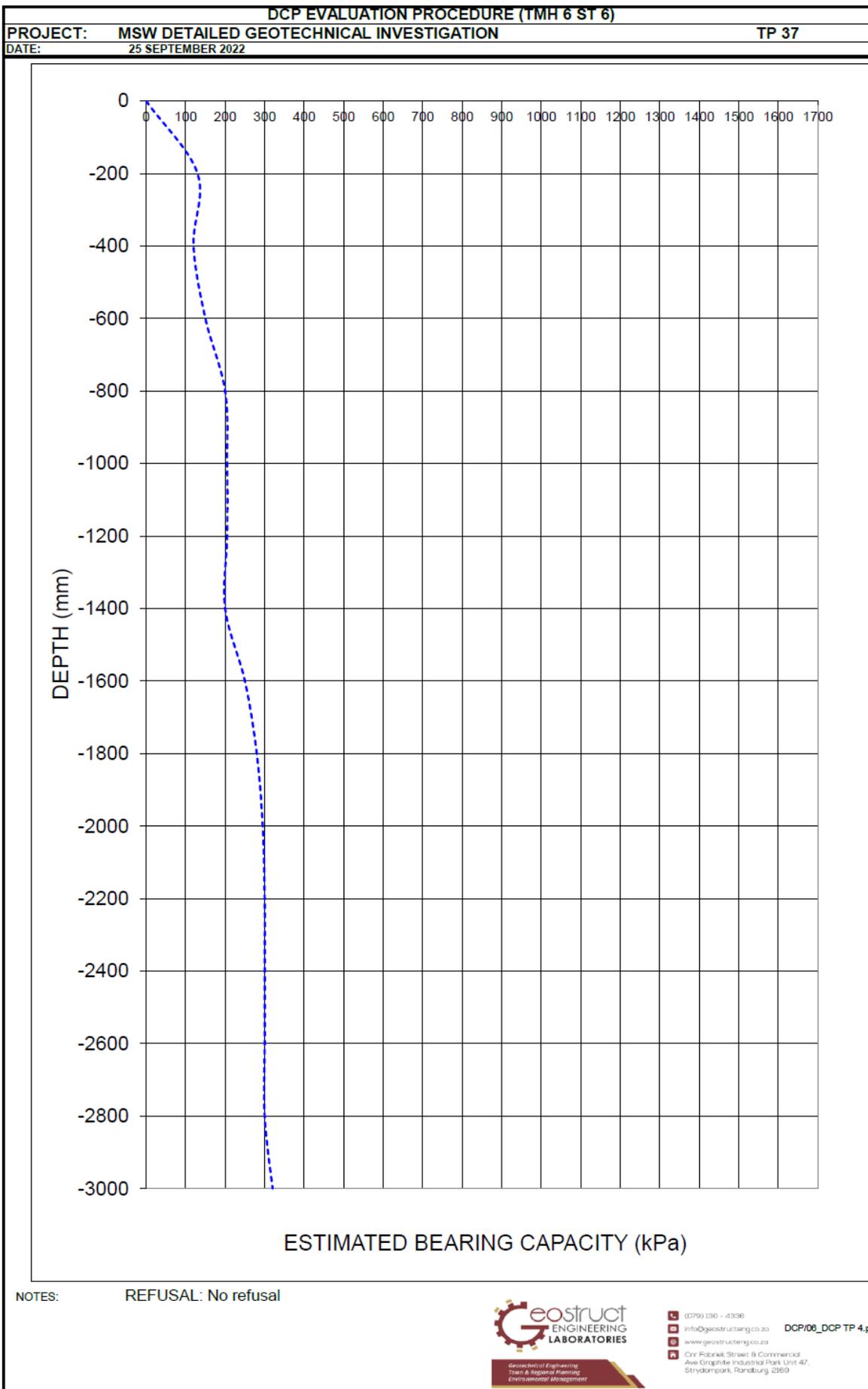
(079) 130 - 4336
info@geostructeng.co.za
www.geostructeng.co.za
Cnr Fabrik Street, B Commercial
Ave Graphite Industrial Park Unit 47,
Strydompark, Randburg, 2169

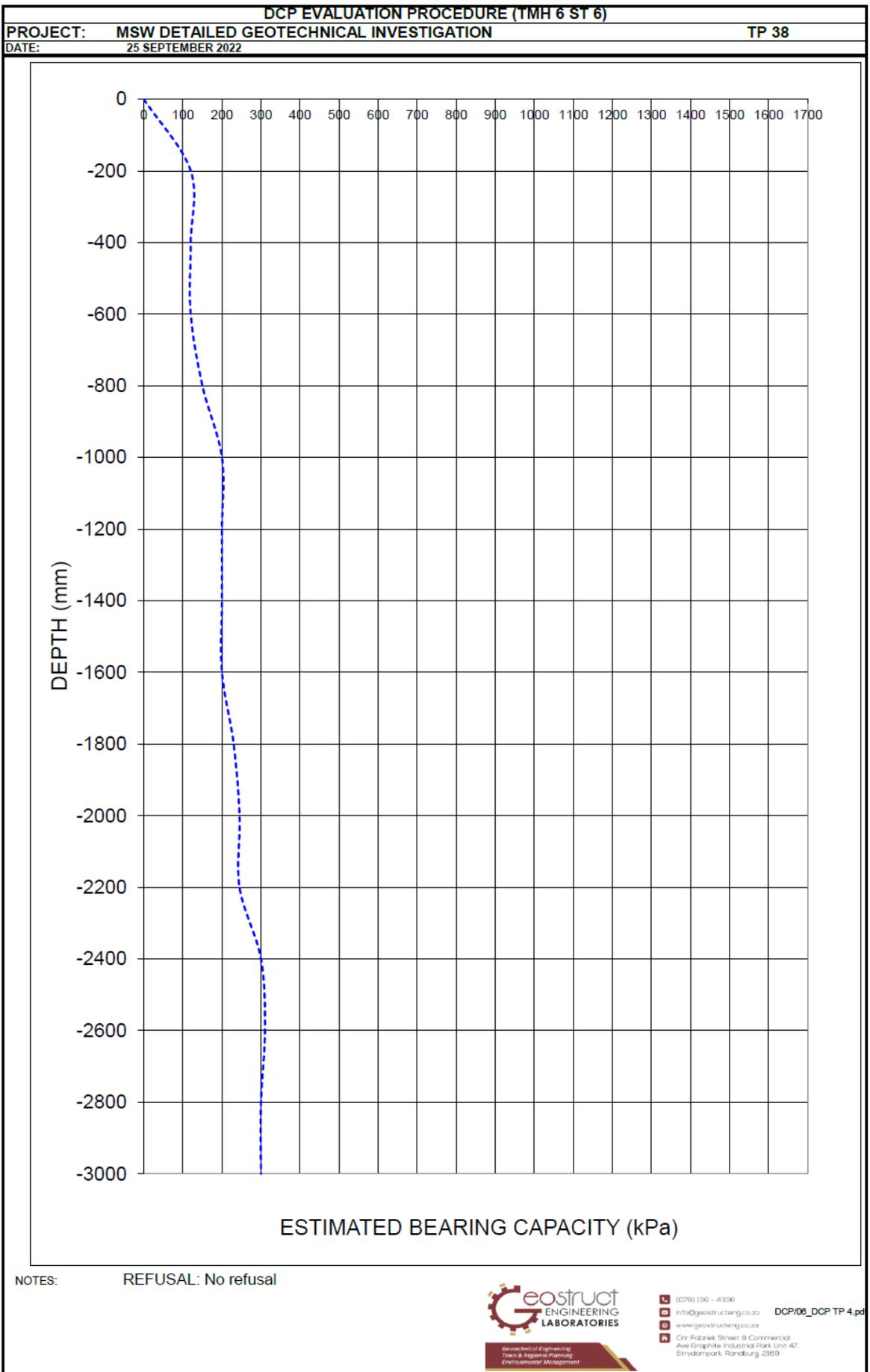
DCP/06_DCP TP 4.pdf







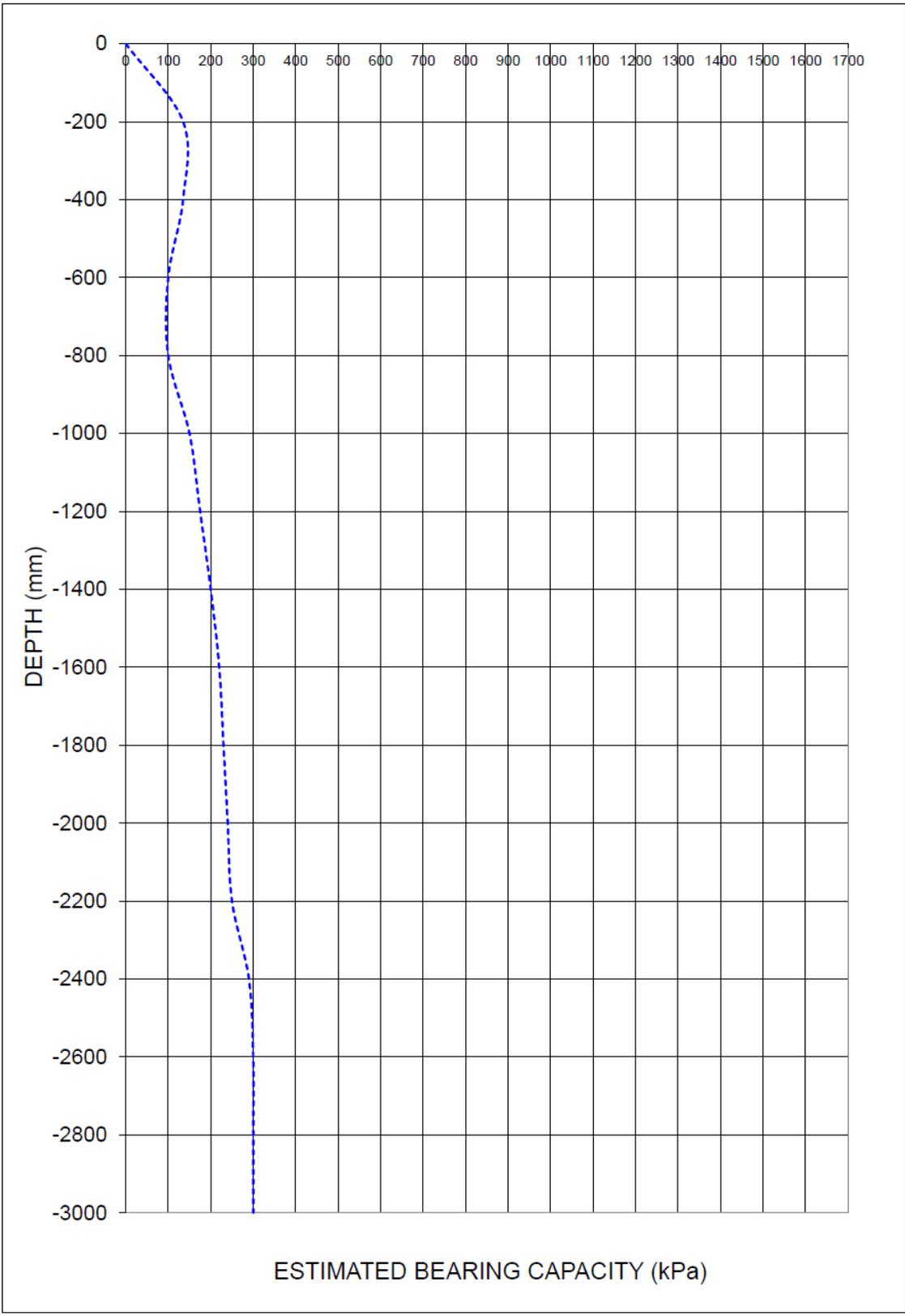




DCP EVALUATION PROCEDURE (TMH 6 ST 6)

PROJECT: MSW DETAILED GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION **TP 39**

DATE: 25 SEPTEMBER 2022



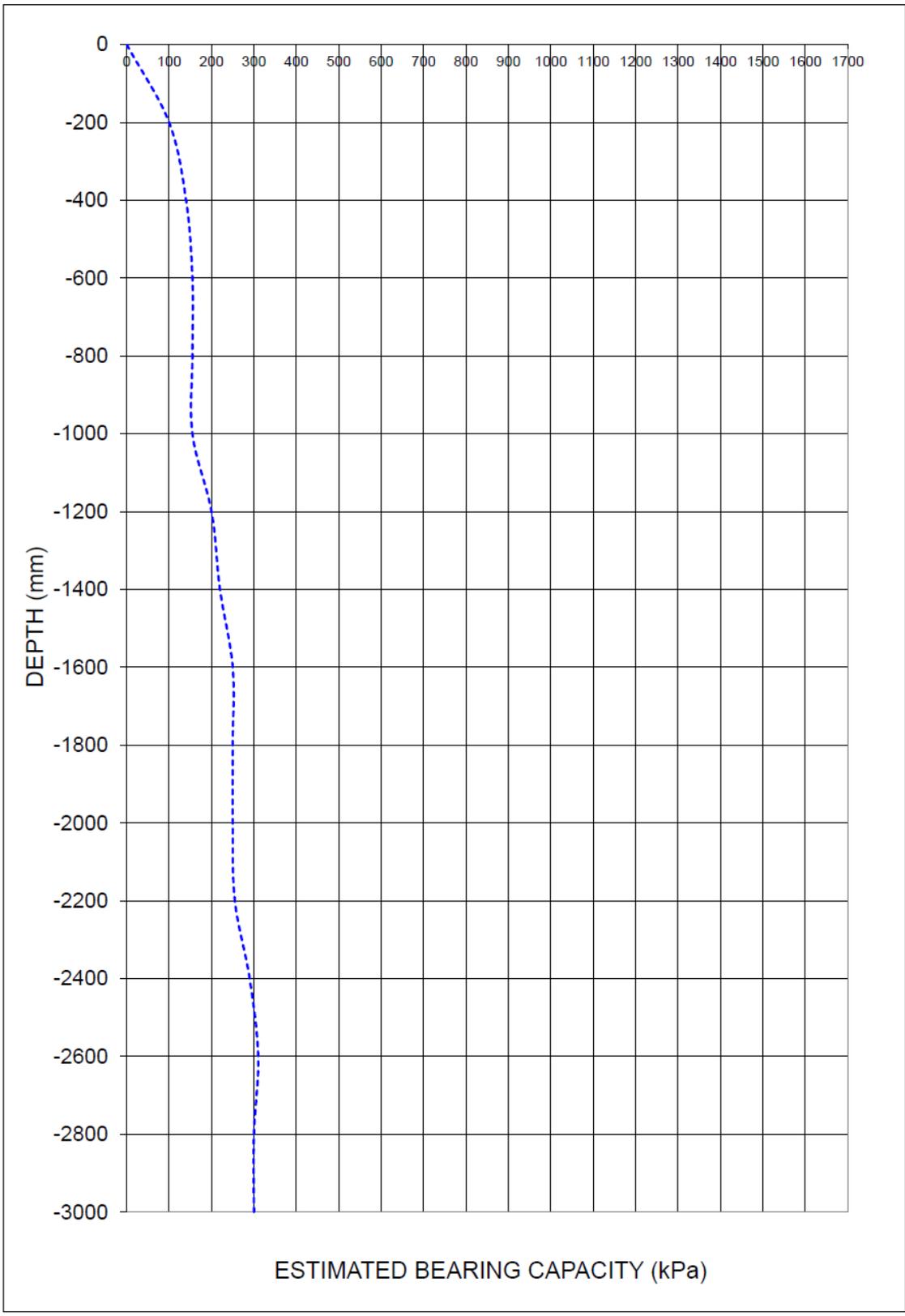
NOTES: REFUSAL: No refusal



(079) 130 - 4396
info@geostructeng.co.za
www.geostructeng.co.za
Cnr Fabrik, Street B Commercial
Ave Graphite Industrial Park Unit 47,
Strydompark, Randburg, 2169

DCP/06_DCP TP 4.pdf

DCP EVALUATION PROCEDURE (TMH 6 ST 6)
PROJECT: **MSW DETAILED GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION** TP 40
DATE: **25 SEPTEMBER 2022**



NOTES: REFUSAL: No refusal



(079) 130 - 4396
info@geostructeng.co.za
www.geostructeng.co.za
Cnr Fabrik Street & Commercial Ave Graphite Industrial Park Unit 47, Strydompark, Randburg, 2169

Annexure F Materials Investigation Report



Geotechnical Engineering
Town & Regional Planning
Environmental Management

(079) 130 - 4336
info@geostructeng.co.za
www.geostructeng.co.za
Cnr Fabriek Street & Commercial
Ave Graphite Industrial Park Unit 47,
Strydompark, Randburg, 2169

MATERIALS TEST REPORT

MATERIALS TEST REPORT						
PROJECT	MSW - Metrials Investigation					
DATE SAMPLED	02/09/2022	02/09/2022	02/09/2024	02/09/2022	02/09/2022	
DATE TESTED	05/09/2022	05/09/2022	05/09/2022	05/09/2022	05/09/2022	
SAMPLE No.:	1	2	3	4	5	
MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	Slightly moist, orangey red, firm, intact, sandy SILT	Slightly moist, orangey red, firm, intact, sandy SILT	Slightly moist, orangey red, firm, intact, sandy SILT	Slightly moist, orangey red, firm, intact, sandy SILT	Slightly moist, orangey red, firm, intact, sandy SILT	
HOLE NUMBER	HOLE 1	HOLE 2	HOLE 3	HOLE 4	HOLE 5	
HOLE DEPTH (m)						
COLTO CLASSIFICATION	G6	G7	G7	G7	G7	
Wet preparation and particle size analysis, SANS 3001-GR1						
SIEVE APERTURE SIZE (mm)	100.0 mm	100	100	100	100	
	75.0 mm	100	100	100	100	
	63.0 mm	95	96	100	100	
	50.0 mm	88	87	98	95	
	37.5 mm	75	75	83	90	
	28.0 mm	61	62	67	85	
	20.0 mm	50	53	58	76	
	14.0 mm	44	48	52	70	
	5.0 mm	31	33	37	43	
	2.00 mm	23	24	27	29	
0.425 mm	12	15	17	15		
0.075 mm	8	10	10	99	8	
Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, Plasticity Index and Linear Shrinkage, SANS 3001-GR10						
LIQUID LIMIT (LL) %	27	29	27	34	36	
PLASTIC INDEX (PI) %	8	10	8	10	10	
LINEAR SHRINKEGE %	4	5	4	5	5	
Soil Mortor Analysis - SANS 3001-PR5						
COARSE SAND %	48	38	37	47	48	
FINE SAND %	17	21	23	19	19	
SILTY / CLAY %	35	41	40	21	20	
GRADING MODULUS	2,5	2,5	2,5	1,6	1,6	
Maximum Dry Density & Optimum Moisture, California Bearing Ratio, SANS 3001-GR30, GR20 & GR40						
MOD AASHTO (a)	MDD (Kg/m ³)	2170	2160	2180	2235	2237
	OPT MOISTURE %	6,5	5,6	5,3	7,0	8,4
	COMP MOISTURE %	6,5	5,5	5,3	7,3	8,2
	DD (Kg/m ³)	2172	2161	2180	2235	2235
	% COMPACTION	100	100	100	100	100
	CBR %	66	65	68	34	36
	SWELL %	0,02	0,5	0,5	0,02	0,5
NRB (b)	DD (Kg/m ³)	2070	2060	2080	2155	2173
	% COMPACTION	95	95	95	95	95
	CBR %	33	30	34	18	19
	SWELL %	0,03	0,7	0,6	0,03	0,8
PROCT (c)	DD (Kg/m ³)	1960	1950	1970	2081	2078
	% COMPACTION	90	90	90	90	90
	CBR %	15	12	16	11	12
	SWELL %	0,71	0,9	1,7	0,08	0,9
CBR %						
100% MOD AASHTO	66	65	68	34	36	
98% MOD AASHTO	45	49	52	29	31	
97% MOD AASHTO	39	40	43	24	26	
95% MOD AASHTO	33	30	34	18	19	
93% MOD AASHTO	25	22	23	15	16	
90% MOD AASHTO	15	12	16	11	12	



Geotechnical Engineering
Town & Regional Planning
Environmental Management

T (079) 130 - 4336
E info@geostructeng.co.za
W www.geostructeng.co.za
A Cnr Fabishek Street & Commercial Ave Graphite Industrial Park Unit 47, Strydompark, Randburg, 2169

MATERIALS TEST REPORT

MATERIALS TEST REPORT

PROJECT						
MSW - Metrials Investigation						
DATE SAMPLED	02/09/2022	02/09/2022	02/09/2024	02/09/2022	02/09/2022	02/09/2022
DATE TESTED	05/09/2022	05/09/2022	05/09/2022	05/09/2022	05/09/2022	05/09/2022
SAMPLE No.:	6	7	8	9	10	
MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	Slightly moist, orangey red, firm, intact, sandy SILT	Slightly moist, orangey red, firm, intact, sandy SILT	Slightly moist, orangey red, firm, intact, sandy SILT	Slightly moist, orangey red, firm, intact, sandy SILT	Slightly moist, orangey red, firm, intact, sandy SILT	Slightly moist, orangey red, firm, intact, sandy SILT
HOLE NUMBER	HOLE 6	HOLE 7	HOLE 8	HOLE 9	HOLE 10	
HOLE DEPTH (m)						
COLTO CLASSIFICATION	G7	G7	G7	G7	G7	G7
Wet preparation and particle size analysis, SANS 3001-GR1						
SIEVE APERTURE SIZE (mm)	100.0 mm	100	100	100	100	100
	75.0 mm	100	100	100	100	100
	63.0 mm	96	100	100	100	100
	50.0 mm	80	100	97	100	96
	37.5 mm	73	97	94	98	92
	28.0 mm	70	87	88	92	87
	20.0 mm	64	82	82	83	79
	14.0 mm	56	72	78	77	72
	5.0 mm	49	53	63	58	56
	2.00 mm	33	33	40	36	34
0.425 mm	17	17	18	19	17	
0.075 mm	9	9	10	10	9	
Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, Plasticity Index and Linear Shrinkage, SANS 3001-GR10						
LIQUID LIMIT (LL) %	38	29	22	26	26	26
PLASTIC INDEX (PI) %	13	10	8	8	6	6
LINEAR SHRINKEGE %	7	5	4	4	3	3
Soil Mortor Analysis - SANS 3001-PR5						
COARSE SAND %	51	38	40	32	51	51
FINE SAND %	21	21	33	47	21	21
SILTY / CLAY %	28	41	27	21	28	28
GRADING MODULUS	2,4	2,5	2,6	2,3	2,5	2,5
Maximum Dry Density & Optimum Moisture, California Bearing Ratio, SANS 3001-GR30, GR20 & GR40						
MOD AASHTO (a)	MDD (Kg/m ³)	2158	2170	2235	2237	2185
	OPT MOISTURE %	7,7	7,3	7,0	8,4	7,7
	COMP MOISTURE %	7,6	7,1	7,3	8,2	7,6
	DD (Kg/m ³)	2156	2169	2235	2235	2185
	% COMPACTION	100	100	100	100	100
	CBR %	41	44	44	50	46
NRB (b)	SWELL %	0,7	0,9	0,5	0,5	0,5
	DD (Kg/m ³)	2044	2060	2125	2126	2075
	% COMPACTION	95	95	95	95	95
	CBR %	21	22	19	18	19
PROCT (c)	SWELL %	0,8	1,1	0,7	0,7	0,6
	DD (Kg/m ³)	1940	1960	2005	2010	1965
	% COMPACTION	90	90	90	90	90
	CBR %	12	13	11	12	9
SWELL %	0,9	1,2	0,9	0,9	0,7	
CBR %						
100% MOD AASHTO	41	44	44	50	46	
98% MOD AASHTO	33	34	32	38	34	
97% MOD AASHTO	27	28	24	23	26	
95% MOD AASHTO	21	22	19	18	19	
93% MOD AASHTO	15	16	15	16	14	
90% MOD AASHTO	12	13	11	12	9	



Geotechnical Engineering
 Earth & Impact Planning
 Environmental Management

T (079) 130 - 4336
 E info@geostructeng.co.za
 W www.geostructeng.co.za
 P Cnr Fabrik Street & Commercial
 Ave Graphite Industrial Park Unit 47,
 Sindrigersburg, Rondebosch, 7800

MATERIALS TEST REPORT

MATERIALS TEST REPORT

PROJECT	MSW - Metrials Investigation					
DATE SAMPLED	02/09/2022	02/09/2022	02/09/2024	02/09/2022	02/09/2022	
DATE TESTED	05/09/2022	05/09/2022	05/09/2022	05/09/2022	05/09/2022	
SAMPLE No.:	11	12	13	14	15	
MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	Slightly moist, orangey red, firm, intact, sandy SILT	Slightly moist, orangey red, firm, intact, sandy SILT	Slightly moist, orangey red, firm, intact, sandy SILT	Slightly moist, orangey red, firm, intact, sandy SILT	Slightly moist, orangey red, firm, intact, sandy SILT	
HOLE NUMBER	HOLE 11	HOLE 12	HOLE 13	HOLE 14	HOLE 15	
HOLE DEPTH (m)						
COLTO CLASSIFICATION	G6	G6	G6	G6	G6	
Wet preparation and particle size analysis, SANS 3001-GR1						
SIEVE APERTURE SIZE (mm)	100.0 mm	100	100	100	100	
	75.0 mm	100	100	100	100	
	63.0 mm	100	100	97	100	
	50.0 mm	98	95	92	98	
	37.5 mm	94	90	83	92	
	28.0 mm	88	85	78	83	
	20.0 mm	80	76	71	73	
	14.0 mm	76	70	64	67	
	5.0 mm	58	43	53	53	
	2.00 mm	40	29	33	36	
0.425 mm	24	15	25	22		
0.075 mm	15	8	13	12		
Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, Plasticity Index and Linear Shrinkage, SANS 3001-GR10						
LIQUID LIMIT (LL) %	25	30	28	26	28	
PLASTIC INDEX (PI) %	10	10	16	10	12	
LINEAR SHRINKEGE %	5	5	6	5	6	
Soil Mortor Analysis - SANS 3001-PR5						
COARSE SAND %	40	44	42	46	46	
FINE SAND %	23	22	24	24	26	
SILTY / CLAY %	38	40	38	40	38	
GRADING MODULUS	2,2	2,2	2,3	2,2	2,3	
Maximum Dry Density & Optimum Moisture, California Bearing Ratio, SANS 3001-GR30, GR20 & GR40						
MOD AASHTO (a)	MDD (Kg/m³)	2210	2180	2200	2195	2205
	OPT MOISTURE %	6,5	6,3	6,7	7,1	6,5
	COMP MOISTURE %	6,5	6,2	6,6	7,1	6,5
	DD (Kg/m³)	2209	2181	2200	2193	2206
	% COMPACTION	100	100	100	100	100
	CBR %	70	67	72	74	68
NRB (b)	SWELL %	0,5	0,9	0,5	0,5	0,5
	DD (Kg/m³)	2000	2060	2100	2085	2095
	% COMPACTION	95	95	95	95	95
PROCT (c)	CBR %	26	28	25	25	25
	SWELL %	0,6	1,1	0,7	0,7	0,6
	DD (Kg/m³)	2000	1950	1990	1975	1985
	% COMPACTION	90	90	90	90	90
CBR %						
100% MOD AASHTO	70	67	72	74	68	
98% MOD AASHTO	44	38	45	46	42	
97% MOD AASHTO	32	32	30	33	30	
95% MOD AASHTO	28	28	25	28	25	
93% MOD AASHTO	16	19	18	18	16	
90% MOD AASHTO	10	14	12	12	10	



GEOSTRUCT ENGINEERING LABORATORIES

GEOSTRUCT ENGINEERING LABORATORIES (PTY) LTD began its business operation in 2013. We are a team of extensively experienced ECSA and SACPLAN professionally registered practitioners with partnerships with SANAS accredited engineering laboratories. We offer our services to both private and public sectors clients.

All Rights reserved @2021

ANNEXURE J

Tender Drawings

THE NATIONAL TREASURY

Republic of South Africa



GOVERNMENT PROCUREMENT: GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

July 2010

TABLE OF CLAUSES

1. Definitions
2. Application
3. General
4. Standards
5. Use of contract documents and information inspection
6. Patent Rights
7. Performance security
8. Inspections, tests and analyses
9. Packing
10. Delivery and documents
11. Insurance
12. Transportation
13. Incidental Services
14. Spare parts
15. Warranty
16. Payment
17. Prices
18. Variation orders
19. Assignment
20. Subcontracts
21. Delays in the supplier's performance
22. Penalties
23. Termination for default
24. Anti-dumping and countervailing duties and rights
25. Force Majeure
26. Termination for insolvency
27. Settlement of Disputes
28. Limitation of Liability
29. Governing language
30. Applicable law
31. Notices
32. Taxes and duties
33. Transfer of contracts
34. Amendments of contracts
35. Prohibition of restrictive practices

General Conditions of Contract

1. Definitions

1. The following terms shall be interpreted as indicated:
 - 1.1 "Closing time" means the date and hour specified in the bidding documents for the receipt of bids.
 - 1.2 "Contract" means the written agreement entered into between the purchaser and the supplier, as recorded in the contract form signed by the parties, including all attachments and appendices thereto and all documents incorporated by reference therein.
 - 1.3 "Contract price" means the price payable to the supplier under the contract for the full and proper performance of his contractual obligations.
 - 1.4 "Corrupt practice" means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of any thing of value to influence the action of a public official in the procurement process or in contract execution.
 - 1.5 "Countervailing duties" are imposed in cases where an enterprise abroad is subsidized by its government and encouraged to market its products internationally.
 - 1.6 "Country of origin" means the place where the goods were mined, grown or produced or from which the services are supplied. Goods are produced when, through manufacturing, processing or substantial and major assembly of components, a commercially recognized new product results that is substantially different in basic characteristics or in purpose or utility from its components.
 - 1.7 "Day" means calendar day.
 - 1.8 "Delivery" means delivery in compliance of the conditions of the contract or order.
 - 1.9 "Delivery ex stock" means immediate delivery directly from stock actually on hand.
 - 1.10 "Delivery into consignees store or to his site" means delivered and unloaded in the specified store or depot or on the specified site in compliance with the conditions of the contract or order, the supplier bearing all risks and charges involved until the goods are so delivered and a valid receipt is obtained.
 - 1.11 "Dumping" occurs when a private enterprise abroad market its goods on own initiative in the RSA at lower prices than that of the country of origin and which have the potential to harm the local industries in the RSA.

- 1.12 "Force majeure" means an event beyond the control of the supplier and not involving the supplier's fault or negligence and not foreseeable. Such events may include, but is not restricted to, acts of the purchaser in its sovereign capacity, wars or revolutions, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions and freight embargoes.
- 1.13 "Fraudulent practice" means a misrepresentation of facts in order to influence a procurement process or the execution of a contract to the detriment of any bidder, and includes collusive practice among bidders (prior to or after bid submission) designed to establish bid prices at artificial non-competitive levels and to deprive the bidder of the benefits of free and open competition.
- 1.14 "GCC" means the General Conditions of Contract.
- 1.15 "Goods" means all of the equipment, machinery, and/or other materials that the supplier is required to supply to the purchaser under the contract.
- 1.16 "Imported content" means that portion of the bidding price represented by the cost of components, parts or materials which have been or are still to be imported (whether by the supplier or his subcontractors) and which costs are inclusive of the costs abroad, plus freight and other direct importation costs such as landing costs, dock dues, import duty, sales duty or other similar tax or duty at the South African place of entry as well as transportation and handling charges to the factory in the Republic where the goods covered by the bid will be manufactured.
- 1.17 "Local content" means that portion of the bidding price, which is not included in the imported content provided that local manufacture does take place.
- 1.18 "Manufacture" means the production of products in a factory using labour, materials, components and machinery and includes other related value-adding activities.
- 1.19 "Order" means an official written order issued for the supply of goods or works or the rendering of a service.
- 1.20 "Project site," where applicable, means the place indicated in bidding documents.
- 1.21 "Purchaser" means the organization purchasing the goods.
- 1.22 "Republic" means the Republic of South Africa.
- 1.23 "SCC" means the Special Conditions of Contract.
- 1.24 "Services" means those functional services ancillary to the

supply of the goods, such as transportation and any other incidental services, such as installation, commissioning, provision of technical assistance, training, catering, gardening, security, maintenance and other such obligations of the supplier covered under the contract.

- 1.25 "Supplier" means the successful bidder who is awarded the contract to maintain and administer the required and specified service(s) to the State.
- 1.26 "Tort" means in breach of contract.
- 1.27 "Turnkey" means a procurement process where one service provider assumes total responsibility for all aspects of the project and delivers the full end product / service required by the contract.
- 1.28 "Written" or "in writing" means hand-written in ink or any form of electronic or mechanical writing.

2. Application

- 2.1 These general conditions are applicable to all bids, contracts and orders including bids for functional and professional services (excluding professional services related to the building and construction industry), sales, hiring, letting and the granting or acquiring of rights, but excluding immovable property, unless otherwise indicated in the bidding documents.
- 2.2 Where applicable, special conditions of contract are also laid down to cover specific goods, services or works.
- 2.3 Where such special conditions of contract are in conflict with these general conditions, the special conditions shall apply.

3. General

- 3.1 Unless otherwise indicated in the bidding documents, the purchaser shall not be liable for any expense incurred in the preparation and submission of a bid. Where applicable a non-refundable fee for documents may be charged.
- 3.2 Invitations to bid are usually published in locally distributed news media and on the municipality/municipal entity website.

4. Standards

- 4.1 The goods supplied shall conform to the standards mentioned in the bidding documents and specifications.

5. Use of contract documents and information inspection

- 5.1 The supplier shall not, without the purchaser's prior written consent, disclose the contract, or any provision thereof, or any specification, plan, drawing, pattern, sample, or information furnished by or on behalf of the purchaser in connection therewith, to any person other than a person employed by the supplier in the performance of the contract. Disclosure to any such employed person shall be made in confidence and shall

extend only so far as may be necessary for purposes of such performance.

- 5.2 The supplier shall not, without the purchaser's prior written consent, make use of any document or information mentioned in GCC clause 5.1 except for purposes of performing the contract.
- 5.3 Any document, other than the contract itself mentioned in GCC clause 5.1 shall remain the property of the purchaser and shall be returned (all copies) to the purchaser on completion of the supplier's performance under the contract if so required by the purchaser.
- 5.4 The supplier shall permit the purchaser to inspect the supplier's records relating to the performance of the supplier and to have them audited by auditors appointed by the purchaser, if so required by the purchaser.

6. Patent Rights

- 6.1 The supplier shall indemnify the purchaser against all third-party claims of infringement of patent, trademark, or industrial design rights arising from use of the goods or any part thereof by the purchaser.
- 6.2 When a supplier developed documentation / projects for the municipality / municipal entity, the intellectual, copy and patent rights or ownership of such documents or projects will vest in the municipality / municipal entity.

7. Performance security

- 7.1 Within thirty (30) days of receipt of the notification of contract award, the successful bidder shall furnish to the purchaser the performance security of the amount specified in SCC.
- 7.2 The proceeds of the performance security shall be payable to the purchaser as compensation for any loss resulting from the supplier's failure to complete his obligations under the contract.
- 7.3 The performance security shall be denominated in the currency of the contract, or in a freely convertible currency acceptable to the purchaser and shall be in one of the following forms:
 - (a) a bank guarantee or an irrevocable letter of credit issued by a reputable bank located in the purchaser's country or abroad, acceptable to the purchaser, in the form provided in the bidding documents or another form acceptable to the purchaser; or
 - (b) a cashier's or certified cheque.
- 7.4 The performance security will be discharged by the purchaser and returned to the supplier not later than thirty (30) days following the date of completion of the supplier's performance obligations under the contract, including any warranty obligations, unless otherwise specified.

8. Inspections, tests and analyses

- 8.1 All pre-bidding testing will be for the account of the bidder.
- 8.2 If it is a bid condition that goods to be produced or services to be rendered should at any stage be subject to inspections, tests and analyses, the bidder or contractor's premises shall be open, at all reasonable hours, for inspection by a representative of the purchaser or organization acting on behalf of the purchaser.
- 8.3 If there are no inspection requirements indicated in the bidding documents and no mention is made in the contract, but during the contract period it is decided that inspections shall be carried out, the purchaser shall itself make the necessary arrangements, including payment arrangements with the testing authority concerned.
- 8.4 If the inspections, tests and analyses referred to in clauses 8.2 and 8.3 show the goods to be in accordance with the contract requirements, the cost of the inspections, tests and analyses shall be defrayed by the purchaser.
- 8.5 Where the goods or services referred to in clauses 8.2 and 8.3 do not comply with the contract requirements, irrespective of whether such goods or services are accepted or not, the cost in connection with these inspections, tests or analyses shall be defrayed by the supplier.
- 8.6 Goods and services which are referred to in clauses 8.2 and 8.3 and which do not comply with the contract requirements may be rejected.
- 8.7 Any contract goods may on or after delivery be inspected, tested or analysed and may be rejected if found not to comply with the requirements of the contract. Such rejected goods shall be held at the cost and risk of the supplier who shall, when called upon, remove them immediately at his own cost and forthwith substitute them with goods, which do comply with the requirements of the contract. Failing such removal the rejected goods shall be returned at the suppliers cost and risk. Should the supplier fail to provide the substitute goods forthwith, the purchaser may, without giving the supplier further opportunity to substitute the rejected goods, purchase such goods as may be necessary at the expense of the supplier.
- 8.8 The provisions of clauses 8.4 to 8.7 shall not prejudice the right of the purchaser to cancel the contract on account of a breach of the conditions thereof, or to act in terms of Clause 22 of GCC.

9. Packing

- 9.1 The supplier shall provide such packing of the goods as is required to prevent their damage or deterioration during transit to their final destination, as indicated in the contract. The packing shall be sufficient to withstand, without limitation, rough handling during transit and exposure to extreme temperatures, salt and precipitation during transit, and open storage. Packing, case size

weights shall take into consideration, where appropriate, the remoteness of the goods' final destination and the absence of heavy handling facilities at all points in transit.

9.2 The packing, marking, and documentation within and outside the packages shall comply strictly with such special requirements as shall be expressly provided for in the contract, including additional requirements, if any, and in any subsequent instructions ordered by the purchaser.

10. Delivery and documents

10.1 Delivery of the goods and arrangements for shipping and clearance obligations, shall be made by the supplier in accordance with the terms specified in the contract.

11. Insurance

11.1 The goods supplied under the contract shall be fully insured in a freely convertible currency against loss or damage incidental to manufacture or acquisition, transportation, storage and delivery in the manner specified.

12. Transportation

12.1 Should a price other than an all-inclusive delivered price be required, this shall be specified.

13. Incidental Services

13.1 The supplier may be required to provide any or all of the following services, including additional services, if any:

- (a) performance or supervision of on-site assembly and/or commissioning of the supplied goods;
- (b) furnishing of tools required for assembly and/or maintenance of the supplied goods;
- (c) furnishing of a detailed operations and maintenance manual for each appropriate unit of the supplied goods;
- (d) performance or supervision or maintenance and/or repair of the supplied goods, for a period of time agreed by the parties, provided that this service shall not relieve the supplier of any warranty obligations under this contract; and
- (e) training of the purchaser's personnel, at the supplier's plant and/or on-site, in assembly, start-up, operation, maintenance, and/or repair of the supplied goods.

13.2 Prices charged by the supplier for incidental services, if not included in the contract price for the goods, shall be agreed upon in advance by the parties and shall not exceed the prevailing rates charged to other parties by the supplier for similar services.

14. Spare parts

14.1 As specified, the supplier may be required to provide any or all of the following materials, notifications, and information pertaining to spare parts manufactured or distributed by the supplier:

- (a) such spare parts as the purchaser may elect to purchase from the supplier, provided that this election shall not relieve the supplier of any warranty obligations under the contract; and;
- (b) in the event of termination of production of the spare parts:
 - (i) advance notification to the purchaser of the pending termination, in sufficient time to permit the purchaser to procure needed requirements; and
 - (ii) following such termination, furnishing at no cost to the purchaser, the blueprints, drawings, and specifications of the spare parts, if requested.

15. Warranty

- 15.1 The supplier warrants that the goods supplied under the contract are new, unused, of the most recent or current models, and that they incorporate all recent improvements in design and materials unless provided otherwise in the contract. The supplier further warrants that all goods supplied under this contract shall have no defect, arising from design, materials, or workmanship (except when the design and/or material is required by the purchaser's specifications) or from any act or omission of the supplier, that may develop under normal use of the supplied goods in the conditions prevailing in the country of final destination.
- 15.2 This warranty shall remain valid for twelve (12) months after the goods, or any portion thereof as the case may be, have been delivered to and accepted at the final destination indicated in the contract, or for eighteen (18) months after the date of shipment from the port or place of loading in the source country, whichever period concludes earlier, unless specified otherwise.
- 15.3 The purchaser shall promptly notify the supplier in writing of any claims arising under this warranty.
- 15.4 Upon receipt of such notice, the supplier shall, within the period specified and with all reasonable speed, repair or replace the defective goods or parts thereof, without costs to the purchaser.
- 15.5 If the supplier, having been notified, fails to remedy the defect(s) within the period specified, the purchaser may proceed to take such remedial action as may be necessary, at the supplier's risk and expense and without prejudice to any other rights which the purchaser may have against the supplier under the contract.

16. Payment

- 16.1 The method and conditions of payment to be made to the supplier under this contract shall be specified.
- 16.2 The supplier shall furnish the purchaser with an invoice accompanied by a copy of the delivery note and upon fulfillment of other obligations stipulated in the contract.

16.3 Payments shall be made promptly by the purchaser, but in no case later than thirty (30) days after submission of an invoice or claim by the supplier.

16.4 Payment will be made in Rand unless otherwise stipulated.

17. Prices

17.1 Prices charged by the supplier for goods delivered and services performed under the contract shall not vary from the prices quoted by the supplier in his bid, with the exception of any price adjustments authorized or in the purchaser's request for bid validity extension, as the case may be.

18. Variation orders

18.1 In cases where the estimated value of the envisaged changes in purchase does not vary more than 15% of the total value of the original contract, the contractor may be instructed to deliver the goods or render the services as such. In cases of measurable quantities, the contractor may be approached to reduce the unit price, and such offers may be accepted provided that there is no escalation in price.

19. Assignment

19.1 The supplier shall not assign, in whole or in part, its obligations to perform under the contract, except with the purchaser's prior written consent.

20. Subcontracts

20.1 The supplier shall notify the purchaser in writing of all subcontracts awarded under this contracts if not already specified in the bid. Such notification, in the original bid or later, shall not relieve the supplier from any liability or obligation under the contract.

21. Delays in the supplier's performance

21.1 Delivery of the goods and performance of services shall be made by the supplier in accordance with the time schedule prescribed by the purchaser in the contract.

21.2 If at any time during performance of the contract, the supplier or its subcontractor(s) should encounter conditions impeding timely delivery of the goods and performance of services, the supplier shall promptly notify the purchaser in writing of the fact of the delay, its likely duration and its cause(s). As soon as practicable after receipt of the supplier's notice, the purchaser shall evaluate the situation and may at his discretion extend the supplier's time for performance, with or without the imposition of penalties, in which case the extension shall be ratified by the parties by amendment of contract.

21.3 The right is reserved to procure outside of the contract small quantities or to have minor essential services executed if an emergency arises, the supplier's point of supply is not situated at or near the place where the goods are required, or the supplier's services are not readily available.

21.4 Except as provided under GCC Clause 25, a delay by the supplier in the performance of its delivery obligations shall render the supplier liable to the imposition of penalties, pursuant to GCC Clause 22, unless an extension of time is agreed upon pursuant to GCC Clause 22.2 without the application of penalties.

21.5 Upon any delay beyond the delivery period in the case of a goods contract, the purchaser shall, without cancelling the contract, be entitled to purchase goods of a similar quality and up to the same quantity in substitution of the goods not supplied in conformity with the contract and to return any goods delivered later at the supplier's expense and risk, or to cancel the contract and buy such goods as may be required to complete the contract and without prejudice to his other rights, be entitled to claim damages from the supplier.

22. Penalties

22.1 Subject to GCC Clause 25, if the supplier fails to deliver any or all of the goods or to perform the services within the period(s) specified in the contract, the purchaser shall, without prejudice to its other remedies under the contract, deduct from the contract price, as a penalty, a sum calculated on the delivered price of the delayed goods or unperformed services using the current prime interest rate calculated for each day of the delay until actual delivery or performance. The purchaser may also consider termination of the contract pursuant to GCC Clause 23.

23. Termination for default

23.1 The purchaser, without prejudice to any other remedy for breach of contract, by written notice of default sent to the supplier, may terminate this contract in whole or in part:

- (a) if the supplier fails to deliver any or all of the goods within the period(s) specified in the contract, or within any extension thereof granted by the purchaser pursuant to GCC Clause 21.2;
- (b) if the supplier fails to perform any other obligation(s) under the contract; or
- (c) if the supplier, in the judgement of the purchaser, has engaged in corrupt or fraudulent practices in competing for or in executing the contract.

23.2 In the event the purchaser terminates the contract in whole or in part, the purchaser may procure, upon such terms and in such manner, as it deems appropriate, goods, works or services similar to those undelivered, and the supplier shall be liable to the purchaser for any excess costs for such similar goods, works or services. However, the supplier shall continue performance of the contract to the extent not terminated.

23.3 Where the purchaser terminates the contract in whole or in part, the purchaser may decide to impose a restriction penalty on the supplier by prohibiting such supplier from doing business with the public sector for a period not exceeding 10 years.

THE NATIONAL TREASURY: Republic of South Africa

- 23.4 If a purchaser intends imposing a restriction on a supplier or any person associated with the supplier, the supplier will be allowed a time period of not more than fourteen (14) days to provide reasons why the envisaged restriction should not be imposed. Should the supplier fail to respond within the stipulated fourteen (14) days the purchaser may regard the supplier as having no objection and proceed with the restriction.
- 23.5 . Any restriction imposed on any person by the purchaser will, at the discretion of the purchaser, also be applicable to any other enterprise or any partner, manager, director or other person who wholly or partly exercises or exercised or may exercise control over the enterprise of the first-mentioned person, and with which enterprise or person the first-mentioned person, is or was in the opinion of the purchaser actively associated.
- 23.6 If a restriction is imposed, the purchaser must, within five (5) working days of such imposition, furnish the National Treasury, with the following information:
- (i) the name and address of the supplier and / or person restricted by the purchaser;
 - (ii) the date of commencement of the restriction
 - (iii) the period of restriction; and
 - (iv) the reasons for the restriction.

These details will be loaded in the National Treasury's central database of suppliers or persons prohibited from doing business with the public sector.

- 23.7 . If a court of law convicts a person of an offence as contemplated in sections 12 or 13 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act, No. 12 of 2004, the court may also rule that such person's name be endorsed on the Register for Tender Defaulters. When a person's name has been endorsed on the Register, the person will be prohibited from doing business with the public sector for a period not less than five years and not more than 10 years. The National Treasury is empowered to determine the period of restriction and each case will be dealt with on its own merits. According to section 32 of the Act the Register must be open to the public. The Register can be perused on the National Treasury website

24. Anti-dumping and countervailing duties and rights

24.1 When, after the date of bid, provisional payments are required, or anti-dumping or countervailing duties are imposed, or the amount of a provisional payment or anti-dumping or countervailing right is increased in respect of any dumped or subsidized import, the State is not liable for any amount so required or imposed, or for the amount of any such increase. When, after the said date, such a provisional payment is no longer required or any such anti-dumping or countervailing right is abolished, or where the amount of such provisional payment or any such right is reduced, any such favourable difference shall on demand be paid forthwith by the supplier to the purchaser or the purchaser may deduct such amounts from moneys (if any) which may otherwise be due to the supplier in regard to goods or services which he delivered or rendered, or is to deliver or render in terms of the contract or any other contract or any other amount which may be due to him.

25. Force Majeure

25.1 Notwithstanding the provisions of GCC Clauses 22 and 23, the supplier shall not be liable for forfeiture of its performance security, damages, or termination for default if and to the extent that his delay in performance or other failure to perform his obligations under the contract is the result of an event of force majeure.

25.2 If a force majeure situation arises, the supplier shall promptly notify the purchaser in writing of such condition and the cause thereof. Unless otherwise directed by the purchaser in writing, the supplier shall continue to perform its obligations under the contract as far as is reasonably practical, and shall seek all reasonable alternative means for performance not prevented by the force majeure event.

26. Termination for insolvency

26.1 The purchaser may at any time terminate the contract by giving written notice to the supplier if the supplier becomes bankrupt or otherwise insolvent. In this event, termination will be without compensation to the supplier, provided that such termination will not prejudice or affect any right of action or remedy, which has accrued or will accrue thereafter to the purchaser.

27. Settlement of Disputes

27.1 If any dispute or difference of any kind whatsoever arises between the purchaser and the supplier in connection with or arising out of the contract, the parties shall make every effort to resolve amicably such dispute or difference by mutual consultation.

27.2 If, after thirty (30) days, the parties have failed to resolve their dispute or difference by such mutual consultation, then either the purchaser or the supplier may give notice to the other party of his intention to commence with mediation. No mediation in respect of this matter may be commenced unless such notice is given to the other party.

27.3 Should it not be possible to settle a dispute by means of mediation, it may be settled in a South African court of law.

27.4 Notwithstanding any reference to mediation and/or court proceedings herein,

- (a) the parties shall continue to perform their respective obligations under the contract unless they otherwise agree; and
- (b) the purchaser shall pay the supplier any monies due the supplier for goods delivered and / or services rendered according to the prescripts of the contract.

28. Limitation of Liability

28.1 Except in cases of criminal negligence or willful misconduct, and in the case of infringement pursuant to Clause 6;

- (a) the supplier shall not be liable to the purchaser, whether in contract, tort, or otherwise, for any indirect or consequential loss or damage, loss of use, loss of production, or loss of profits or interest costs, provided that this exclusion shall not apply to any obligation of the supplier to pay penalties and/or damages to the purchaser; and
- (b) the aggregate liability of the supplier to the purchaser, whether under the contract, in tort or otherwise, shall not exceed the total contract price, provided that this limitation shall not apply to the cost of repairing or replacing defective equipment.

29. Governing language

29.1 The contract shall be written in English. All correspondence and other documents pertaining to the contract that is exchanged by the parties shall also be written in English.

30. Applicable law

30.1 The contract shall be interpreted in accordance with South African laws, unless otherwise specified.

31. Notices

31.1 Every written acceptance of a bid shall be posted to the supplier concerned by registered or certified mail and any other notice to him shall be posted by ordinary mail to the address furnished in his bid or to the address notified later by him in writing and such posting shall be deemed to be proper service of such notice.

31.2 The time mentioned in the contract documents for performing any act after such aforesaid notice has been given, shall be reckoned from the date of posting of such notice.

32. Taxes and duties

32.1 A foreign supplier shall be entirely responsible for all taxes, stamp duties, license fees, and other such levies imposed outside the purchaser's country.

- 32.2 A local supplier shall be entirely responsible for all taxes, duties, license fees, etc., incurred until delivery of the contracted goods to the purchaser.
- 32.3 No contract shall be concluded with any bidder whose tax matters are not in order. Prior to the award of a bid SARS must have certified that the tax matters of the preferred bidder are in order.
- 32.4 No contract shall be concluded with any bidder whose municipal rates and taxes and municipal services charges are in arrears.
- 33. Transfer of contracts**
- 33.1 The contractor shall not abandon, transfer, cede assign or sublet a contract or part thereof without the written permission of the purchaser
- 34. Amendment of contracts**
- 34.1 No agreement to amend or vary a contract or order or the conditions, stipulations or provisions thereof shall be valid and of any force unless such agreement to amend or vary is entered into in writing and signed by the contracting parties. Any waiver of the requirement that the agreement to amend or vary shall be in writing, shall also be in writing.
- 35. Prohibition of restrictive practices**
- 35.1 In terms of section 4 (1) (b) (iii) of the Competition Act No. 89 of 1998, as amended, an agreement between, or concerted practice by, firms, or a decision by an association of firms, is prohibited if it is between parties in a horizontal relationship and if a bidder(s) is / are or a contractor(s) was / were involved in collusive bidding.
- 35.2 If a bidder(s) or contractor(s) based on reasonable grounds or evidence obtained by the purchaser has / have engaged in the restrictive practice referred to above, the purchaser may refer the matter to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties as contemplated in section 59 of the Competition Act No 89 Of 1998.
- 35.3 If a bidder(s) or contractor(s) has / have been found guilty by the Competition Commission of the restrictive practice referred to above, the purchaser may, in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided for, invalidate the bid(s) for such item(s) offered, and / or terminate the contract in whole or part, and / or restrict the bidder(s) or contractor(s) from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding ten (10) years and / or claim damages from the bidder(s) or contractor(s) concerned.